TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY OF MOLDOVA

JOURNAL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Scientific publication founded on June 1, 2018

2023

Vol. VI (2)

ISSN 2587-3490
eISSN 2587-3504

TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY OF MOLDOVA (PUBLISHING HOUSE)
„TEHNICA UTM" (PRINTING HOUSE)

Editor-in-Chief
Prof. univ. Larisa Bugaian
Technical University of Moldova
larisa.bugaian@adm.utm.md

Editorial Board

Ala Cotelnic, Dr. hab., Professor, Academy of Economic Studies of Moldova
Alexandru-Mircea Nedelea, PhD, Associate Professor, „Stefan cel Mare" University of Suceava, Romania
Alexandru Stratan, Dr. hab., Professor, Corr. Member of the Academy of Sciences of Moldova
Anca Păunescu, PhD, Professor, University of Craiova, Romania
Carmen Nastase, PhD, Professor, „Stefan cel Mare" University of Suceava, Romania
Gabriela Prelipcean, PhD, Professor, „Stefan cel Mare" University of Suceava, Romania
Georgeta Stepanov, Dr. hab., Professor, Moldova State University
Inga Stoianova, PhD, Associate Professor, Free International University of Moldova
Iuliu Turcan, PhD, Associate Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Larisa Bugaian, Dr. hab., Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Lilia Chiriac, PhD, Associate Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Ludmila Ungureanu, PhD, Associate Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Margareta Florescu, PhD, Professor, Institute of Advanced Research of the Academy of Economic Studies of Bucharest, Romania
Maria Gheorghita, Dr. hab., Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Nelly Turcan, Dr. hab., Professor, Moldova State University, Information Society Development Institute
Nicolae Samson, PhD, Associate Professor, "Gheorghe Asachi" Technical University of Iasi, Romania
Olivia-Cristina Rusu, PhD, Professor, Academy of Economic Studies of Bucharest, Romania
Rafael Ciloci, PhD, Associate Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Romeo V. Turcan, PhD, Professor, Aalborg University, Denmark
Svetlana Albu, Dr.hab., Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Svetlana Mira, PhD, Cardiff University, UK
Svetlana Caterenciuc, PhD, Associate Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Svetlana Gorobievschi, Dr. hab., Professor, Technical University of Moldova
Viorica Răileanu, PhD, Associate Professor, Institute of Philology, Republic of Moldova

Responsible Editor
Dr. hab. Rodica STURZA
Technical University of Moldova
rodica.sturza@chim.utm.md

Editorial Production:
Dr. Nicolae Trifan
Dr. Țurcan Iuliu
Dr. Svetlana Caterinciuc
Dr. Rodica Cujba
Zinaida Stratan

According to the Decision of the NAQAER No. 15 from 26.02.2021, JSS is classified as

B+ journal

The Journal of Social Sciences is indexed in:

1. DOAJ (Directory of Open Access Journals)
2. ROAD (Directory of Open Access scholarly Resources)
3. CEEOL (Central and Eastern European Online Library GmbH)
4. INDEX COPERNICUS (IC)
5. ZENODO
6. ERIH PLUS (European Reference Index for the Humanities and the Social Sciences)

Main subjects areas of the Journal:

- Economics Policy and Economic Policies
- Economics and Management
- Finance and Accounting
- Marketing and Logistics
- Arts and Design
- Pedagogy and Psychology
- Sociology
- Philosophy
- History
- Philology and linguistics
- Law

How to publish a paper:

1. Send the manuscript and information about the author to the **Editorial Board address:** jes@meridian.utm.md, rodica.sturza@chim.utm.md
2. Manuscripts are accepted only by e-mail, in template file (https://jss.utm.md/)
3. Articles are accepted in original language, with name, abstract and keywords in English.
4. After a review, you will be notified of the editorial board's decision.
5. After the Journal has been published, we will send it to you immediately by mail.

CONTENT

Maria Gheorghița, Viorica Carauș	*Incentives and disincentives impact on managerial communication - a systemic-cybernetic treatment*	*6*
Vadim Nantoi, Daria Nantoi	*Organization manageability enhanced through topological modular forms*	*16*
Abdulvahap Baydaş, Serhat Ata, Mehmet Coşkuner	*Effects of content marketing on customer satisfaction and brand loyalty*	*37*
Ecaterina Covaci, Anastasia Mindru	*The consumption preferences of the Republic of Moldova population regarding wines and alcoholic beverages*	*47*
Angela Munteanu	*Perception of style influences in architectural space*	*59*
Abiodun Adekunle Ogunola	*Nexus between music, human soul and personality formation: contexts from a Nigerian perspective*	*68*
Silviu Gîncu	*The role of cooperation agreement in dual education*	*80*
Judicaël Alladatin, Mankponse Augustin Gnanguenon, Aïcha Goza, Jean Jacques Demba, Modeste Houessou, Boubacar Adam, Didier Anago, Justine Gbaguidi	*Research on school attendance and dropout: synthesis of the scientific literature*	*89*
Titu-Marius I. Băjenescu	*Social ageing*	*99*
Ali Boukhalkhal, Ali Sadki	*Determinants of contraceptives use among married women in the age group 15-49*	*110*
Ebenezer Duah	*Religion, trust in government and COVID-19 vaccine acceptance in Africa*	*122*
France Khutso Lavhelani Kgobe, John Mamokhere	*Public administration and governance in African perspectives: challenges and recommendations*	*137*
Svetlana Caterenciuc	*Helping learners understand and use expressions with "get"*.	*149*
Muhammad Habiburrahman, Moh Fadli, Siti Hamidah, Djumikasih,	*Form of constitutional rights of wife and children as victims of sirri polygamy*	*159*
Hermawanto, Sudarsono, Tunggul Anshari Setia Negara, Bambang Sugiri	*Provisions reformulation for the responsibility of human rights fulfillment*	*172*

CONŢINUT

Maria Gheorghița, Viorica Carauş	*Impactul stimulentelor și antistimulentelor în comunicarea managerială – o tratare sistemico-cibernetică*	*6*
Vadim Nantoi, Daria Nantoi	*Gestionabilitate organizațională îmbunătățită prin forme modulare topologice*	*16*
Abdulvahap Baydaş, Serhat Ata, Mehmet Coşkuner	*Efectele content marketingului asupra satisfacției clienților și a loialității mărcii*	*37*
Ecaterina Covaci, Anastasia Mindru	*Preferințele de consum ale populației Republicii Moldova privind vinurile și băuturile alcoolice*	*47*
Angela Munteanu	*Perceperea influențelor stilistice în spațiul arhitectural*	*59*
Abiodun Adekunle Ogunola	*Nexus între muzică, suflet și formarea personalitatii: contexte din perspectivă Nigeriană*	*68*
Silviu Gîncu	*Rolul acordului de cooperare în învățământul dual*	*80*
Judicaël Alladatin, Mankponse Augustin Gnanguenon, Aïcha Goza, Jean Jacques Demba, Modeste Houessou, Boubacar Adam, Didier Anago, Justine Gbaguidi	*Cercetare privind prezența si abandonul scolar: sinteza literaturii științifice*	*89*
Titu-Marius I. Băjenescu	*Îmbătrânirea socială*	*99*
Ali Boukhalkhal, Ali Sadki	*Determinanții utilizării contraceptivelor în rândul femeilor căsătoritate din grupa de vârstă 15-49*	*110*
Ebenezer Duah	*Religie, încredere în guvernare și acceptarea vaccinului contra COVID-19 în Africa*	*122*
France Khutso Lavhelani Kgobe, John Mamokhere	*Administrația publica și guvernarea din perspective africane: provocări și recomandări*	*137*
Svetlana Caterenciuc	*Facilitarea înțelegerii și utilizării expesiilor cu verbul „get”*	*149*
Muhammad Habiburrahman, Moh Fadli, Siti Hamidah, Djumikasih,	*Forma drepturilor constituționale ale soției și copiilor ca victime ale poligamiei sirri*	*159*
Hermawanto, Sudarsono, Tunggul Anshari Setia Negara, Bambang Sugiri	*Reformularea dispoziţiilor pentru responsabilitatea îndeplinirii drepturilor omului*	*172*

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 6 - 15*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Economics and Management* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).01
UDC 658.3.012.4: 005.3:331.1(478)

INCENTIVES AND DISINCENTIVES IMPACT ON MANAGERIAL COMMUNICATION - A SYSTEMIC-CYBERNETIC TREATMENT

Maria Gheorghița, ORCID: 0000-0002-2177-3497,
Viorica Carauş*, ORCHID: 0009-0008-7619-2287

Technical University of Moldova, 168 Stefan cel Mare Blvd., Chisinau, Republic of Moldova
*Corresponding author: Viorica Carauș, caraus_viorica@yahoo.com

Received: 04. 18. 2023
Accepted: 05. 28. 2023

Abstract. The purpose of this article is to research the issue of managerial communication, being a part of a complex and larger research related to the impact of managerial communication on the development of small and medium-sized enterprises in the Republic of Moldova, having as the object of research the SMEs in the wine sector. One of the many concerns of a modern manager is improving managerial performance. In the daily challenge, they have to better achieve the proposed objectives, and the set tasks - to have better results, to form a stronger team and a more favourable organisational climate in the enterprise, to ensure better results, the manager can succeed even by improving internal managerial communication. Through internal managerial communication, the manager not only transmits and receives information from subordinates, but establishes constructive relationships with them and forms an organizational climate favourable to the growth and development of the company's performance. The organizational climate in the enterprise, as an inclusive result of the managerial communication style, can be defensive or cooperative, the specifics of these types of organizational climate being analysed in the respective article. The present article comes with a scientific novelty and more precisely a systemic-cybernetic perspective on the problem of subordinates' reaction to incentives and disincentives in managerial communication. At the same time, it is demonstrated the probability of balance of success in achieving tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager, to achieve the desired results depending on the use of incentives and disincentives in internal managerial communication.

Keywords: *managerial communication, organizational climate, incentives, disincentives, performance.*

Rezumat. Scopul prezentului articol este de a cerceta problematica comunicării manageriale și este parte dintr-o cercetare mai complexă și amplă ce ține de studierea impactului comunicării manageriale asupra dezvoltării întreprinderilor mici și mijlocii din Republica Moldova, având ca obiect de cercetare IMM-urile din sectorul viti-vinicol. Una dintre multitudinea de preocupări pe care o are un manager modern ține de îmbunătățirea performanțelor manageriale. În provocarea zilnică pe care acesta o are în a reuși mai bine

ralizarea obiectivelor propuse, a sarcinilor stabilite, în a forma o echipă mai consolidată și un climat organizațional mai favorabil în întreprindere, pentru a asigura rezultate mai bune, managerul poate reuși inclusiv prin îmbunătățirea comunicării manageriale interne. Prin intermediul comunicării manageriale interne, managerul nu doar transmite și primește informații de la subalterni, dar stabilește relații constructive cu aceștia și formează un climat organizațional favorabil creșterii și dezvoltării performanțelor întreprinderii. Climatul organizațional existent în întreprindere, urmare inclusiv al stilului de comunicare managerială poate fi unul defensiv sau de cooperare, în respectivul articol fiind analizat specificul acestor tipologii de climat organizațional. Prezentului articol vine cu o noutate științifică și mai exact o perspectivă sistemico-cibernetică a problemei reacției subalternilor la stimulente și antistimulente în comunicarea managerială. Totodată este demonstrată probabilitatea de echilibru a succesului realizării sarcinilor și obiectivelor propuse subalternilor de către manager, în scopul de a obține rezultatele dorite în dependență de utilizarea stimulentelor și antistimulentelor în comunicarea managerială internă.

Cuvinte-cheie: *comunicare managerială, climat organizațional, stimulente în comunicare, antistimulente în comunicare, performanță.*

1. Introduction

The importance of human resources in any sector of the national economy is indisputable. In recent times, the shortage of human resources in various sectors of the national economy has become a real challenge in their work. According to data from the National Bureau of Statistics, more than one and a half million active citizens are leaving Moldova**.** Worryingly, is the fact that in recent years economically active young people have been leaving in search of stability and better opportunities for their future [1]. In the wine sector in the Republic of Moldova, as in other sectors of our country's economy, there is a shortage of specialists in the field.

As an argument for this statement serves as an argument for the real situation in the sector and more specifically the fact that at least two wineries in our country (Asconi and the Vale Winery) have already hired people from Nepal to be trained in their activity. Several companies, facing a shortage of specialists, have turned to the consultancy services of Italian or French technologists in their winemaking activity to obtain quality and competitive products on international markets, as well as to communication and marketing specialists.

In these circumstances, the concern for human resources has become more topical than ever. How to increase employee satisfaction and motivate them to stay in the company, and how to motivate them to work for the company to achieve maximum efficiency have become current and important questions, both for the real sectors of the national economy and for the scientific environment in our country.

Within any enterprise there are two distinct universes. A first universe consisting of machines and technology, production flows, product competitiveness, productivity, the market. The second universe for an enterprise, as important and significant as the first universe, consists of the human resource. The technological universal on the one hand and the human universal on the other are two separates, but also complementary universes. The first universe, the technological one, is visible and rational, being able to be changed relatively faster and easier. The second universe of the enterprise, the human or cultural one, is a much more delicate one to manage, it mixes rationalities in different combinations, which only those who participate directly can understand [2, p.149].

In this context, the interest for the human resource, the management with this resource in a profitable manner for the enterprise, was and is a topical subject for the scientific world. How to increase employee satisfaction and motivate them to stay in the company, and how to motivate them to work for the company to achieve maximum efficiency have become current and important question for a modern manager.

The subject is also topical at the international level. A 2-year study of over 200 Google teams, in which over 250 attributes were analysed to understand what drives team performance, concluded that psychological safety is the most important component that makes certain teams successful compared to other teams and drives success [3].

In the article "Leadership that Delivers Results", published in the Harvard Business Review, Daniel Goleman talks about a leader's ability to create resonance - a reservoir of positivity that releases the best in people [4, p.7].

In the same order of ideas, according to some expert studies, there is even talk of the likelihood that we have entered a new era in which employees choose the company they work for and not the other way around [5, p.7].

In this context, we consider that ensuring a favourable organisational climate is one of the many solutions that should be taken into consideration to lead to employee satisfaction, successful performance of tasks and better organisational results. In turn, an organisational climate can also be created by the internal communication style present in the company. We are certain that a manager must demonstrate a willingness to adjust his or her behaviour, attitudes and skills to develop an environment of communication with employees that is conducive to business development and high business performance. Either how they know how to communicate with their subordinates, the company's communication policy, the communication strategies, and the communication behaviours of employees cumulatively generate a certain organisational climate. This organisational climate can have either a positive or a negative effect on the overall development of the company. This is why it is necessary for a manager to ″keep a finger on the pulse″ of the communication climate in the enterprise, to identify the negative aspects and to understand what the effects of these elements might be on the effectiveness of the enterprise. Then solutions must be found to change the negative elements in the communication process and transform them into constructive forms by improving communication.

The group means rules, reputation, goal, teamwork, etc. Meanings determined by interaction, so by communication. As long as there is good communication, there is also a maximum yield, but if this is missing, dissensions can be reached [6].

The role of communication in the activity of any enterprise is indisputable. A research conducted on several American companies in the process of transformation and that have implemented change management shows two interesting perspectives of the communication phenomenon in the company. On the one hand, the way they communicate in certain enterprises examined in the research represents an important problem, which slows down the proposed change. On the other hand, managerial communication was the factor that explained the successes recorded in change management in certain enterprises that were subjected to the same research. [7, p. 231].

Managerial communication is a fundamental process of mutual interaction based on feedback, in which managers at any level convey ideas, feelings, decisions to subordinates with the possibility of checking the manner of reception of the message by them. It influences and modifies perceptions, attitudes, behaviors, feelings, opinions of individuals and groups

and therefore constitutes a way through which people synergistically correlate their efforts. In the process of communication, both managers and subordinates "discover and converse, calm down and incite, contradict and agree, reject or accept both in the major and current issues of the organization" [8].

2. Defensive versus cooperative organisational climate

Specialized studies show that a modern manager is concerned with how he can improve his managerial performance, how he can succeed better in achieving the proposed objectives, get better results, form a more consolidated team and a more favorable organizational climate in enterprise.

In the daily challenge, he has to better achieve the proposed objectives, and the set tasks - to have better results, to form a stronger team and a more favourable organisational climate in the enterprise, to ensure better results, the manager can succeed even by improving internal managerial communication.

Research in recent years shows that there is an interdependence between organizational climate and team performance. Knowing this fact, the concern for creating an organizational climate becomes a current topic. A favorable organizational climate can be created including through managerial communication and the "tone" that the manager sets for his team.

First of all, it is important to clarify the notion of organizational climate. The organizational climate mediates, through a complex of connections, the development of group life and activity. Optimizing any determinant of climate will have a positive effect at the group level [9, p. 139].

The organizational climate consists, in essence, in the attitude of people towards their humanity, towards its objectives and the rules of behavior established by its management [10].

The organizational climate depends on the quality of the actions undertaken for ensuring physical and social environmental conditions without organizational and functional dysfunctions, respectively the way of setting up and the structure of work micro groups, the quality of work relations and the social atmosphere of work, the work appreciation system, the existing actions for improvement and promotion, by the information system [11, p. 134].

In another train of thought, the atmosphere inside organizations is importance to subordinates because people actually live in organizations, not just themselves think about the assigned tasks [12, p. 348].

Internal managerial communication with employees, can generate a defensive or a cooperative organizational climate, depending on its nature, on the psychological state it manages to generate in the collective of employees.

According to the literature reviewed, following the researches and analyzes, defensive and cooperative organizational climates represent two different types of workplace environments that can have a significant impact on employee behaviour and organizational performance.

A defensive organizational climate is characterized by competition, mistrust, and self-interest among employees. In such a climate, individuals tend to be guarded and protective of their own interests, often at the expense of collaboration and teamwork.

A cooperative climate tends to have several positive effects on organizational performance, including higher employee engagement, increased productivity, improved decision-making, and enhanced creativity and innovation. When employees feel supported,

trust their colleagues, and work together towards common goals, they are more likely to perform at their best and contribute to the overall success of the organization. In contrast, a defensive climate can have detrimental effects on employee morale, job satisfaction, and organizational outcomes. It can lead to higher turnover rates, reduced employee motivation, and limited information sharing, which can impede organizational learning and growth. Organizations should strive to create a cooperative climate by fostering a culture of trust, collaboration, and open communication. This can be achieved through effective leadership, clear goals and expectations, recognition of teamwork, and the establishment of supportive policies and practices.

According to the literature reviewed, we can state that in any enterprise there is a certain organisational climate, determined also by the existing communication climate, which is situated between two extreme limits, a defensive or a constructive climate, depending on the situation [13].

A defensive climate occurs when the manager uses a lot of criticism in communicating with employees, judging, and comparing employees to other employees, which is actually offensive to the employee's personality. As a rule, any offensive behaviour on the part of the manager generates defensive behaviour on the part of the subordinate, which manifests itself either by inhibiting him or her, by attacking, which gives rise to conflict or by avoidance and abandonment.

A **defensive climate** is determined by several activities of the manager such as:

- It shows in their work a permanent attitude of conter land evaluation;
- the employees' participation in the decision-making process is mimicked, the manager knows in advance what the decisions will be;
- doesn't present real interest in the views of subordinates;
- as a manager, shows superiority towards subordinates and makes employees feel inferior through gestures, messages and actions;
- shows an exaggerated self-confidence, which is more akin to arrogance;
- insists on always being right, even in conflict situations, without taking into account the different approaches that some subordinates may take; is rigid about his or her point of view.

At the opposite pole of the defensive climate is the cooperative climate. A cooperative climate in the company can be generated by constructive communication that creates positive emotions in the subordinate, an environment in which he or she feels valued and respected, and an environment in which the employee feels a sense of pride in being part of that company's team.

A **cooperative climate** is determined by several activities of the leader such as:

- in the process of communicating with his employees, the manager has a descriptive attitude, describing the problem and trying to identify solutions;
- in communicating with subordinates - the manager gives them constructive feedback;
- appreciates the achievements of subordinates;
- the participatory process of employees in the decision-making process is not mimed, but genuine, and transparent, and the decisions taken by the manager are discussed with the employees;
- the manager shows real interest in the views of subordinates;
- as a leader in communicating with subordinates, shows spontaneity of expression, sincerity, and openness towards others;

- in the process of communication shows empathy, not judging the employee but trying to "fit the shoes" of the employee;
- respects the employee's value system in his/her work;
- shows respect for each individual, including through managerial communication;
- diminishes differences in status and power by adopting a position of equality with subordinates;
- shows flexibility, accepting the possibility that they may be wrong, and shows a willingness to change a certain behaviour or point of view.

In the context of interpersonal relationships or group dynamics, defensive and cooperative climates refer to the overall atmosphere or environment that influences communication, interaction, and behavior. Defensive climates are characterized by hostility, defensiveness, and a lack of trust, whereas cooperative climates are characterized by openness, respect, and collaboration. Here are some categories of behavioral characteristics associated with each climate. We have summarized the main categories of behavior characteristic of defensive and cooperative climates in Table 1.

Table 1

Categories of behavior characteristic of defensive and cooperative Climates

Defensive Climates	Cooperative Climates
Evaluation	Description
Control	Problem Orientation
Strategy	Spontaneity
Neutrality	Empathy
Superiority	Equality
Certainty	Provisionals

Source: Elaborated by the authors in the base of the source [14].

For small and medium-sized enterprises in the wine sector, managerial communication represents a real challenge (information provided by managers in this sector). A good proportion of managers in the sector are technically educated, passionate about wine production and have partial or incomplete information about managerial communication and its impact on business development. Following a direct interview with the president of the Association of Small Wine Producers of the Republic of Moldova and managers of several wineries, we concluded that managers in the sector prioritize communication with customers, considering the sale of products the key to the development of the business they run, but stating that communication with employees is also important (if an employee can understand you, forgive, then the customer does not forgive was one of the red threads we inferred). We concluded that managers are less aware of the value of human resources, and the impact that a cooperative or defensive organizational climate can have.

Being involved in the current activities of producing and managing the business, most of them have less time to research recent research on organisational climate, managerial communication, and conflict management. To all this can be added the fact that there is still a legacy from the socialist-communist totalitarian space in which there is a preconception that a manager must be authoritarian, otherwise, he risks having everyone climb on his head.

Based on this reasoning, a new, original concept in internal managerial communication is proposed, which can be implemented especially in small and medium-sized local companies, including those in the wine industry. The concept is based on incentives and

disincentives in the manager's communication with his employees. According to the explanatory dictionary of the Romanian language, stimulant means what stimulates, impulse, impetus, and urge. In the model we propose, the stimuli used in managerial communication generate positive emotions and the anti-stimuli generate negative emotions [15].

3. The problem of incentives and disincentives response: A systemic-cyber treatment (scientific novelty developed by the authors of the article)

Internal managerial communication has a special effect on the performance of tasks by subordinates, a fact that contributes to the achievement of the set objectives. Internal managerial communication takes on a special importance for small and medium-sized enterprises, because often, especially small enterprises, in order to optimize indirect costs, they combine some functions. Thus, the level of achievement of the set objectives depends on a correct internal communication. In order to determine the impact of internal managerial communication, on the development of small and medium-sized enterprises, it is proposed to determine the equilibrium probability of the success of the tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager at any hierarchical level of the enterprise. The equilibrium probability of the success of the tasks and objectives proposed to the subordinates by the manager can be determined according to the relationship indicated in the Eq. 1:

$$\hat{p} = \frac{a}{a+b}, \quad (1)$$

where:

$\hat{p}$ **-** represents the equilibrium probability of success in achieving tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager to achieve certain results;

a **–** the multitude of incentives used by the company manager in communicating with company employees;

b – the multitude of disincentives used by the company's management in communicating with company employees.

By incentives (*a*) we mean methods used by the manager in communicating with his/her subordinates that generate positive emotions for the employee. Here we can list: positive appreciation of the subordinate's activities by the manager, giving constructive feedback, active listening in communication and showing genuine interest in the subordinate's points of view, descriptive attitude, which consists of describing the problem and avoiding criticism or attacking the person, spontaneity in expression, sincerity, openness, empathy or non-judgement of the employee in case of misconduct, judging the employee's behaviour and not his personality, respect in communication with subordinates, adopting an equal position in communication with subordinates, also as incentives including the increase of the salary of the employee; promoting the employee, offering bonuses, etc.

By disincentives (*b*) we mean methods of managerial communication used by the manager that generate negative emotions in the subordinate. The following actions can be listed as anti-stimulants: blaming, judgements, evaluation of personality and not of actions, labels, threats, reproaches, orders, guilt induction, comparisons, inappropriate tones, communication from a superior level, as well as financial actions such as salary reduction, demotion, etc.

So:

a – represent positive emotion generator;

b- represent negative emotion generator.

Expression $\hat{\mathbf{p}} = \frac{a}{a+b}$, being simplified by **a** obtain Eq. 2:

$$\hat{p} = \frac{\frac{a}{a}}{\frac{a}{a}+\frac{b}{a}} \quad (2)$$

The equilibrium probability of success in achieving tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager to achieve certain results will constitute the Eq.3:

$$\lim \hat{\mathbf{p}}_{\ a\to\infty} = \frac{1}{1-\frac{b}{a}} = \frac{1}{1-0} = 1 \quad (3)$$

According to the above relationship, the manager, using his subordinates, only incentives, the equilibrium probability of success in achieving tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager to achieve certain results will be 1.

Expression $\hat{\mathbf{p}} = \frac{a}{a+b}$, being simplified by *b* obtain the Eq. 4:

$$\lim \hat{\mathbf{p}}_{\ b\to\infty} = \frac{\frac{a}{b}}{\frac{a}{b}+\frac{b}{b}} = \frac{\lim_{b\to\infty}\frac{a}{b}}{\lim_{b\to\infty}\frac{a}{b}+\frac{\lim b_{b\to\infty}}{\lim b_{b\to\infty}}} = 0 \quad (4)$$

While, according to the above relationship, we see that the manager, using only activities in relation to his own employees, which cause only negative emotions, the equilibrium probability of success in achieving the tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager to achieve certain results will be 0.

To approve these conclusions, a survey was carried out on the managers of several small and medium-sized enterprises in the wine sector, who - according to their level of professional training (many of them having technical studies in winemaking and less managerial), according to their degree of personal development, according to the specific activities carried out, are different. Some managers, to achieve certain results for the company, mainly use managerial communication based on incentives. Other managers, in their work and their communication with employees, predominantly use disincentives-based communication.

A few clarifications are needed here. If the company's subordinates are motivated to work using communication methods that generate positive emotions, they are likely to give maximum performance when they are involved in the execution of the proposed tasks and the achievement of the set objectives, they do not leave the company, there is little chance of them going abroad, they work and contribute to the company's direct development. If the manager of the enterprise, in the process of communicating with employees, uses predominantly type b methods, which generate negative feelings in subordinates, then in these companies, part of the staff is prone to look for another job in another enterprise, to perform the proposed tasks at a minimum capacity of involvement or to leave abroad of the Republic of Moldova.

Let's exemplify this statement: let's admit 2 enterprises in the wine sector (small winemakers), enterprise A and enterprise B. Let's admit that the enterprise A are used by the manager uses incentives in communication with subordinates or type methods; at enterprise B, the manager uses mainly disincentives or type *b* methods.

We admit that the manager of enterprise A uses incentives in communication with his subordinates in a proportion of 90% and type methods and only 10% type b or disincentives methods.

In the relation proposed, this situation can be written for the enterprise A in the Eq. 5:

$$\hat{p}_A = \frac{0.9}{0.9+0.1} \to 1 \quad (5)$$

In the relation proposed, this situation can be written for the enterprise B in the Eq. 6:

$$\hat{p}_B = \frac{0.1}{0.1+0.9} \rightarrow 0.1 \quad (6)$$

According to the proposed model, the equilibrium probability of success in achieving tasks and objectives proposed by the manager to subordinates to achieve certain results in the case of enterprise A will be 1. While the equilibrium probability of success in achieving tasks and objectives proposed by the manager to subordinates to achieve certain results in the case of enterprise B will be 0.1.

Conclusions

Human resources are a resource without which the work of a business is unimaginable. Concern for human resources from a scientific point of view is topical at both enterprise and national economic levels. The process of communicating with subordinates has become a topical issue for the modern manager. who is aware of the effects that constructive or faulty communication can have. The process of managerial communication can also help to create a favourable organisational climate for the development of the enterprise. The organizational climate is defined in a very wide variety of definitions. this is due to the different point of view from which it is approached: pragmatic. affective. normative. structural. A defensive organisational climate can lead to poor business performance. while a cooperative organisational climate creates an environment that is conducive to development.

According to the formulas proposed by the authors from the systemic-cybernetic perspective. we see that the probability of success in achieving the tasks and objectives proposed by the manager to his subordinates. to obtain certain results. depends on the use of incentives or disincentives in managerial communication. The use of incentives in managerial communication with own subordinates leads to the equilibrium probability of success in achieving the tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager to obtain certain results will tend towards 1. The use of disincentives in managerial communication with own subordinates leads to the equilibrium probability of success in achieving the tasks and objectives proposed to subordinates by the manager to obtain certain results will tend towards 0.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. The official website of the National Bureau of Statistics of the Republic of Moldova https://statistica.gov.md/ro. Available online: https://statbank.statistica.md/pxweb/pxweb/ro/20%20Populatia%20si%20procesele%20demografice/20%20Populatia%20si%20procesele%20demografice__POPrec__POP070/?rxid=b2ff27d7-0b96-43c9-934b-42e1a2a9a774 (accessed on 23.01.2023) [in Roumanian]
2. Sandu. M. L.; Pruteanu. L. M.; Tabacaru. A. M. The Relationship between Communication Style. Personality Factors and Management in Employees with Management Positions. *Anuarul Universităţii "Petre Andrei"* 2020. 25. pp. 166-178.
3. Wisdom. J.; Wei. H. Cultivating Great Teams: What Health Care Can Learn from Google. Available online: https://catalyst.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/CAT.17.0518 (accessed on 23.01.2023).
4. Goleman. D.; Mckee. A.;Boyatzis R. *Emotional Intelligence in Leadership*. Cartea Veche. Bucharest. Romania. 2007. 390 p.
5. Cişmariu. D. *Internal communication in organizations*. Tritonic. Bucharest. Romania. 2008. 160 p.
6. Seceleanu. A.. Rus. M. *Societate şi comunicare; premise teoretice şi metodologice*. Fundaţia "Andrei Şaguna". Constanta. Romania. 2005. 40 p.
7. Whetten. D.A.; Cameron. K.S. *Developing manageent skillls*. New York Harper Collins Publishers. 1991. 744 p.

8. Cândea. R.; Cândea. D. *Comunicarea managerială aplicată*. Expert. Bucureşti. 1998. 370 p.
9. .Bogathy. Z. *Manual de psihologia muncii şi organizațională*. Polirom. Iași. Romania. 2004. 320 p.
10. Mihu. A. *Introducere in sociologie*. Dacia. Cluj-Napoca. Romania. 1992. 74 p.
11. Pânișoară. I. *Comunicarea eficientă*. Polirom. Iasi. Romania. 2004. 430 p.
12. Avram. E.. Cooper. C. *Psihologie organizațional-managerială. Tendințe actuale*. Polirom. Iasi. Romania. 2008. 930 p.
13. Climatul comunicării manageriale. Available online:http://stiintasiinginerie.ro/wp-content/uploads/2014/01/14-CLIMATUL-COMUNIC%C4%82RII-MANAGERIALE.pdf (accessed on 23.01.2023).
14. Communication. Culture. and Organizing. Available online: https://granite.pressbooks.pub/organizationalcommunication/chapter/chapter-7-culture-climate-and-organizational-communication/ (accessed on 23.01.2023) [in English].
15. Psychosocial Climate in the Primary Working Group in State Organizations. Available online: https://lumenpublishing.com/journals/index.php/upa-law/article/view/4087/2881 (accessed on 23.01.2023).

Citation: Gheorghița, M.; Caraus, V. Incentives and disincentives impact in managerial communication - a systemic-cybernetic treatment. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 6-15. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).01.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 16 - 36*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Economics and Management* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).02
UDC 658:005

ORGANIZATION MANAGEABILITY ENHANCED THROUGH TOPOLOGICAL MODULAR FORMS

Vadim Nantoi*, ORCID: 0000-0003-4851-7407,
Daria Nantoi, ORCID: 0000-0002-5222-5565

Technical University of Moldova, 168 Ștefan cel Mare Blvd., Chișinău, Republic of Moldova
*Corresponding author: Vadim Nantoi, *vadim.nantoi@tran.utm.md*

Received: 03. 30. 2023
Accepted: 04. 28. 2023

Abstract. Organizational manageability is a crucial aspect of business management, requiring a combination of forecasting, planning, organizing, implementing, controlling and decision-making. Topological modular forms study the properties of objects that are invariant under certain types of transformations and the authors search for and identify a set of key factors that are essential to the organizational manageability (both stable and unstable) and create a framework that captures these factors. Organizational manageability is highly complex and multifaceted field that requires the integration of mentioned elements. In order to simplify incommensurable complexity, authors offer the hypothesis that differentiating the approach to manageability in the two distinct situations "steady and familiar condition" and "unsteady and with considerable uncertainty condition" is effective. Discrimination between those two situations is essential for business success and requires a deep understanding of market trends, customer needs, design of organization and usage of resources. By mastering the principles of organizational manageability based on mentioned classification of situations, businesses can improve their performance, increase their competitiveness and achieve their goals more effectively.

Keywords: *controllability, knowledge, performance, topology, uncertainty*

Rezumat. Capacitatea de gestiune a organizației este un aspect crucial al managementului afacerii, care necesită o combinație de prognoză, planificare, organizare, implementare, control și luare a deciziilor. Formele topologice modulare studiază proprietățile obiectelor care sunt invariante sub anumite tipuri de transformări și autorii caută și identifică un set de factori cheie care sunt esențiali pentru gestionabilitatea organizațională (atât stabili, cât și instabili) și creează un cadru care surprinde acești factori. Prin prezentul articol autorii își setează obiectivul de a elucida elementele care influențează capacitatea de gestiune a organizației, valorificând importanța fiecăruia dintre aceste elemente în atingerea succesului în afaceri. Gestionabilitatea organizațională este un domeniu extrem de complex și multifațetat care necesită integrarea elementelor menționate. Pentru a simplifica complexitatea incomensurabilă, autorii propun ipoteza că diferențierea abordării capacității de gestiune organizațională în cele două situații distincte „situație stabilă și cunoscută” și „situație instabilă și cu mare incertitudine” este eficientă. Discriminarea între aceste două

situații este esențială pentru succesul afacerii și necesită o înțelegere profundă a tendințelor pieței, nevoilor clienților, proiectării și gestionării organizației și utilizării resurselor. Prin stăpânirea principiilor gestionabilității organizaționale pe baza clasificării menționate a situațiilor, organizațiile își pot îmbunătăți performanța, își pot crește competitivitatea și își pot atinge obiectivele mai eficient.

Cuvinte-cheie: *capacitate de gestionare a organizației, cunoștințe, performanță, topologie, incertitudine*.

1. Introduction

In the actual article, we approach manageability from the perspective of modular decision making or topological modular forms and it serves as a continuation of our previous article [1].

The notion “manageability” is used in wide range of domains such as construction [2], software engineering [3], manufacturing [4], computing networks [5], transportation [6], production [7]. There are several key elements of the manageability that are essential to effectively managing an organization and these include: clear goals and objectives, effective communication, strong leadership, efficient use of resources, effective decision-making, continuous improvement, performance measurement, adapting to change, empowering employees. “Model modular decision making or topological modular forms" indicates that by breaking down a complex organization into smaller, more manageable modules, decision making becomes easier and more efficient. This can improve the overall manageability of the organization, as decisions can be made more quickly and with greater precision at the module level, rather than relying on a centralized decision-making process. All these elements of manageability work well together in an organization to achieve its goals, improve performance and remain competitive in the marketplace with one essential condition: when the actual and future “situations are stable and known”. We are referring to our previous discussion published in the article [1]. What is outcome on manageability of organization is dealing with fluctuations in activity of organization, which is closer to “unstable and with large uncertainty situations”?

In present article we will use a few terms from our previous article: "knowledge in decision making process", "stable and known situation", “unknown in decision making process”, "unstable and with large uncertainty situation" [1, pp. 84-85], where the precise definitions of the aforementioned terms can be found.

2. Materials and Methods

Let us start with broad definition of manageability used in current article. Organizational manageability is defined here as the degree to which a system or situation can be effectively directed towards a desired outcome (manageability as knowledge and unknown). While there are many factors that contribute to manageability, one way to represent it as a metaphorical formula is:

$$\vec{M} = \frac{\vec{k}}{u} \quad (1)$$

where $\vec{M}$ is manageability of specific situation (as vector: magnitude and direction), $\vec{k}$ is knowledge in decision making process for specific situation (as vector: magnitude and direction), u is unknown in decision making process for specific situation (as scalar: magnitude, without a direction).

By dividing knowledge by unknown, we can see that manageability increases as knowledge increases or unknown decreases. This means that the more information and understanding a manager or organization has about a system or situation, the better equipped they are to manage it effectively and achieve their desired outcomes. When there are fewer unknown factors and more certainty, the system or situation becomes more manageable because decision-making becomes more straightforward and predictable. Conversely, the more uncertainty and unknown factors there are, the less manageable the system or situation becomes. This is because uncertainty makes it difficult to predict outcomes and plan for the future and as a result, decision-making becomes more challenging.

Of course, this formula is a simplified representation of manageability and there are many other factors that contribute to how easy or difficult it is to control a system or situation. However, by considering the role of knowledge and unknown, we can see how important it is to continually gather information and develop a deep understanding of the systems and situations we are trying to manage.

The expression of manageability through the metaphor is fine for imagination, but not practical for calculation. What are the modular elements that form the structure of organization's manageability expressed by exact formula?

In our research these modular elements are: forecasting, planning, organizing, implementation, controlling, risk mitigation, uncertainty reducing activity.

In the article we designed manageability activities with a dual approach, in a modular form, incorporating elements that bolster management (through formula – from the perspective of "knowledge in decision making process" and "stable and known situation") and factors that impede manageability (through descriptors – organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"). Authors apply minimalist approach to presented formulas (most known and simplest) taking into consideration huge number of methods, techniques, procedures and formulas for each modular element.

A.1 Manageability as forecasting activity in organization from the perspective of "knowledge in decision making process" and "stable and known situation"

There are several forecasting formulas that organizations can use to predict future trends and make informed decisions. Here are some of the most commonly used formulas:

A.1.1 *Moving Average (MA) Forecasting Formula:*

$$MA = \frac{(X_1+X_2+X_3+ \dots +X_n)}{n} \quad (2)$$

where $X_1, X_2, X_3, \dots, X_n$ are the values of the data set and n is the number of periods.

A.1.2 *Weighted Moving Average (WMA) Forecasting Formula:*

$$WMA = \frac{[(sw_1*X_1)+(sw_2*X_2)+(sw_3+ X_3 \dots +(s\, w_n+X_n)]}{(sw_1+sw_2+sw_3+ \dots +sw_n)} \quad (3)$$

where $X_1, X_2, X_3, \dots, X_n$ are the values of the data set and $sw_1, sw_2, sw_3, \dots, sw_n$ are the corresponding situational weights.

A.1.3 *Exponential Smoothing (ES) Forecasting Formula:*

$$F_{(t+1)} = \beta * Y_{(t)} + (1-\beta) * F_{(t)} \quad (4)$$

where $F_{(t+1)}$ represents the future value of forecast, $Y_{(t)}$ denotes the factual amount for present timeframe, $F_{(t)}$ stands for the estimate concerning the current interval and β denotes the coefficient of smoothing (0<β<1).

A.1.4 *Seasonal Index (SI) Forecasting Formula:*

$$SI = \frac{(Average\ of\ values\ in\ a\ season)}{(Overall\ average\ in\ all\ seasons)} \quad (5)$$

where SI is the seasonal index for a particular season.

A.1.5 *Trend Analysis (TA) Forecasting Formula:*

$$TA = a + bt \quad (6)$$

where a serves as the intersection point of the line, b indicates the steepness of the line and t denotes the temporal interval.

A.1.6 *Regression Analysis (RA) Forecasting Formula:*

$$Y = a + bX \quad (7)$$

where Y is the dependent variable, X is the independent variable, a is the intercept and b is the slope. Should be taken into consideration that the choice of formula will depend on the type of data being analyzed and the specific needs of the organization.

A.2 Manageability as forecasting activity in organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"

As mention authors of [8] advanced forecasting methods show promise in predicting oscillated demand in supply chain management, but their effectiveness may be limited by current policies and data availability and trade-offs between reducing demand amplification and managing operating costs or excess inventory must be carefully considered. Effective supply chain management is critical for accurate forecasting and risk identification is an important component of this process. Assessing the impact of risks on the supply chain and employing mitigation strategies can help companies manage disruptions and improve forecasting accuracy.

In "The signal and the noise: why so many predictions fail - but some don't" [9] Nate Silver emphasizes the importance of distinguishing between true signals and random noise in the world of predictions. He argues that those who can make accurate predictions must understand the limits of their data and avoid overconfidence in their models.

In "Prediction machines: the simple economics of artificial intelligence" [10] Agrawal, Gans and Goldfarb argue that AI's impact on the economy will be characterized by lower costs for predictions and decisions, but that it is important for individuals and organizations to think strategically about how to leverage these technologies in order to achieve long-term success. "The black swan" [11] by Nassim Taleb argues that rare and unpredictable events, such as financial crises or major technological advancements, have a greater impact on our world than regular occurrences and we should be prepared for them and in a world of extreme events, it is impossible to predict everything (ambiguity, disorder, lack of attention and decision-making within the realm of unfamiliarity and limited knowledge) and the best mode to deal with uncertainty is to be resilient and adaptable.

Author of the book "Age of invisible machines: a practical guide to creating a hyper automated ecosystem of intelligent digital workers" [12] by Robb Wilson is to use process mining to identify and optimize business processes. Process mining is a technique that involves analyzing data from event logs to discover, monitor and improve real processes by extracting knowledge from data. By using process mining tools, organizations can identify inefficiencies and bottlenecks in their processes and develop strategies to optimize them. Wilson explains that process mining can help organizations in several ways, such as:

identifying bottlenecks, measuring performance, improving compliance, predicting outcomes (mentioned process mining can be used to analyze historical data and make predictions about future process performance).

One practical idea from "Applied predictive modeling" [13] by Max Kuhn and Kjell Johnson is to carefully consider the choice of evaluation metric when comparing the performance of different predictive models. The authors emphasize that accuracy is not always the best metric to use, particularly when dealing with imbalanced datasets or when the cost of false positives and false negatives is different. Instead, they recommend considering alternative metrics such as sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value, negative predictive value, depending on the specific problem at hand. Additionally, they advise using cross-validation to obtain a more reliable estimate of model performance and to avoid overfitting by keeping the number of predictor variables and complexity of the model under control. Real-world guidance from the book "Data mining techniques: for marketing, sales and customer relationship management" [14] by Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff is “to use multiple modeling techniques and compare results. No single modeling technique is always best for a given problem. Try a variety of techniques and compare their results to find the best approach for your specific problem." [14, p. 38]. Actionable recommendation from [14] is to use "lift charts" to evaluate the effectiveness of predictive models. A lift chart is a graphical representation of how well a predictive model is able to differentiate between positive and negative outcomes. It compares the results of the predictive model to random chance and shows how much better the model performs than random chance. To create a lift chart, the authors suggest dividing the data into ten equal segments based on the predicted probability of the positive outcome. Then, for each segment, the actual percentage of positive outcomes is calculated and compared to the expected percentage based on random chance. The lift chart can help to identify which segments of the data the model is performing well on and where it may be falling short. This information can be used to refine the model and improve its accuracy.

Summarizing mentioned sources as well how we think about forecasting we create a short list of factors could remain undiscovered during forecasting and may reduce the manageability of organization:

A.2.1 *External market conditions:* Factors such as changes in consumer demand, shifts in economic trends and geopolitical events can have a significant impact on the success of an organization. These factors may be difficult to predict and can result in unexpected changes to forecasting models.

A.2.2 *Competitor actions:* Competitors may change their products, services, pricing strategies, or other aspects of their business that could impact an organization's forecasting accuracy.

A.2.3 *Technology developments:* Advances in technology can rapidly disrupt markets and alter consumer behaviors. It can be challenging to anticipate how these changes will affect an organization's forecast.

A.2.4 *Regulatory changes:* Changes in laws or regulations can have a significant impact on an organization's operations and financial performance. These changes may be difficult to predict, particularly in industries with frequent regulatory changes.

A.2.5 *Internal organizational changes:* Changes in organizational structure, leadership, or culture can impact forecasting accuracy. For example, a shift in strategy or a change in management could result in changes to budgets, staffing, or other factors that could affect forecasting models.

B.1 Manageability as planning activity in organization from the perspective of "knowledge in decision making process" and "stable and known situation"

There are many different formulas that can be used to help organizations plan, depending on the specific goals, objectives and circumstances involved. Here are some common formulas that may be useful to evaluate the manageability of organization from the perspective of planning:

B.1.1 *Budgeting formula:* Budgeting is an essential component of organizational planning. A simple budgeting formula is:

$$Total\ net\ income\ or\ Total\ net\ loss\ = Total\ revenue - Total\ expences \quad (8)$$

a. *Revenue:* This formula helps to estimate the total revenue generated by the organization, taking into account the price of the product or service and the quantity sold.

$$Revenue\ =\ Unit\ Price * Quantity \quad (9)$$

b. *Cost of Goods Sold (COGS):* This formula helps to calculate the cost of goods sold during a particular period by considering the beginning inventory, purchases made during the period and the ending inventory.

$$COGS\ =\ Beginning\ Inventory\ +\ Purchases\ -\ Ending\ Inventory \quad (10)$$

c. *Gross Profit:* This formula helps to calculate the gross profit earned by the organization after deducting the cost of goods sold from the total revenue generated.

$$Gross\ Profit\ =\ Revenue\ -\ COGS \quad (11)$$

d. *Operating Expenses:* This formula helps to estimate the operating expenses of the organization by taking into account the fixed costs and variable costs. Fixed expenditures are costs that remain unaffected by alterations in output or sales, such as lease payments, administrative personnel salaries, taxes. Variable expenditures are costs that vary in direct correlation with changes in output or sales, encompassing raw materials, packaging, transportation and sales commissions. These costs fluctuate based on the level of production or sales, implying that as the company manufactures or sells more units of the product, its variable costs will rise.

$$Operating\ Expenses\ =\ Fixed\ Costs\ +\ Variable\ Costs \quad (13)$$

B.1.2 *Break-even analysis formula:* This formula helps organizations determine the minimum amount of revenue needed to cover their expenses. It is calculated as:

$$Break-even\ point\ =\ Fixed\ costs\ /\ (Price\ -\ Variable\ costs) \quad (14)$$

B.1.3 *Return on investment (ROI) formula:* This formula helps organizations determine the profitability of an investment. It is calculated as:

$$ROI = \frac{(Gain\ from\ investment - Cost\ of\ investment)}{Cost\ of\ investment} \quad (15)$$

B.1.4 *Cost-benefit analysis formula:* This formula helps organizations weigh the costs and benefits of a proposed plan or investment. It is calculated as:

$$Cost-benefit\ ratio\ =\ Total\ benefits\ /\ Total\ costs \quad (16)$$

B.1.5 *Plan management formula:* Plan management formulas are used to plan, monitor and control plan activities. Some common plan management formulas include (we used the expression "plan management" as equivalent to "project management" in the limits of current article):

a. *Earned value management (EVM) formula:* EVM helps organizations track plan progress and forecast plan costs. It is calculated as:

$$EVM = Planned\ value\ (PV) * \%\ complete \quad (17)$$

b. *Critical path method (CPM) formula:* CPM helps organizations identify the critical path through a plan and estimate plan duration. It is calculated as:

$$CPM = Early\ start\ (ES) + Activity\ duration\ (D) + Early\ finish\ (EF) \quad (18)$$

c. *Program evaluation and review technique (PERT) formula:* PERT helps organizations estimate the expected duration of a plan. It is calculated as:

$$PERT = \frac{Optimistic\ estimate + 4\ x\ Most\ likely\ estimate + Pessimistic\ estimate}{6} \quad (19)$$

B.2 Manageability as planning activity in organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"

Here is pragmatic pointer from the book "Strategic planning: a practical guide to strategy formulation and execution" [15] by B. Keith Simerson: use scenario planning to anticipate and prepare for multiple future possibilities. Simerson emphasizes the importance of scenario planning as a tool for strategic planning. Scenario planning involves creating multiple, plausible scenarios for the future based on different assumptions and drivers and then analyzing the potential impact of each scenario on the organization's goals and strategies. This approach helps organizations anticipate and prepare for a range of possible futures, rather than relying on a single forecast. We would like to mention that usually this approach is strongly rejected by high management as “too costly” or “it was not budgeted” as it requires more resources and rejection do not depend of scale of organization.

The author Eric Ries state in the book "The lean startup" [16] is to use the "Build-Measure-Learn" feedback loop to continuously improve the product or service. This means creating a Minimum Viable Product (MVP), measuring how customers interact with it and then learning from their feedback to make improvements. As Eric Ries explains, "The fundamental activity of a startup is to turn ideas into products, measure how customers respond and then learn whether to pivot or persevere. All successful startup processes should be geared to accelerate that feedback loop." To implement this tip, entrepreneurs should first identify the key metrics that they want to measure to evaluate the success of their product. They should then build a simple version of the product that allows them to test these metrics with real customers. Finally, they should analyze the data and feedback they receive to identify areas for improvement and make necessary changes to the product.

One tangible technique from the book "Strategic planning: a practical guide for competitive success" [17] by Stanley C. A. is: "Focus on a limited number of strategic priorities" [17, p. 62]. The authors argue that a common mistake in strategic planning is trying to pursue too many goals at once, which can dilute the organization's efforts and resources. Instead, they recommend identifying a few high-priority strategic initiatives that align with the organization's mission and vision and focusing on those with intensity and discipline. To implement this tip, the authors suggest using a "priority matrix" that evaluates potential initiatives based on factors such as strategic fit, feasibility and impact. This can help leaders make informed decisions about where to allocate resources and attention.

There are some aspects might be uncertain during planning and constrain the manageability of organization:

B.2.1 *Resource availability:* The availability of resources like manpower, equipment and supplies may be uncertain during the planning process.
B.2.2 *Budget:* The amount of funding available for the plan may not be fully known or may be subject to change.
B.2.3 *Stakeholder requirements:* The needs and expectations of stakeholders involved in the plan may not be fully understood or may change over time.
B.2.4 *Timeline:* The timeline for the plan may be impacted by unforeseen events or delays, making it difficult to accurately plan.
B.2.5 *Regulations and legal requirements:* Changes to regulations and legal requirements may impact the plan and may not be fully known during the planning phase.
B.2.6 *External factors:* External factors such as economic conditions, weather, or political instability may impact the plan in ways that are difficult to predict.
B.2.7 *Technical challenges:* Technical challenges may arise during the plan that were not anticipated during the planning phase.
B.2.8 *Human factors:* The behavior or performance of individuals involved in the plan may not be fully predictable or may change over time.
B.2.9 *Communication challenges:* Communication challenges may arise during the plan that were not anticipated during the planning phase.
B.2.10 *Risks:* Risks to the plan, such as safety hazards, economical threats, or environmental risks, may not be fully known or understood during the planning phase.

C.1 Manageability as organizing activity in organization from the perspective of "knowledge in decision making process" and "stable and known situation"

From the perspective of manageability there are some formulas that can be used to calculate organizing activity in an organization:
C.1.1 *Span of Control:* This formula is used to determine the number of employees that a manager can effectively supervise.

$$Span\ of\ Control\ =\ Number\ of\ Subordinates\ /\ Number\ of\ Managers \quad (20)$$

C.1.2 *Workload Analysis*: This formula helps determine the amount of work that needs to be assigned to employees.

$$Workload\ Analysis\ =\ Workload\ /\ Available\ Work\ Hours \quad (21)$$

C.1.3 *Staffing Ratio:* This formula helps determine the number of employees needed to complete a plan or task.

$$Staffing\ Ratio\ =\ Number\ of\ Employees\ Required\ /\ Volume\ of\ Work \quad (22)$$

C.1.4 *Resource Allocation:* This formula helps allocate resources such as personnel, budget and equipment to various plans or departments.

$$Resource\ Allocation\ =\ Total\ Resources\ /\ Number\ of\ Plans\ or\ Departments \quad (23)$$

C.1.5 *Job Design:* This formula helps design jobs to ensure that they are efficient and effective.

$$Job\ Design\ =\ Job\ Requirements\ /\ Employee\ Skills \quad (24)$$

C.1.6 *Workforce Planning:* This formula helps to plan for the future workforce needs of an organization.

$$Workforce\ Planning\ =\ Future\ Business\ Needs\ /\ Current\ Workforce\ Skills \quad (25)$$

C.2 Manageability as organizing activity in organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"

Valuable input from the work "Strategic cost management: the new tool for competitive advantage" [18] by Shank and Govindarajan is to use target costing to manage costs throughout the product development process. Target costing is a proactive cost management technique that involves setting a target cost for a product and then designing the product to meet that cost. The target cost is based on the price at which the product can be sold in the market and still achieve the desired profit margin. According to Shank and Govindarajan, target costing can be implemented in three steps: determine the target cost, design the product to meet the target cost, monitor and refine the process. By using target costing to manage costs, companies can avoid cost overruns and ensure that their products are priced competitively in the market.

One practical advice from the "Managerial accounting" [19] by Ray Garrison, Eric Noreen and Peter Brewer: use activity-based costing (ABC) to accurately allocate indirect costs. ABC is a costing method that assigns indirect costs to products or services based on the activities required to produce them. It's useful in situations where traditional costing methods, such as direct labour or machine hours, don't accurately reflect the indirect costs associated with different products or services.

Helpful recommendation from the "Financial accounting: information for decisions" [20] by John J. Wild, Ken W. Shaw and Barbara Chiappetta is matching principle. This principle is crucial in financial accounting because it ensures that the financial statements accurately reflect the profitability of a business in a given period. By matching expenses with the related revenues, the income statement provides a more accurate picture of the company's performance, which helps stakeholders make informed decisions.

It is likely that some aspects could be unfamiliar during organizing activity in an organization:

C.2.1 *Resource availability:* It is possible that the resources required for organizing an activity, such as time, budget and personnel, may not be readily available or may have changed since the planning phase.

C.2.2 *Availability of key stakeholders:* The participation and availability of key stakeholders, such as sponsors, executives and subject matter experts, can impact the success of an organizing activity. Their schedules may change, or they may not be available when needed.

C.2.3 *Interpersonal dynamics:* The relationships and dynamics between team members, stakeholders and leadership can impact how an organizing activity unfolds. Personality clashes or conflicts between team members can impact the success of the organizing activity.

C.2.4 *Technological challenges:* Technology can be a significant factor in organizing an activity, from coordinating schedules to communicating with team members. Technical difficulties or a lack of familiarity with new technology can create obstacles.

C.2.5 *Unforeseen events or crises:* Unforeseen events or crises, such as natural disasters, pandemics, or sudden changes in the market, can disrupt the planning and execution of an organizing activity.

C.2.6 *Regulatory changes:* Regulatory changes can impact an organizing activity, such as new laws or regulations that affect the industry or market in which the organization operates.

C.2.7 *Unexpected costs:* Unexpected costs, such as unexpected fees or increases in the cost of materials, can impact the budget and planning of an organizing activity.

C.2.8 *Competing priorities:* Competing priorities within the organization, such as other plans or initiatives, can impact the availability of resources and personnel needed for the organizing activity.

D.1 Manageability as implementation activity in organization from the perspective of "knowledge in decision making process" and "stable and known situation"

There are many different activities that can fall under implementation in an organization, so here are a few formulas for calculating specific implementation activities:

D.1.1 *Employee productivity:* Employee productivity can be calculated by dividing the total output by the total input.

D.1.2 *Budget implementation:* To calculate the percentage of budget implementation, divide the actual expenses by the budgeted amount and multiply by 100.

D.1.3 *Time to market:* Time to market can be calculated by subtracting the start date of the plan from the date the product is launched. Here there are variation how to calculate (starting time, finishing time).

D.1.4 *Quality assurance:* The defect density formula is often used to calculate quality assurance. This is calculated by dividing the total number of defects by the size of the product or service.

D.1.5 *Customer satisfaction:* Customer satisfaction can be calculated using a survey or rating system, with a scale of 1-10 or 1-5. The average rating is calculated by adding up all the ratings and dividing by the total number of responses.

D.2 Manageability as implementing activity in organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"

Productive proposal from the publication "Agile estimating and planning" by Mike Cohn [21] is the concept of using story points to estimate work items. Story points are a measure of the relative size or complexity of a work item, based on factors such as effort, risk and uncertainty. According to Cohn, story points are a more effective way to estimate work items than traditional time-based estimates (such as hours or days) because they are less prone to bias and more flexible. Cohn emphasizes that story points should be used as a relative measure of effort, not an absolute one. They are intended to help teams compare and prioritize work items, not to predict exact timelines or deadlines.

Meaningful contribution from the "Agile project management: creating innovative products" by Jim Highsmith [22] is to use the "Definition of Done" as a tool for ensuring that each increment of work is truly complete and meets the necessary quality standards. According to Highsmith, the Definition of Done is a collaborative agreement between the team and stakeholders that outlines the specific criteria that must be met for a given feature or product increment to be considered complete. This definition should be developed early in the project and revisited regularly to ensure that it remains relevant and effective. Highsmith recommends that the Definition of Done should include both objective criteria and subjective criteria. By using the Definition of Done as a checklist for each increment of work, teams can ensure that they are delivering high-quality products that meet the needs of their customers.

There could be variables that are unclear and could potentially affect implementation activity in organization:

D.2.1 *Hidden dependencies:* Dependencies that were not previously identified or understood may arise during implementation, causing delays or unexpected issues.

D.2.2 *Resource constraints:* Limited availability of resources, such as personnel or funding, may hinder the implementation process and require additional planning and problem-solving.
D.2.3 *Technical difficulties:* Technical problems may arise during the implementation process, such as software or hardware compatibility issues, requiring additional troubleshooting and problem-solving.
D.2.4 *Organizational resistance:* Employees or stakeholders may resist the implementation process, leading to delays or difficulties in executing the plan.
D.2.5 *Communication breakdowns:* Communication breakdowns between team members or with external partners may lead to misunderstandings, delays and inefficiencies during implementation.
D.2.6 *Legal and regulatory issues:* Legal or regulatory requirements may not have been fully considered during the planning phase, causing delays or additional work to address compliance issues.
D.2.7 *Environmental factors:* External factors such as weather, natural disasters, or power outages may affect the implementation process and require contingency plans.
D.2.8 *Cultural differences:* Cultural differences between team members or with external partners may lead to misunderstandings or difficulties in executing the plan.
D.2.9 *Changes in scope or requirements:* Changes in plan scope or requirements may occur during implementation, requiring adjustments to the plan and additional resources or time.

E.1 Manageability as controlling activity in organization from the perspective of "knowledge in decision making process" and "stable and known situation"

There are several formulas that can be used to calculate controlling activity in an organization.
E.1.1 *Variance Analysis Formula:* This formula compares actual performance to planned performance and calculates the variance. The formula is:

$$Variance = Actual\ Performance - Planned\ Performance \quad (26)$$

E.1.2 *Return on Investment (ROI) Formula:* This formula measures the return on an investment in terms of profitability. The formula is:

$$ROI = \left(\frac{Net\ Profit}{Cost\ of\ Investment}\right) * 100\% \quad (27)$$

E.1.3 *Break-Even Analysis Formula:* This formula calculates the minimum level of sales required to cover all costs and break even. The formula is:

$$Break - Even\ Point = Fixed\ Costs\ /\ (Price - Variable\ Costs) \quad (28)$$

E.1.4 *Cost Variance Formula:* This formula calculates the difference between actual costs and budgeted costs. The formula is:

$$Cost\ Variance = Actual\ Costs - Budgeted\ Costs \quad (29)$$

E.1.5 *Earned Value Analysis Formula:* This formula tracks the progress of a plan by comparing actual work completed to planned work. The formula is:

$$Earned\ Value = \%\ Complete * Budgeted\ Cost\ of\ Work\ Scheduled \quad (30)$$

These formulas can be used to monitor and control various aspects of an organization's performance and help ensure that it stays on track to achieve its goals.

E.2 Manageability as controlling activity in organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"

Beneficial idea mentioned in the book “Strategic management control: successful strategies based on dialogue and collaboration (management for professionals)” [23] is that strategic management control differs from traditional management control in several important ways, including its support for strategy formulation and implementation, use of non-financial information, consideration of long and short-term goals and adaptation to unique organizational strategies. One problem mentioned by author is how to translate strategy in the day-by-day activity and problem is solved through creating strategic maps and dialogue and collaboration is emphasized, highlighting the essential role of communication in successful management control processes.

Insightful tip from the book "Management control systems: performance measurement, evaluation and incentives" [24] is that provides an interesting overview of management control systems and they highlighted four activities to be avoided in controlling: eliminating, automation, centralization and risk sharing. Activity elimination is the situation when managers are dealing with subcontracting, outsourcing and managers has limited control over those activities they try to reduce the volume of such activities. In most managerial situations automated decision-making software are highly precise and the weak point is the feasibility, which requires human intuition and creativity. Centralization activity is indispensable all organization with diverse degree of presence which varia from organization to organization. Managers try to keep control on crucial decisions and delegating rarely to lower positions, managers burn out professionally. The fourth activity is risk sharing which consist of transferring against cost of some risks to insurance companies. The main issue of this activity is what to be transferred to insurance companies. Authors of the book offers valuable insights into the role of management control systems in improving organizational performance and achieving strategic objectives.

It's plausible that certain elements are unidentifiable during monitoring and controlling activities in an organization and they may include:

E.2.1 *Unforeseen external factors:* Some factors that affect an organization's performance may be beyond its control. These factors include natural disasters, political instability, changes in regulations or laws and pandemics. These factors can make it difficult to predict future performance.

E.2.2 *Incomplete or inaccurate data:* Monitoring and controlling activities require accurate and up-to-date information. Incomplete or inaccurate data can lead to wrong decisions and ineffective management. This can happen if data is not properly collected, stored, or analyzed.

E.2.3 *Human error:* People are not perfect and can make mistakes. Errors can occur during data collection, data analysis and decision-making. Even with the best tools and systems in place, there is always a risk of human error.

E.2.4 *Lack of communication:* Effective communication is crucial for successful monitoring and controlling activities. Without proper communication, people may not be aware of the goals, objectives and priorities. This can lead to confusion and conflicting actions.

E.2.5 *Resistance to change:* Organizations may face resistance from employees when implementing new systems or procedures. Resistance can lead to delays and even failure of the monitoring and controlling activities.

E.2.6 *Unforeseen financial issues:* Financial issues such as cash flow problems, unexpected expenses, or economic downturns can impact an organization's ability to meet its goals and objectives. These issues can be difficult to predict and can lead to unexpected changes in performance.

E.2.7 *Cybersecurity threats:* Organizations may face cybersecurity threats such as data breaches, hacking or phishing attacks. These threats can compromise sensitive information, disrupt operations and impact performance.

It is important for organizations to recognize and manage these potential unknown elements to ensure effective monitoring and controlling activities.

F.1 Manageability as risk mitigation activity in organization from the perspective of "knowledge in decision making process" and "stable and known situation"

There are many formulas for calculating risk from the perspective of manageability in an organization, as the specific factors that contribute to risk and the ways in which those risks can be managed will vary depending on the industry, the size of the organization and other variables. However, here are a few formulas that may be useful in assessing and managing risk:

F.1.1 $$Risk = Likelihood * Impact \quad (31)$$

This formula is commonly used to estimate the overall risk of a particular event or scenario. Likelihood refers to the probability that the event will occur, while impact refers to the severity of the consequences if it does occur. By multiplying the two together, manager can get a sense of how significant the risk is and how much attention it should receive in risk management efforts.

F.1.2 $$Risk = Threat * Vulnerability * Consequence \quad (32)$$

This formula is similar to the one above, but it breaks down the different components of risk into three distinct factors: threats (external events that could cause harm), vulnerabilities (weaknesses in organization's defenses or processes) and consequences (the potential impact if a risk materializes). By examining each of these factors separately, manager can identify specific areas where can focus risk management efforts.

F.1.3 $$Risk = Impact / Probability \quad (33)$$

This formula flips the equation around, so that the risk is calculated as the impact divided by the probability. This can be useful for assessing the potential costs of a risk that has already occurred, or for estimating the financial impact of a particular risk scenario.

F.1.4

$$Risk = (Threat * Vulnerability * Consequence)/Countermeasure\ Effectiveness \quad (34)$$

This formula takes into account the effectiveness of countermeasures or risk mitigation strategies in reducing the overall risk. By dividing the product of threat, vulnerability and consequence by the effectiveness of the countermeasures, manager can get a more accurate sense of the residual risk that remains after risk management efforts.

F.2 Manageability as risk mitigation activity in organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"

The book "Cybersecurity threats, malware trends and strategies", Second Edition by Tim Rains [25] serves as a valuable recommendation, presenting profound insights into the dynamic nature of the threat landscape. It delves into the enduring patterns observed in the

disclosure and exploitation of vulnerabilities over extended periods of time as well as the variations witnessed in regional occurrences of malware infections. Moreover, the book offers indispensable components that contribute to the formulation of a comprehensive cybersecurity strategy. These components include the alignment of business objectives with cybersecurity goals, the establishment of a clear cybersecurity vision, mission, imperatives and a genuine assessment of the executive board's stance towards potential risks, real position of executive board to risks, risk appetites, security culture.

When calculating risk from the perspective of manageability in the organization, there is a chance that some elements, which could remain unnoticed and obscure, may decrease manageability:

F.2.1 *Lack of clear governance structure and policies:* If the organization does not have clear policies and procedures in place for managing risk, it can be difficult to assess and mitigate risk effectively.

F.2.2 *Incomplete or outdated risk assessments:* If the organization has not conducted a comprehensive risk assessment or if the risk assessment is outdated, it can be challenging to identify and manage risks effectively.

F.2.3 *Limited visibility into the organization's operations:* If the organization lacks visibility into its operations, it can be difficult to identify potential risks and take proactive measures to manage them.

F.2.4 *Inadequate resources and expertise:* If the organization lacks the resources or expertise needed to manage risk effectively, it may struggle to identify and mitigate potential risks.

F.2.5 *Lack of communication and collaboration:* If there is a lack of communication and collaboration within the organization, it can be difficult to identify and manage risks effectively.

F.2.6 *Insufficient training and awareness:* If employees are not adequately trained and aware of risks, they may unintentionally contribute to risk exposure or fail to take appropriate action to manage risk.

F.2.7 *Ineffective monitoring and reporting:* If the organization does not have effective monitoring and reporting mechanisms in place, it may not be able to identify and respond to risk events in a timely manner.

F.2.8 *Limited access to factual data:* If the organization does not collect factual data and information, it can be challenging to assess and manage risks effectively.

F.2.9 *Lack of contingency planning:* If the organization does not have contingency plans in place for managing risk events, it may struggle to respond effectively to unexpected events.

F.2.10 *Inadequate response and recovery plans*: If the organization does not have adequate response and recovery plans in place for managing risk events, it may struggle to minimize the impact of risk events and quickly return to normal operations.

G.1 Manageability as uncertainty reducing activity in organization from the perspective of “knowledge in decision making process” and “stable and known situation"

Thoughtful guidance from the book “High-Stakes Leadership in Turbulent Times: Why Stakeholders Are Your Greatest Assets … in Good Times and Bad” [26] by Barger is to implement "ethical leadership" to manage complex organizational systems. The author argues that leaders must prioritize integrity, transparency and accountability in all their actions and decisions. He also discusses the potential consequences of unethical behavior and offers guidance on how leaders can avoid these pitfalls. Another important aspect of "High-Stakes Leadership in Turbulent Times" is the emphasis on collaboration and teamwork

by building strong relationships with stakeholders and fostering a culture of collaboration, leaders can achieve greater success and overcome even the most challenging obstacles. However, author suggests that these investments in education of managers can pay off in the long run by improving organizational performance and resilience in the face of complexity and uncertainty.

Thera are some common formulas for calculating uncertainty that may be useful from a manageability perspective in an organization:

G.1.1 *Standard Deviation (σ):* The standard deviation measures the amount of variability or dispersion in a set of data. It can be calculated using the formula:

$$\sigma = \sqrt{(\Sigma(xi - \bar{x})^2 / n)} \quad (35)$$

where xi is the value of each data point, $\bar{x}$ is the mean of the data and n is the total number of data points.

G.1.2 *Coefficient of Variation (CV):* The coefficient of variation measures the relative variability of a data set and is calculated as:

$$CV = (\sigma / \bar{x}) * 100\% \quad (36)$$

where σ is the standard deviation of the data and $\bar{x}$ is the mean of the data.

G.1.3 *Margin of Error (ME):* The margin of error is a measure of the uncertainty in a statistical estimate, such as a mean or proportion. It can be calculated using the formula:

$$ME = z * (\sigma / \sqrt{n}) \quad (37)$$

where z is the z-score for a given level of confidence (e.g., 1.96 for a 95% confidence interval), σ is the standard deviation of the data and n is the sample size.

G.1.4 *Confidence Interval (CI):* A confidence interval can be defined as a statistical interval, consisting of both upper and lower bounds, positioned around the mean of a given statistic. This interval is designed to encompass with a certain degree of likelihood an unknown parameter of the population under study. It can be calculated using the formula:

$$CI = \bar{x} \pm z * (\sigma / \sqrt{n}) \quad (38)$$

where $\bar{x}$ is the sample mean, z is the z-score for a given level of confidence, σ is the standard deviation of the data and n is the sample size.

G.1.5 *Risk Exposure (RE):* Risk exposure is a measure of the potential impact of a risk event, taking into account both the probability of the event occurring and the potential consequences. It can be calculated as:

$$RE = probability\ of\ risk * potential\ impact\ of\ risk \quad (39)$$

where the probability of risk is the likelihood of the risk event occurring and the potential impact of risk is the potential financial, reputational, or other impact if the risk event does occur.

G.2 Manageability as uncertainty reducing activity in organization from the perspective of "unknown in decision making process" and "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"

Regarding manageability harmed by uncertainty, we highlight the following elements:

G.2.1 *Market fluctuations:* Changes in the market can be unpredictable, which can cause uncertainty in a business. Factors such as supply and demand, consumer behavior and economic conditions can all contribute to market fluctuations.

G.2.2 *Regulatory changes:* Regulations can change frequently, which can lead to uncertainty for businesses that must comply with them. This is particularly true in industries such as healthcare, finance and technology.
G.2.3 *Natural disasters:* Natural disasters such as hurricanes, earthquakes and wildfires can cause significant damage to businesses, disrupt supply chains and affect consumer behavior.
G.2.4 *Technological advances:* Rapid advances in technology can disrupt industries and create uncertainty for businesses. Companies that are slow to adapt to new technologies risk losing their competitive edge.
G.2.5 *Competition:* Competition in the marketplace can create uncertainty for businesses, particularly if new competitors enter the market or existing competitors increase their market share.
G.2.6 *Political instability:* Political instability in a country or region can create uncertainty for businesses operating in those areas. This can include changes in government policies, social unrest and terrorism.
G.2.7 *Supply chain disruptions:* Disruptions in the supply chain can create uncertainty for businesses, particularly those that rely heavily on imports or exports. Factors such as natural disasters, trade disputes and labor strikes can all disrupt supply chains.
G.2.8 *Cybersecurity threats:* Cybersecurity threats such as data breaches and cyber-attacks can create uncertainty for businesses, particularly those that handle sensitive customer information.
G.2.9 *Changes in consumer preferences:* Changes in consumer preferences can create uncertainty for businesses that rely on a specific product or service. Companies that fail to adapt to changing consumer trends risk losing their customer base.

These formulas can help organizations gain better visibility into their forecasting, planning, organizing, implementing, controlling and decision-making processes and identify areas for improvement. However, it's important to note that these formulas should be used in conjunction with other management tools and techniques to gain a complete understanding of manageability in the organization as mentioned above the factors that reduce the power, validity and application of formulas.

3. Results

The decision-making model "modular decision making or topological modular forms of manageability" of an organization presented above consists of two limiting dimensions: clear formulas for "knowledge in decision-making processes" coherently linked with "stable and known situations," and foggy constraints for "unknowns in decision-making processes" derived from "unstable and highly uncertain situations." This model aims to identify the conditions when manageability is high and productive, as well as the situations when manageability is at a low level, with corresponding effects on the organization. At the same time, the model has assumptions, predictive power, validity conditions, uncertainty, risks, interpretation and a range of flexibility. In management, formulas are mathematical expressions that are used to represent organizational concepts and relationships. These formulas allow managers to quantify organizational phenomena and make predictions about economic, material, financial, managerial behaviors. However, it is important to note that not all management phenomena can be accurately modelled using mathematical formulas, indicated by us above through uncertain conditions which reduce the prediction power of formulas.

The real situations when managers make decisions are characterized by ambiguity, time pressure, limited resources, risk, uncertainty, fear, ethics, morality, courage, interpersonal dynamics, information availability, accountability.

The model ""modular decision making or topological modular forms of manageability" of an organization serves as a framework or guide for the manager's decision-making process. The unique situation that the manager faces may require adapting the management model to fit specific circumstances. This may involve modifying or combining different management models or developing new strategies tailored to the situation.

The manager's experience, expertise, character and judgment play a critical role in applying the model of management to the unique situation. The manager must assess the situation, identifying the type of situation ("stable and known situation" or "unstable and with large uncertainty situation"), analyze and judge the specific situation, determine appropriate course of action and execute it effectively. The relationship between the model of management (modular decision making) and the unique situation is dynamic and constantly evolving. As the situation changes, the manager may need to revisit and adjust the model of management to ensure that it remains relevant and effective. The success of the manager's decision-making process depends on the manager's ability to balance the demands of the situation with the rules of the model of management. This requires a flexible and adaptable approach that takes into account the unique characteristics of the situation.

The points of intersection between the two limiting dimensions model ("modular decision making or topological modular forms of manageability") and real-life decision-making in organizations are complex and influenced by a wide range of factors mentioned in the article. The presented model can help identify when manageability is high and productive, as well as when it is outside the model and decision-makers face the decision-making process alone. This demonstrates the necessity of delving deeper and finding more widely applicable hypotheses in order to fully understand the underlying mechanisms and principles behind the observed phenomena.

4. Discussion

Based on classification used in our research we will analyze the data from other, previously published research, performed by other authors in order to check how well works our hypothesis. Using data from previous study [27, p.6], more exactly, Table 3, "Descriptive Statistics", we can infer the following conclusions:

First situation:

- ✓ Operational efficiency has a mean value of 0.657 and a standard deviation of 0.147, indicating that companies are generally operating efficiently and consistently.
- ✓ Competition intensity has a mean value of 3.428 and a standard deviation of 1.716, suggesting that competition is not too intense and companies may be able to plan and execute their strategies accordingly.
- ✓ Firm age has a mean value of 40.227, indicating that most of the companies in the sample are relatively mature and experienced.
- ✓ Firm size has a mean value of 21.707, indicating that the sample consists of medium-sized companies.

These variables have relatively low standard deviations, indicating that their values are clustered closely around the mean. The ranges between minimum and maximum values are also relatively small. Therefore, it can be concluded that for these variables, the situation is stable and known. This means that it is possible to calculate and make predictions based

on these variables with a reasonable degree of accuracy. Overall, in this situation, the organization appears to be performing well, with a strong business strategy, efficient operations, moderate manufacturing performance, moderate market uncertainty, moderate to high competition intensity and relatively mature and moderately sized.

Second Situation:

- Market uncertainty has the mean value of 0.080 and the standard deviation of 0.045, indicating that the market is relatively uncertain and volatile.
- Manufacturing performance has the mean value of 0.060 and the standard deviation of 0.112, indicating that there is considerable variability in the manufacturing processes.
- Business strategy has a mean value of 8.856 and a standard deviation of 3.163, suggesting that companies may be struggling to develop effective strategies in such uncertain and unstable situations.

Therefore, it can be concluded that for those variables, the situation is unstable and with large uncertainty. This means that it is difficult to calculate and make predictions based on this variable with a high degree of accuracy, simultaneously, manageability is at a low level and the organization may be facing challenges in managing its operations.

What are the findings of the authors of the quoted research? Here they are [27, p. 10]: “Miles and Snow's typology of business strategies provides a framework for understanding a firm’s strategic orientation. It classifies strategic orientation as production orientation (emphasizing efficiency) and market orientation (emphasizing product innovation). Using Miles and Snow's typology, the finding in this study indicates that business strategy is positively and significantly associated with manufacturing performance. Additionally, the finding in this study also shows that a proactive strategy (analyzer or prospector) leads to better manufacturing performance than a defensive strategy (reactor or defender).”

Based on the given data and results made by researchers from mentioned article [27], the following conclusions can be inferred by us related to our hypothesis:

1. In situation, where manageability is high and productive, a firm with a proactive strategy (analyzer or prospector) that emphasizes product innovation and efficiency is likely to perform better in terms of manufacturing performance compared to firms with a defensive strategy (reactor or defender) and formulas usage is fully justifiable (“stable and known situations”).

2. In situation, where manageability is at a low level, it can be inferred that firms with a proactive strategy that emphasizes product innovation and efficiency are more likely to be better equipped to handle the challenges and uncertainties associated with low manageability. Such firms are expected to perform better in terms of manufacturing performance compared to firms with a defensive strategy that may not be able to adapt to changing circumstances. The usage of formulas is questionable in the following aspect: top managers set objectives and calculate KBIs and KPIs based on “stable and known situations” and cascaded them down through organizational structure. The achievement of these indicators takes place under conditions of uncertainty, when floor managers and employees make decisions that involve unclear or uncertain situations, tight deadlines, scarce resources, potential risks and ethical considerations, according to our hypothesis "unstable and with large uncertainty situations". The top managers use this trick in hidden mode and this is unfair from the perspective how the indicators were calculated (usually “stable” situation) and how they are implemented (as a rule under “unstable with large uncertainty”) and reported back up to the top through reporting indicators which are equal to objectives indicators that are

calculated strictly over formula for “stable and known situations”. Every position in the company can bring value in the decision-making process, if the top managers show openness and are honest towards the company's employees and if they treat the employees with dignity.

3. The finding from the study suggests that business strategy is positively and significantly associated with manufacturing performance, indicating that firms that have a well-defined strategy (more manageability in terms of our research) are more likely to perform better in terms of manufacturing performance. This finding is relevant to both situations, as firms need to have a clear strategy to achieve their objectives and be successful.

We may affirm that our hypothesis about manageability in two distinct states ("steady and familiar condition" and "unsteady and with considerable uncertainty condition") has garnered considerable support from the previously available data and corroborating research results demonstrated in the text above. At the same time, our hypothesis has limitations in usage when managers face challenging circumstances. For situations with large and extended uncertainty, it is necessary to develop more specific hypothesis ant validate or reject them. We hope, that findings that tested the credibility of the hypothesis and the validity of previous results will serve as a catalyst for further inquiry and exploration in the field.

5. Conclusions

Organizational manageability is an essential aspect of any successful business. It involves a series of modules that enable an organization to achieve its goals and objectives efficiently and effectively. These modules include forecasting, planning, organizing, implementing, controlling and decision-making activities. Each of these activities requires time, resources and effort from the organization's management team.

One of the costs of organizational manageability is the cost of forecasting. Accurately predicting future trends and market changes is essential for any organization that wants to stay competitive. To achieve this, an organization must invest in data collection and analysis, market research and trend analysis. The costs of these activities can be significant, but they are necessary for an organization's long-term success.

Planning is another crucial aspect of organizational manageability. Effective planning involves setting goals and objectives, defining strategies and tactics and allocating resources. To achieve these tasks, an organization must invest in employee training, development and technology. Hiring experienced planners and investing in software and hardware systems can be costly, but it is a necessary expense if an organization wants to achieve its goals efficiently.

Organizing and implementing activities involve the allocation of resources and tasks. Effective organization requires an understanding of the organization's structure, the roles and responsibilities of its employees and the resources available. Implementing activities requires the organization to put its plans into action. This involves deploying resources, managing timelines and ensuring that tasks are efficiently.

Finally, controlling activities involves monitoring and evaluating the organization's performance. This involves measuring progress against goals, identifying areas for improvement, risk mitigation, uncertainty reduction activities and making necessary adjustments. Controlling activities require an investment in data collection and analysis, monitoring systems and feedback mechanisms.

In conclusion, organizational manageability is essential for achieving an organization's goals and objectives. First conclusion: the knowledge costs. Second conclusion: the intellectual efforts to collect data and produce reasonable judgements costs. Third conclusion: the managers and employee involved in management activities needs to have allocated time for data and knowledge acquisition to be set in their job description. Every position in the company can bring value in the decision-making process, if the top managers show openness towards the company's employees. The costs of maintaining this level of management depend on factors such as the organization's goals, risk assessment and desired outcomes. Ultimately, it is the top management's vision and their free will that determine the level of investment required for achieving the organization's objectives. Investing in organizational manageability may be costly, but the long-term benefits are well worth the investment. There is an old saying in which we would insert paraphrasing: ”Evil deeds (lack of manageability) often happen without much consideration, while good deeds (ensuring manageability) require intentional planning and deliberate effort.” There is no guarantee that good deeds will succeed and the assurance of the manageability of an organization is a never-ending process. Therefore, calculated effort should always be applied. With regard to the abilities of managers and employees, we hold a cautiously optimistic view. We believe that they possess the capacity for logical thinking and rational decision-making, as well as the ability to communicate effectively and empathize with others. This allows for productive collaboration, which, in turn, can benefit the organization and the community. However, navigating through uncertainty can be challenging and unpredictable, much like navigating through a dark and treacherous sea. Nonetheless, we remain hopeful that by working together, keeping human dignity and courage, managers and employees can navigate through turbulent challenges, achieve success and remain alive.

Conflicts of Interest. The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Nantoi, D.; Nantoi, V. The knowledge gradient as reasonable decision-making tool in planning. *Journal of Social Sciences* 2022, 5(4), pp. 83-99. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2022.5(4).06.
2. Alattyih, W.; Haider, H.; Alsohiman, N. Value Creation Assessment Tool for Green Buildings: Development and Implementation. *Advances in Civil Engineering* 2022, pp. 1-23. https://doi.org/10.1155/2022/9855548
3. Bharani, N.; Kothari, A. *Complexity study of software engineering phases and software quality*, 1st edition; Book Rivers: Lucknow, India, 2022; pp. 102-109.
4. Kasper, T. A. A.; Land, M.; Teunter, R. Non-hierarchical work-in-progress control in manufacturing. *International Journal of Production Economics* 2023, pp. 1-14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijpe.2022.108768. (https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0925527322003504)
5. Dimitrovski, T.; Chiscop, I.; Pileggi, P.; Panneman, J. Demonstrating fluid connectivity for computing anywhere with 6g cloud networks. In: Proceedings of the *IEEE Globecom Workshops* (GC Wkshps), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 2022, pp. 61-66. doi: 10.1109/GCWkshps56602.2022.10008620
6. Quercetti, T.; Wille, F.; Neumann, M.; Linnemann, K. Full-scale drop testing within the safety evaluation of a package for radioactive waste. In: *Proceedings of the 26th International Conference on Structural Mechanics in Reactor Technology*, Berlin/Potsdam, Germany, July 10-15, 2022, pp. 1-10.
7. Beyer, U.; Ullrich, O. Organizational complexity as a contributing factor to underperformance. *Businesses* 2022, 2(1), pp. 82-96. https://doi.org/10.3390/businesses2010005
8. Wu, T.; Blackhurst, J. *Managing Supply Chain Risk and Vulnerability: Tools and Methods for Supply Chain Decision Makers*. 1st edition; Springer, NY, USA, 2009, pp. 187-201.
9. Silver, N. The signal and the noise: why so many predictions fail - but some don't, 1st edition; Penguin Books: NY, USA, 2012; pp. 211-249.
10. Agrawal, A.; Gans, J.; Goldfarb, A. *Prediction machines: the simple economics of artificial intelligence*. Revised edition; Harvard Business Review Press, Brighton, USA, 2022; pp. 15-37.

11. Taleb, N. *The black swan: the impact of the highly improbable*. 2nd edition; Random House Publishing Group, NY, USA, 2010, pp. 359-440.
12. Wilson, R. *Age of Invisible Machines: A Practical Guide to Creating a Hyperautomated Ecosystem of Intelligent Digital Workers*. 1st edition, Wiley, Hoboken, USA, 2022, pp. 121-179.
13. Kuhn, M.; Johnson, K. *Applied Predictive Modeling*. 1st edition, Springer, NY, USA, 2013, pp. 19-26.
14. Berry, M. J. A., Linoff, G. S. *Data mining techniques: for marketing, sales, and customer relationship management*. 3rd edition, Wiley Publishing, Indianapolis, USA, 2004, pp. 151-195.
15. Simerson, K. B. *Strategic Planning: A Practical Guide to Strategy Formulation and Execution*. 2nd edition; Praeger, Oxford, England, 1994, pp. 119-151.
16. Ries, E. *The lean startup: how today's entrepreneurs use continuous innovation to create radically successful businesses*. 1st edition, Crown Business, NY, USA, 2011, pp. 15-56.
17. Stanley, C., A. *Strategic Planning: A Practical Guide for Competitive Success*. 2nd edition, Emerald Group Publishing, Bingley, UK, 2012, pp 59-82.
18. Shank, J.; Govindarajan, V. *Strategic cost management: the new tool for competitive advantage*. 1st edition, The Free Press, NY, USA, 1993, pp. 48-73.
19. Garrison, R.; Eric Noreen, E.; Brewer P. *ISE Managerial Accounting*. Seventeenth edition, McCraw-Hill, NY, USA, 2021, pp. 26-60.
20. Wild, J. J.; Shaw, K. W.; Chiappetta, B. *Financial accounting: Information for decisions*. 10th edition, McCraw-Hill, NY, USA, 2021, pp. 25-76.
21. Cohn, M. *Agile Estimating and Planning*. 1st edition, Pearson, London, UK, 2002, pp. 252-294.
22. Highsmith, J. *Agile Project Management: Creating Innovative Products*. 2nd edition, Addison-Wesley Professional, Boston, USA, 2009; pp. 74-112.
23. Nilsson, F.; (Editor), Petri, C.J.; (Editor), Westelius, A. (Editor). *Strategic Management Control: Successful Strategies Based on Dialogue and Collaboration (Management for Professionals)*. 1st edition, Springer, Cham, Switzerland, 2020, pp. 32-46.
24. Merchant, K.; Stede, W. V. *Management control systems: performance measurement, evaluation and incentives*. 4th edition, Pearson Education, New Jersey, USA, 2017, pp. 252-294.
25. Rains, T. *Cybersecurity threats, malware trends, and strategies: discover risk mitigation strategies for modern threats to your organization*. 2nd edition, Packt Publishing: Birmingham, UK, 2023, pp. 421-467.
26. Barger, M. *High-Stakes Leadership in Turbulent Times: Why Stakeholders Are Your Greatest Assets … in Good Times and Bad*. 1st edition, Silver Tree Publishing, Kenosha, USA, 2021, pp. 58-66.
27. Handoyo, S.; Suharman, H.; Erlane, K. G.; Soedarsono, S. A business strategy, operational efficiency, ownership structure, and manufacturing performance: The moderating role of market uncertainty and competition intensity and its implication on open innovation. *Journal of Open Innovation: Technology, Market and Complexity*, 2023, 9(2), 100039; https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joitmc.2023.100039.

Citation: Nantoi, V.; Nantoi, D. Organization manageability enhanced through topological modular forms. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 16-36. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).02.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 37 - 46*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Marketing and Logistics* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).03
UDC 339.138:659:366

EFFECTS OF CONTENT MARKETING ON CUSTOMER SATISFACTION AND BRAND LOYALTY

Abdulvahap Baydaş, ORCID: 0000-0002-4471-3470,
Serhat Ata*, ORCID: 0000-0002-5423-5118,
Mehmet Coşkuner, ORCID: 0000-0002-5263-2240

Düzce University, Konuralp Campus, Faculty of Business Administration, 81620, Düzce
*Corresponding author: Serhat Ata, *serhatata@duzce.edu.tr*

Received: 04. 12. 2023
Accepted: 05. 16. 2023

Abstract. It is considered that the content marketing strategies implemented by the companies affect the satisfaction of the consumers and their loyalty towards the brand positively or negatively. The aim of this study is to investigate whether the content marketing strategies of the companies have an effect on customer satisfaction and brand loyalty. Within the scope of the research, content marketing was examined from four sub-dimensions, while customer satisfaction and brand loyalty were examined as one-dimensional. As a result of the factor analysis, content marketing was represented in a two-dimensional structure, while customer satisfaction and brand loyalty were represented in a one-dimensional structure. As a result of the regression analysis, it was determined that the interaction and information dimensions, which are the sub-dimensions of content marketing, positively influence customer satisfaction and brand loyalty.

Keywords: *Consumer Behavior, Customer, Branding, Satisfaction and Loyalty*

Rezumat. Se consideră că strategiile de content marketing implementate de companii afectează pozitiv sau negativ satisfacția consumatorilor și loialitatea acestora față de brand. Scopul acestui studiu este de a investiga dacă strategiile de content marketing ale companiilor manifestă efect asupra satisfacției clienților și loialității mărcii. În cadrul cercetării, content marketingul a fost examinat din patru sub-dimensiuni, în timp ce satisfacția clienților și loialitatea față de marcă au fost examinate ca fiind unidimensionale. Ca urmare a analizei factoriale, marketingul de conținut a fost reprezentat într-o structură bidimensională, în timp ce satisfacția clienților și loialitatea mărcii au fost reprezentate într-o structură unidimensională. În urma analizei de regresie, s-a determinat că dimensiunile de interacțiune și informație, care sunt sub-dimensiuni ale content marketingului, influențează pozitiv satisfacția clienților și loialitatea mărcii.

Cuvinte cheie: *Comportamentul consumatorului, client, branding, satisfacție și loialitate.*

1. Introduction

Today, firms have started to give importance to customer-oriented strategies rather than product-oriented strategies [1]. Firms direct their resources toward identifying the structure of their existing and potential customers. Since firms do not have the resources to privilege all their customers, they focus on the customer group with the greatest value [2]. Considering that the biggest factor in customers' preference for businesses is the value offered by companies to customers, creating the best value for the customer is one of the most effective factors that ensure brand loyalty [3]. In this context, the aim of this study is to investigate the effect of content marketing on brand loyalty and customer satisfaction. It has been determined that there are domestic and foreign studies on content marketing, brand loyalty, and customer satisfaction in the literature. In this study, in the second section, literature information about content marketing, brand loyalty, and customer satisfaction is given. In the third section, information about the method and methodology of the research is given. In the fourth section, the results of the analyses including the findings of the research are given. In the last section, comments and discussions are made on the results and hypotheses of the research. This study will make a difference to the literature in terms of examining the effect of content marketing on brand loyalty and customer satisfaction in Turkish Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM) operators.

2. Literature Review

Content marketing is a contemporary marketing strategy with many long-term benefits, such as building brand loyalty by engaging the target audience with valuable content without using promotional techniques. Unlike promoting products or services, content marketing is a branding method that creates and distributes relevant and valuable content to attract and engage the target audience. There are many definitions of content marketing in the literature [4]. It is defined that content marketing as the technique of creating and distributing relevant and valuable content to a clearly defined target group in order to develop a business's brand and thought leadership. The idea is that the material and information distributed increase brand awareness, promote customer loyalty and brand credibility, and provide target groups with valuable and interesting information about an area of interest [5].

Contrary to popular belief, content marketing is not a new discovery. Companies have been creating and distributing content for many years in order to establish new business environments, attract new customers, and retain existing customers. The main differences in content marketing from traditional advertising and marketing [6]; (1) Content marketing uses content to make sales, not sales itself, (2) It is not advertising, (3) It is not a push strategy. Content marketing is a pull strategy, not a kind of showering of messages to consumers. It is the production of interesting, entertaining, educational and helpful information when consumers need it [6]. According to scholars, the main reasons why businesses or marketing experts use content marketing are as follows: -Customers' desire to have more information about the product they want to buy, -Content marketing tools can analyze and measure customers' wishes and desires better than traditional marketing, -Low cost compared to traditional marketing activities, -In recent years, technology is cheap and accessible [7]. Thus, small companies can create valuable content about their products and deliver them to the target audience more easily. The success of content marketing in achieving its goal depends on the value of the content. Valuable content should be useful, educational, and inspiring for

customers [8]. So much so that while creating content for customers, it is imperative that it is a valuable, purposeful, and compelling story [7]. Indeed, those who want to reach customers, who are their target audience, create creative story content [9].

Brand loyalty is the strength of the relationship between positive attitudes towards a brand and protection behavior [10]. Brand loyalty is the intense commitment and determination to repurchase or patronize the same brand or set of brands over and over again in the future, despite potential marketing and other situational influences that may cause behavior change [11]. It is also stated that as brand loyalty increases, brand sales also increase [12]. Brand loyalty shows the degree of passion and commitment of customers to the brand. It is said that brand loyalty provides marketing advantages such as reducing marketing costs, providing more new customers and creating more commercial leverage. Brand loyalty leads to positive word-of-mouth communication and increases the number of customers who are more resistant to competitive strategies [13]. Unlike repeat purchase behavior, brand loyalty consists of two dimensions: behavioral loyalty and attitudinal loyalty. While behavioral loyalty refers to the behavior of repeatedly purchasing a single brand among many brands within the same product group, attitudinal loyalty refers to the degree of a strong commitment to the brand for repeat purchase due to the characteristics of the brand that the customer is satisfied with [14]. Until today, many studies have been conducted on customer satisfaction in fields such as psychology, marketing, accounting and management. For marketers, it has been one of the most studied areas [15]. As a definition, customer satisfaction can be considered as the reaction process related to the evaluation of the differences between the expectations of the customer before the purchase action and the product or service performance realized after the purchase [16]. When customer satisfaction is considered conceptually, the striking aspect is that it emerges after the act of purchase. When we look at another feature, it requires a tactical focus for good service delivery. The most important feature is that it emerges with the existing customer and the finalization of existing offerings [17]. Customer satisfaction is the main output of marketing. Therefore, it is important for businesses. Businesses need to be able to satisfy their customers in order to make a profit. For this reason, customer satisfaction is very important for companies. In addition, customer satisfaction emerges as a result of purchasing behavior. This shows how much the customer likes or dislikes the product [18].

The research model established as a result of the literature review was constructed as 3 basic variables and 4 sub-dimensions, namely content marketing, brand loyalty and customer satisfaction.

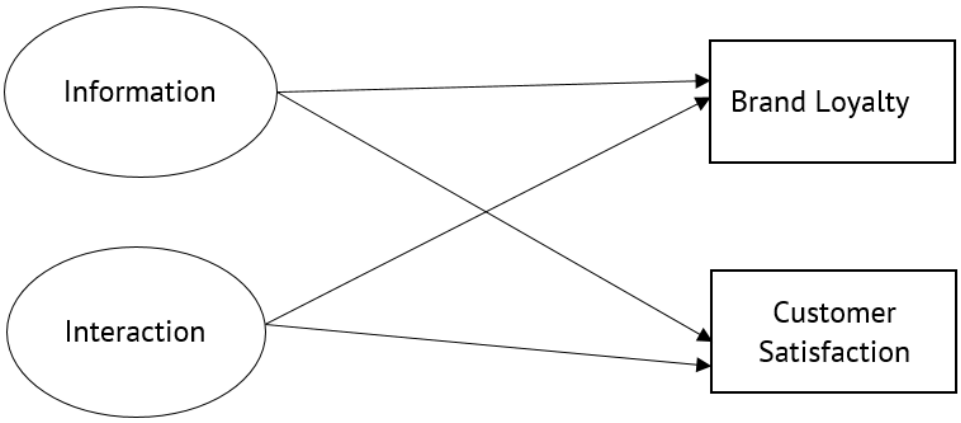


Figure 1. The Research Model of the Study.

As a result of the factor analysis conducted as a result of the scope of the research, the model was constructed as three variables and two sub-dimensions since two dimensions were perceived from four dimensions for content marketing.

The research hypotheses were established by considering the model in Figure 1. Firstly, the relationship between content marketing and brand loyalty is constructed. It is hypothesized that companies attract the attention of users by preparing informative content about their products and services and that individuals using the products and services will positively affect brand loyalty and customer satisfaction. It is also predicted that companies' preparation of promotions and campaigns that include content showing that products and services are interactive and reliable will positively affect users' loyalty to the brand and customer satisfaction. Based on the above text, the following hypotheses were constructed;

H_{1a}: Interaction, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, has a positive effect on customer satisfaction.

H_{1b}: Information, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, has a positive effect on customer satisfaction.

H_{2a}: Interaction, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, has a positive effect on brand loyalty.

H_{2b}: Information, which is the sub-dimension of content marketing, has a positive effect on brand loyalty.

3. Materials and Methods

In this research, quantitative method was preferred for both the conceptual structure and the data to be obtained. Under this heading, information about the population and sample of the research, data collection technique and process, scales used, research model, hypotheses and research limitations will be shared.

The population of this research consists of all individuals using GSM operators in Turkey. Since the research population is very large and difficult to reach, it was decided to take a sample that can represent the population. In terms of cost and time, it has been decided that the sampling method that will reach the required target group is convenience sampling. Since the number of people using GSM operators in the research is not known exactly, the sampling formulas used in the literature in cases where the number of the universe is not known will be used. Sekaran's "Research Methods for Business: A Skill-Building Approach", the sample size determination formula developed by Sekaran was utilized. According to this formulation, for a population size of over 1,000,000 people, the lower limit of the sample size is determined as 384 with 95% confidence interval and 5% margin of error [19]. However, in order to increase the generalizability of the research results, it is considered an acceptable criterion to reach at least five times the number of items in the data collection tool [20]. Under these results, since the scale used in the research contains 36 items, the participation of 180 people is sufficient for statistically valid results.

Online survey method was used to collect data in the study. The questionnaire form prepared in four parts is based on the studies in the literature. In the first part of the questionnaire form, there are 8 questions to determine the demographic characteristics of the individuals participating in the research. In the second part, there are five statements to measure the brand loyalty of the participants. In the third part, there are 14 statements to measure the attitudes of the participants towards content marketing. In the last part of the questionnaire form, there are 9 statements to measure the customer satisfaction of the

participants. In order to measure the statements related to content marketing, brand loyalty and customer satisfaction, five-point Likert-type evaluation criteria (1-Strongly Disagree, 2-Disagree, 3-Neither Disagree nor Agree, 4-Agree, 5-Strongly Agree) were preferred as used in the original scales in the literature. After the questionnaire form was created, it was submitted to the approval of Düzce University Ethics Committee and approval for compliance with scientific research and publication ethics was provided. Afterwards, the questionnaire form for the application was organized as an online survey via the Google form site. The entire survey application was carried out between 6 April and 17 May.

The study has some limitations in terms of scope, content, and methodological aspects. While there are many factors affecting brand loyalty and customer satisfaction in terms of scope and content, only content marketing has been evaluated.

4. Results

At the stage of testing the hypotheses, there are two different types of tests: parametric and nonparametric tests. At the stage of deciding which test to use here, it is important whether the data are normally distributed or not. If the data are normally distributed, parametric tests are used and if not, non-parametric tests are used. At the stage of deciding whether the data are normally distributed or not, there are various assumptions. For instance, the fact that the skewness and kurtosis values are between +2 and -2 it is indicate that [21] the data are normally distributed. In the light of this information, our data fulfill the normal distribution condition. The tests we used are parametric tests. In this section, frequency analysis will be used to examine the demographic characteristics of the individuals participating in the research, and factor analysis and regression analysis will be analyzed for the variables that make up the research model.

Frequency analysis was performed to examine the demographic characteristics of the individuals participating in the research.

Table 1

Frequency Analysis Table for Demographic Characteristics

Gender	**N**	**%**	**Occupation**	**N**	**%**
Male	176	42.1	Officer	118	28.2
Female	242	57.9	Private Sector	137	32.8
Marital Status			Housewife	13	3.1
Married	138	33.0	Student	117	28.0
Single	280	67.0	Unemployed	33	7.9
Age			**Income**		
18-25	118	28.2	8510 ₽ -	144	34.4
26-33	200	47.8	8511 ₽ - 14999 ₽	153	36.6
34-41	47	11.2	15000 ₽ +	121	28.9
42-49	21	5.0	**Duration of use**		
50+	32	7.7	0-5 years	129	30.9
Education			5-10 years	132	31.6
Primary School	22	5.3	10-15 years	87	20.8
High School	29	6.9	15 + years	70	16.7
Associate Degree	19	4.5	**GSM Operator**		
Undergraduate	167	40.0	Turkcell	147	35.2
Postgraduate	181	43.3	Türk Telekom	149	35.6
			Vodafone	122	29.2

The frequency test includes information on the gender, age, education level, income level, occupational group, marital status, the number of years of using the line and the number of years of using the operator used by the individuals participating in the research.

According to the table above, it is observed that the respondents are mostly female (57.9%) and single (67%). It is observed that the majority of the individuals participating in the research are in the age range of 26-33 (47.8%) and have bachelor's and higher education level (83.3%). When the occupations of the participants are considered, it is identified that they are mostly private sector employees (32.8%). Considering the income level of the participants, it was determined that most individuals with an income between 8511 ₽-14999 ₽ participated. When we look at the number of years the participants have been using the operator they use, it is observed that there are mostly users between 0-10 years. When we look at which operator the participants use, it was determined that they mostly use Türk Telekom and Turkcell.

The reason for conducting factor analysis in the research is to determine how many dimensions the variables in the study are gathered under. Here, factor analyses of content marketing, customer satisfaction and brand loyalty are presented.

Table 2

Factor Analysis Findings of Variables

Factors	Items	KMO	Barlett's Test	Variance Explained	Eigenvalue
Brand Loyalty	5	0.85	0.000	75.66	3.78
Interaction (Content Marketing)	4	0.84	0.000	46.80	3.27
Information (Content Marketing)	3			37.07	2.59
Customer Satisfaction	8	0.94	0.000	82.20	6.57

It is determined that the Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin (KMO) value and Barlett test results are suitable for performing factor analysis in the factor analysis performed for the brand loyalty variable. Rotation technique varimax rotation technique was used in factor analysis. As a result of the analysis, a unidimensional structure emerged. The total variance explained by the unidimensional structure is 75.66%. In the first factor analysis for content marketing, the expressions related to the entertainment and trust dimensions, which were collected under a single dimension and had low factor loadings, were removed. As a result of the subsequent factor analysis, it was determined that KMO and Barlett test results were appropriate to perform factor analysis. As a result of this information, a two-dimensional structure emerged in the factor analysis. The total variance explained by the two-dimensional structure is 83.87. In the factor analysis conducted for customer satisfaction, one expression that constitutes a different dimension was removed and the results of KMO and Barlett test were found to be suitable for factor analysis in the factor analysis performed on the remaining 8-expression one-dimensional structure. The total variance explained of the resulting unidimensional structure is 82.20.

Descriptive statistics and reliability coefficients of the variables are given in the Table 3.

Table 3

Descriptive Statistics

Variables	Mean	Std. Deviation	Skewness	Kurtosis	α
Customer Satisfaction	3.47	1.00	-0.70	-0.00	0.96
Interaction (Content Marketing)	2.67	1.14	0.18	-1.01	0.93
Information (Content Marketing)	3.46	0.97	-0.87	0.46	0.90
Brand Loyalty	3.30	1.01	-0.40	-0.52	0.91

Customer satisfaction and brand loyalty were observed to be moderately significant by the participants. It was observed that the information dimension of content marketing was perceived at a higher level than the interaction dimension. Skewness and kurtosis values of the variables show that the data are normally distributed. When the reliability coefficients of the variables were analyzed, it was found that the Cronbach alpha values were quite high.

Simple regression analysis findings are presented to examine the interactions between the variables in the study and to test the hypotheses. It is stated at the very beginning of the findings section that the normal distribution condition is one of the necessary conditions for performing regression analysis [22].

Table 4

Regression Analysis Results of the Effect of Interaction on Customer Satisfaction

	B	Std. Error	Beta	t	P
Constant	2.67	0.11		22.66	0.00
Interaction	0.297	0.04	0.33	7.32	0.00
Dependent Variable: Customer Satisfaction, R: 0.33; R^2: 0.114; F: 53.71; P: 0.00					

There is a significant relationship between interaction, which is the sub-dimension of content marketing, and customer satisfaction (R: 0.33; R^2: 0.11; P: 0.00). When the result regarding the significance of the regression coefficients is examined, it is determined that interaction positively affects customer satisfaction. ' H_{1b}: *"Interaction, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, has a significant positive effect on customer satisfaction."* hypothesis is accepted.

Table 6

Regression Analysis Results of the Effect of Information on Customer Satisfaction

	B	Std. Error	Beta	t	P
Constant	1.91	0.16		11.63	0.00
Information	0.45	0.04	0.43	9.86	0.00
Dependent Variable: Customer Satisfaction, R: 0.43; R^2: 0.19; F: 97.34; P: 0.000					

It is found that there is a significant relationship between information, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, and customer satisfaction (R: 0.43; R^2: 0.19; P: 0.00). When the result regarding the significance of the regression coefficients is analyzed, it is determined that information positively affects customer satisfaction. ' H_{1b}: *"Information, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, has a significant positive effect on customer satisfaction"* hypothesis is accepted.

When Table 7 is reviewed, it is determined that there is a significant relationship between interaction, which is the sub-dimension of content marketing, and brand loyalty (R: 0.35; R^2: 0.12; P: 0.00).

Table 7

Regression Analysis Results of the Effect of Interaction on Brand Loyalty

	B	Std. Error	Beta	t	P
Constant	2.44	0.11		20.56	0.00
Interaction	0.319	0.04	0.35	7.79	0.00

Dependent Variable: Brand Loyalty, R: 0.35; R^2: 0.12; F: 60.71; P: 0.00

When the result regarding the significance of the regression coefficients is examined, it is determined that interactivity positively affects brand loyalty. ' H_{2b}: *"Interaction, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, has a significant positive effect on brand loyalty"* hypothesis is accepted.

Table 8

Regression Analysis Results of the Effect of Information on Brand Loyalty

	B	Std. Error	Beta	t	P
Constant	1.84	0.170		10.84	0.00
Information	0.42	0.047	0.401	8.93	0.00

Dependent Variable: Brand Loyalty, R: 0.40; R^2: 0.16; F: 79.78; P: 0.00

As seen in Table 8, it is determined that there is a significant relationship between information, which is the sub-dimension of content marketing, and brand loyalty (R: 0.40; R^2: 0.16; P: 0.00). When the result regarding the significance of the regression coefficients is analyzed, it is determined that information positively affects brand loyalty. ' H_{2b}: "*Information, which is a sub-dimension of content marketing, has a positive and significant effect on brand loyalty*" hypothesis is accepted.

5. Discussion

This study, which was conducted on individuals using GSM operators operating in Turkey, aims to investigate the brand loyalty and satisfaction of the content marketing campaigns carried out by GSM operators on the GSM operators. In line with the determined purpose, firstly, factor analysis and reliability analysis were performed to check the structure and reliability of the variables. As a result of the factor analysis, it was determined that although content marketing has a 4-dimensional structure, it was represented in a 2-dimensional structure in the study. It was observed that the individuals participating in the survey perceived the scale as unidimensional. Customer satisfaction and brand loyalty were found to be unidimensional as in the original scale. When the reliability analysis results were analyzed, it was found that the reliability level of content marketing, customer satisfaction and brand loyalty variables was quite high.

After verifying the structures and reliability of the dependent and independent variables, analyses were carried out to test the hypotheses put forward. As a result of the regression analysis conducted to test the hypothesis, it was determined that interaction and information, which are the sub-dimensions of content marketing, positively affect customer satisfaction. Considering the previous studies, it is concluded that content marketing positively affects customer satisfaction [23]. Again, in one study, it was concluded that content marketing positively affects customer satisfaction. When the regression analyses conducted to investigate the effect of content marketing on brand loyalty are examined, it is found that interaction and information dimensions have a positive effect on brand loyalty

[24]. Considering the previous studies, it is also concluded that there is a strong relationship between content marketing and brand loyalty [25]. In this respect, unlike traditional marketing communications where messages are designed for the benefit of brands, content marketing emphasizes providing value to consumers. In a deeper sense, its main priority is to create consumer trust and value [26]. Through content marketing, businesses try to increase brand awareness, brand reliability, and brand loyalty by sharing interesting and value-creating content [5].

6. Conclusions

Businesses using the traditional promotion method constantly bombard us with information, and often these masses of information contain information that is neither relevant nor valuable (It is also possible to call these masses of information spam). In today's world, where each individual is imposed on thousands of marketing messages every day, it is this validity and value quality that makes Content Marketing so important. A good content marketing strategy makes people stop and read, think, and develop different behaviors.

In this line, brands need to provide benefits over the costs that customers incur to obtain products and services through customer loyalty. Determining the priority ranking of the impact of the content elements prepared with text, audio, photographs, videos, graphics and infographics on factors such as quality reputation, monetary value, and prestige for the brand and developing strategies for priority value elements will provide a competitive advantage to the business. In addition, brands should develop innovative methods instead of applying traditional marketing methods to achieve superior competition and try to achieve competitive advantage with customer-oriented strategies against rival brands.

In this study, the sample group was only applied to GSM companies operating in Turkey. In order to reach different and accurate results, it would be more useful to conduct research with a sample group of more people. Again, in order to make the study more different, it would be useful to try it in different sectors to reveal different results. For another important issue, carrying out the study qualitatively can make a difference in terms of results.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest. The funding sponsors had no role in the design of the study; in the collection, analyses, or interpretation of data; in the writing of the manuscript, and in the decision to publish the results.

References

1. Croteau, A. M.; Li, P. Critical success factors of MIY technological initiatives. *Canadian Journal of Administrative Sciences* 2003, 20(1), pp. 21-34.
2. Bakanauskas, A.; Andrius J. Customer value: Determination in undefined environment. *Organızacıju Vadyba: Sıstemınıaı Tyrımaı* 2010, 53, pp. 7-18.
3. Dovaliene, A.; Virvilaite, R. Customer value and its contribution to the longevity of relationship with service provider: The case of theatre industry. *Engineering Economics* 2008, 1(56), pp. 66-73.
4. Du Plessis, C. The Role of Content Marketing in Social Media Content Communities. *South African Journal of Information Management* 2017, 19(1), pp. 1-7.
5. Puro, P. Content Marketing and the Significance of Corporate Branding. Master's Thesis, Lappeenranta University of Technology, Lappeenranta, Finlandiya, 2013.
6. Lieb, R. *Content Marketing: Think Like a Publisher. How to Use Content to Market Online and In Social Media.* Que Publishing, Indianapolis, USA, 2012, pp.1-5.
7. Pulizzi, J. The Rise of Storytelling as the New Marketing. *Journal of Publishing Research Quarterly* 2012, 28(2), pp. 116-123.
8. Jefferson, S.; Tanton, S. Valuable Content Marketing: How to Make Quality Content Your Key to Success. Kogan Page Publishers: New York, USA, 2015, pp. 23

9. Papadopoulos, A., Shah, N. A Brand Journey to Engage Today's Customers: Prudential Financial. *Journal of Brand Strategy* 2013, 2(2), pp. 121-127.
10. Dick, A.; Basu, K. Customer Loyalty: Towards an Integrated Conceptual Framework. *Journal of The Academy of Marketing Science* 1994, 22 (2), pp. 99- 113.
11. Oliver, R. L.Whence Consumer Loyalty?. *Journal of Marketing* 1999, 63, pp. 33- 44.
12. Howard, J. A.; Sheth, J. N. The theory of buyer behavior. John Wiley and Sons Inc.: USA, 1969, pp.1409
13. Aaker, D. A. Managing Brand Equity, The Free Press: New York, USA, 1991, pp.206
14. Chaudhuri, A.; Holbrook, M. B. The chain of effects from brand trust and brand affect to brand performance: the role of brand loyalty. *Journal of marketing* 2001, 65(2), pp.81-93.
15. Peterson, R. A.; Wilson, W. R. Measuring customer satisfaction: fact and artifact, *Journal of the academy of marketing science*. 1992, 20(1), pp. 61-71.
16. Tse, D. K.; Wilton, P. C. Models of consumer satisfaction formation: An extension. *Journal of marketing research* 1988, 25(2), pp. 204-212.
17. Eggert, A.; Ulaga, W. Customer perceived value; a substitıte for satisfaction in business markets. *Journal of Business & Industrial Marketing* 2002, 17(2/3), pp. 107-118.
18. Churchill Jr, G. A., Surprenant, C. An investigation into the determinants of customer satisfaction. *Journal of marketing research* 1982, 19(4), 491-504.
19. Sekaran, U. Research methods for business: A skill building approach (4thed.).Hoboken, John Wiley and Sons: NJ, USA, 2003, pp.286-296
20. Büyüköztürk, Ş.; Kılıç Çakmak, E.; Akgün, Ö. E.; Karadeniz, Ş.; Demirel, F. Örnekleme yöntemleri. Retrieved from http://w3.balikesir.edu.tr/~msackes/wp/wpcontent/uploads/2012/03/BAY-Final-Konulari.pdf . 2012. (accessed on 20. 05. 2023).
21. George, D., Mallery, P. Frequencies. In: IBM SPSS statistics 23 step by step, Routledge, USA, 2016, pp.115-125
22. Küçüksille, E. Basit doğrusal regresyon. (Ed. Ş. Kalaycı) SPSS Uygulamalı Çok Değişkenli İstatistik Teknikleri. (5. Baskı), Asil Yayın Dağıtım Ltd. Şti: Ankara, Turkey, 2010, pp.199-201
23. Nurvajri, T. R.; Yunus, M.; Chan, S. The Effect of Content Marketing and Social Media Influencer on Customer Satisfaction and Their Impact On Online Repurchase Intention During The Covid-19 Pandemic. *International Journal of Scientific and Management Research* 2022, 5(6), pp. 156-168.
24. Memari, N.; Mahdieh, O.; Marnani, A. B. The impact of Organizational Commitment on Employees Job Performance. A study of Meli bank. *Interdisciplinary Journal of Contemporary Research in Business* 2013, 5(5), 164–171.
25. Ashraf, M. U.; Khan, S. N.; Ansari, A. A. Impact of Brand Awareness and Social Media Content Marketing on Brand loyalty: The Mediating Role of Brand Trust. *Journal of Organization and Business* 2021, 2(1), pp. 158-165.
26. Wang, R.; Chan-Olmsted, S. Content Marketing Strategy of Branded YouTube Channels. *Journal of Media Business Studies* 2020, pp. 1-23.

Citation: Baydaş, A.; Ata, S.; Coşkuner, M. Effects of content marketing on customer satisfaction and brand loyalty. *Journal of Social Sciences.* 2023, 6 (2), pp. 37-46. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).03.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 47 - 58*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Marketing and Logistics* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).04
UDC [663.2+663.5]:339.138(478)

THE CONSUMPTION PREFERENCES OF THE REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA POPULATION REGARDING WINES AND ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

Ecaterina Covaci*, ORCID: 0000-0002-8108-4810,
Anastasia Mindru, ORCID: 0009-0001-5832-6463

Technical University of Moldova, 168 Stefan cel Mare Blvd., Chisinau, Republic of Moldova
*Corresponding author: Ecaterina Covaci, *ecaterina.covaci@enl.utm.md*

Received: 04. 30. 2023
Accepted: 06. 05. 2023

Abstract. The wine market is a mature market strongly affected by favorable or unfavorable developments in the eating habits and purchasing behavior of consumers. In order to establish promotion policies and priority marketing strategies, it would be to establish the profile of the consumer from the target group for which the assortment of wine placed on the consumer market is intended. The study objectives focused on the main preference characteristics of wines and alcoholic beverages consumption, the notoriety of the wines produced by local winemakers and those imported among national consumers. As a result of the marketing study, the following were established: the consumer profile of the target group, the amount of consumption, the assortment/brands preferred by consumers, the frequency of consumption and the role of advertising/promotion of wines and alcoholic beverages in the purchase decision of the national consumer.

Keywords: *frequency of consumption, level of financial incomes, profile of the consumer and consumption specifics.*

Rezumat. Piața vinului este o piață matură afectată puternic de evoluțiile favorabile sau nefavorabile determinate de obișnuințele alimentare și comportamentul de cumpărare al consumatorilor. În vederea stabilirii politicilor de promovare și strategiilor de marketing prioritar ar fi stabilirea profilului consumatorului din grupul țintă pentru care este destinat sortimentul de vin plasat pe piața de consum. Obiectivele de studiu s-au axat pe analiza principalelor caracteristici ale preferinței consumului de vinuri și băuturi alcoolice, notorietatea vinurilor produse de producătorii locali și cele din import în rândul consumatorilor naționali. Ca rezultat al studiului de marketing au fost stabilite: profilul consumatorului din grupa țintă, valoarea consumului, sortimentul/mărcile preferate de consumatori, frecvența de consum și rolul publicității/promovării vinurilor și băuturilor alcoolice în decizia de cumpărare a consumatorului național.

Cuvinte-cheie: *frecvența de consum, nivelul veniturilor financiare, profilul consumatului și specificul consumului.*

1. Introducere

La nivel mondial nivelul producerii evoluează considerabil datorită tehnologizării și optimizărilor continue din domeniul.

În societatea de consum produsele noi circulă cu o viteză tot mai mare și cu un ciclul de viață tot mai redus. Reprezentativ, populația utilizează tot mai multe produse într-un timp mai scurt și cu o ocurență mai majorată, datorită faptului că progresul științific și cel tehnologic a diminuat la maxim ciclul de viață a produselor și a condiționat apariția unor noi generații de produse. Actualmente, consumatorul are posibilitatea să procure produsele deja existente sau cele îmbunătățite și fortificate [1].

Modalitatea de colectare a informațiilor, analiza acestora și selectarea produselor cu motivarea opțiunii de ne- sau procurare pot fi incluse în modalitatea deciziei de utilizare a consumatorului. În Figura 1 sunt descriși principalii factori ce influențează comportamentul consumatorului, cu evidențierea formelor de stimuli (stânga diagramei), strategiile aplicate în piața de consum și comportamentul post-cumpărare a unui [2].

În vederea stabilirii unor informații din domeniul marketingului strategic se pot utiliza metode de obținere a informațiilor ce implică cercetări indirecte prin investigarea surselor documentare și cercetări directe în teren prin observație și anchetă. Cercetările calitative se axează pe grupurile țintă și interviurile online, pe când cele cantitative pe sondaje și intervievări detaliate ale membrilor grupului cu reprezentarea rezultatelor în formă grafică în dinamică, descriere în Figura 2.

Studierea directă a pieței de consum a evoluat odată cu progresele din domeniul cercetărilor științelor sociale, politice, etc. iar studierea fenomenelor de piață şi comportamentului consumatorilor este mai descriptivă prin intervievarea aprofundată a consumatorilor comparativ cu expedierea unui sondaj de opinie prin telefon, poștă, internet sau cea directă/personală [3].

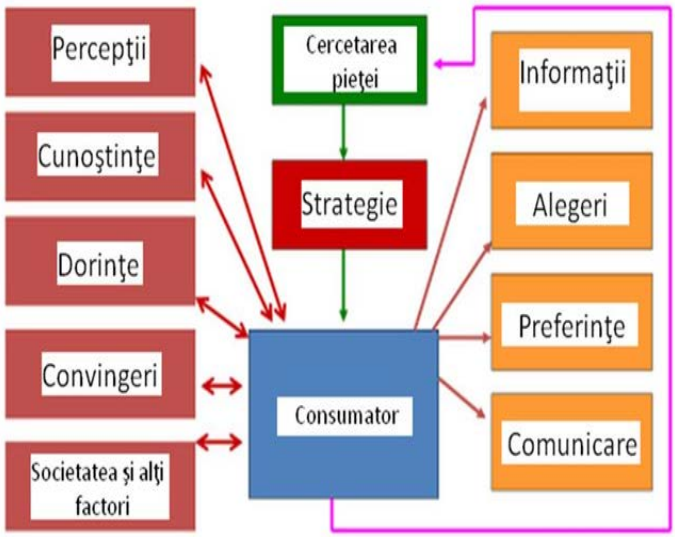


Figura 1. Factorii de influență și efectele comportamentului consumatorului [2].

La nivel global piețele dominante (europeană și nord-americană) a vinurilor și produselor viti-vinicole sunt aparent stabile, tendințele de consum s-au redus și au descris o preferință a consumatorilor pentru vinurile de calitate și de elită în detrimentul celor de calitate medie și ordinare [5].

În perioada 2020-2023, impactul post COVID-19 la nivelul pieței vinurilor și sectorului viticol au fost observate noi tendințe de specialiști care includ aspectele referitoare la: comportamentul eterogen de consum al populației (ca factori decizionali numim domeniul HoReCa, lock-down, etc.); modificarea canalelor de distribuție prin vânzările online și lanțuri de comercianți cu amănuntul; dinamica consumul vinurilor spumante și a celor *Premium* a suferit cel mai mult în 2020-2022, cu excepția categoriei *Prosecco* care a cunoscut o creștere majoră dar per-total volumele rămîn mici; preschimbarea modelelor comerciale mondiale prin impunerea noilor bariere comerciale (taxe SUA și China, Brexit), etc. [5].

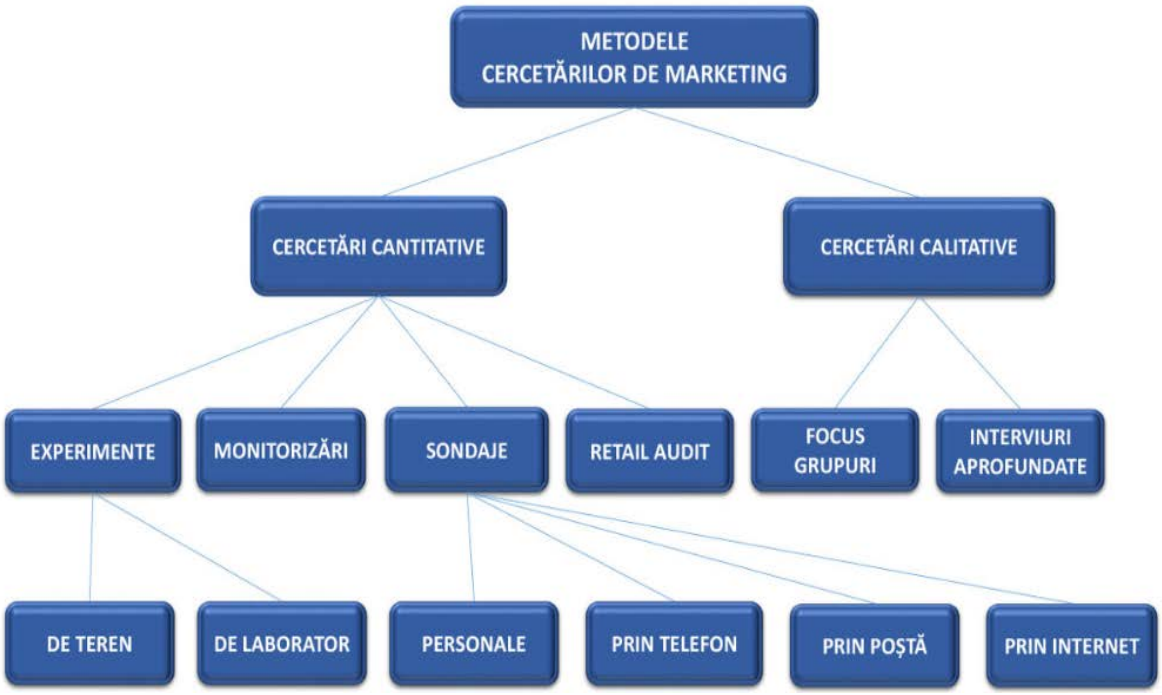


Figura 2. Metode de cercetări de marketing aplicate în practică [4].

Ca urmare a analizei unor date statistice s-a stabilit că în perioada schimbărilor economice și sociale profunde și rapide, consumul de vinuri și băuturi alcoolice au descris fluctuații de diminuare, situația fiind deosebit de gravă la sfârșitul anilor '90. Ponderal cauze de bază pentru consumul de băuturi alcoolice repartizarea este: 35% atribuite sărbătoririi unor evenimente, 22 % pentru relaxare, 20 % pentru argumentul de tradiție în familie şi 19 % din motivația de beneficiu pentru sănătate [6]. Totodată, o bună parte a populație, peste 28 %, menționează „*depășirea stresului cotidian*" ca fiind unul din primele 3 motivații în consumul vinului și băuturilor alcoolice [7].

În lucrarea dată este propusă o cercetare temeinică în domeniul consumului și preferințelor consumatorului național în baza datelor publicate de Biroul Național de Statistică al Republicii Moldova. Ca rezultat ale acestui studiu se propune furnizarea unor date statistice necesare pentru o evaluare riguroasă și cât mai reală a consumului de vinuri și băuturi alcoolice de către populația RM, impactului social și economic, precum și formularea unor recomandări mai temeinice în acest domeniu. Necesitatea studiului rezidă în aspectul practic inevitabil prin care în RM cantități semnificative de vinuri și băuturi alcoolice sunt produse în condiții de casă și care în volume per-total depășește cu mult media europeană sau mondială de consum, fără ca țara noastră să fie inclusă în topul mondial, printre primii 10 cei mai mari consumatori.

2. Materiale și metode de cercetare

Ca obiect de studiu practic a fost populația RM în funcția consumatorilor locali de vinuri și băuturi alcoolice, care au fost rugați să completeze fizic și online un formular de anchetă a preferințelor personale, caracteristici de consum, rolul publicității în promovarea/vânzarea vinurilor și profilul consumatorului.

Colectarea datelor şi dovezilor bazate pe practica comunicării directe cu consumatorii prin intermediul unei anchete de opinii a fost realizată în perioada noiembrie-decembrie 2022. Au fost folosită metodologia, tehnicile cercetării de marcheting privind eșalonarea și tipul de întrebări specifice preferințelor consumatorilor recomandate de Cătoiu I., et al., 1997

[8-10]. În mod practic respondenții au fost rugați să indice măsura în care aceștia sunt de acord sau nu cu o serie de întrebări specifice din sondaj privind consumul de vin și băuturi alcoolice cu o rată de răspuns cu numele nedeclarat de 100% raportat la 100 persoane, a căror caracteristici sociale sunt incluse în tabelul 1.

Metodele de cercetare utilizate în studiul practic de marketing au fost cantitative, selectarea respondenților s-a realizat aleatoriu. Intervievarea/anchetarea respondenților s-a axat pe stabilirea principalilor factori ce determină decizia cumpărătorului, cu stabilirea întrebărilor de chestionare și grupului țintă căruia este destinat în intervalul de vârstă 18-70 ani [11].

Cercetarea de marketing propusă s-a realizat pe un eșantion eterogen cu condiții demografice și socio-economice diferite. Practic 270 de respondenți au fost intervievați prin sondajul de opinie, realizat în Chișinău, prin intervievarea fizică (forma printată a sondajului) și online a persoanelor prin formularul/chestionarul *Google Forms* expediat în diferite grupuri media Viber, WhatsApp, Outlook, etc.

Tabelul 1

Structura caracteristicilor sociale ale consumatorilor chestionați

Indicatori	Caracteristici	Nr.	Ponderea, %
Total persoane		270	100
Sex	Femei	144	53,33
	Bărbați	126	46,67
Vârsta	Peste 60	9	3,33
	46-60	36	13,33
	36-45	76	28,15
	26-35	59	21,85
	18-25	90	33,33
Studii	Incomplete	5	1,85
	Medii	45	16,67
	Superioare	220	81,48

Rezultatele colectate au fost structurate, sistematizate și prelucrate statistic cu calcularea indicilor determinanți specifici temei de cercetare. Studiul practic a fost realizat pe un număr total de 270 persoane, marja de eroare a constituit ± 2,24% și un nivel de încredere de 95% ($p < 0,05$) [11].

3. Rezultate

În baza datelor colectate de la Biroul Național de Statistică, alocarea finanțelor diferitor nevoi şi dorințe este direct determinată de valoarea veniturilor disponibile. Cheltuielile lunare ale unei gospodării din Republica Moldova se distribuie maxim consumului de produse alimentare, urmate de cele întreținerii locuinței, obiectelor de îmbrăcare și încălțare, mai exact, alocarea veniturilor privind necesitățile de bază și mai puțin turism/odihnă, etc. [12], Tabelul 2.

Un alt aspect al comportamentului consumatorului este partea cheltuielilor medii lunare de consum ale populației, conform statistica.gov.md în anul 2021, cheltuielile medii lunare per persoană au alcătuit în 2020 valoarea de 3039,5 lei, ceea ce reprezintă o majorare de 9 % față de anul precedent [13].

Tabelul 2

Dinamica veniturile disponibile unei gospodării casnice, raportate la o persoană în perioada 2019-2021 [13]

Parametrii studiați	Perioada de calcul		
	2019	2020	2021
1) Valoarea veniturilor totale disponibile, medii lunare, lei	**2880,6**	**3096,6**	**3510,1**
cuprinzând % pe sursele de venit:			
activitatea salarială	50,2	50,2	50,8
activitatea individuală agricolă	8,9	8,3	8,1
activitatea individuală non-agricolă	6,3	6,3	7,4
venit din proprietate	0,3	0,2	0,2
prestații sociale	18,7	19,3	18,5
pensii	14,4	14,5	14,0
indemnizații pentru copii	1,4	1,3	1,4
ajutor social	0,4	0,6	0,6
alte venituri	15,6	15,6	15,0
din care transferuri din afara țării	12,4	12,9	12,5
2) Valoarea veniturilor bănești disponibile, medii lunare, lei	**2658,0**	**2875,1**	**3291,2**
cuprinzând % din activitatea salarială	54,2	54,0	54,1
3) Valoarea veniturilor disponibile în natură, medii lunare, lei	**222,6**	**221,5**	**218,9**
cuprinzând % din contravaloarea consumului de produse alimentare din resursele proprii	74,4	76,4	76,0

Ținând cont de ajustarea prețurilor de consum în 2021 populația RM a majorat cu 3,6 % în medie cheltuielile față de anul de referință 2020, iar categoriile sunt incluse în Figura 3.

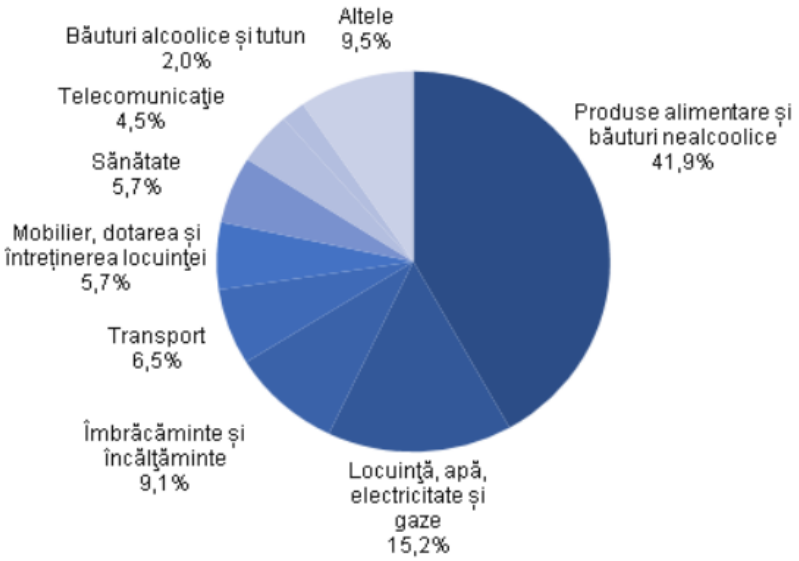


Figura 3. Structura cheltuielilor pentru anul 2021 [13].

Rezultatele respondenților privind preferințele de consum a vinurilor și băuturilor alcoolice sunt descrie în Figurile 4 – 10. Referitor la planul de frecvență al consumatorilor se denotă că fiecare al patrulea respondent a menționat că consumă vin o dată pe săptămână. Alte 20 % consumă vin cu regularitatea de 2-3 ori pe săptămână și respectiv o dată în 2 săptămâni.

Cu o diferență de 7 puncte procentuale, 13,3 % au menționat o frecvență unică în lună și foarte rar consumă fiecare al optulea respondent. Consumatorii cu regularitatea zilnică a fost de 5 % din eșantionul intervievat.

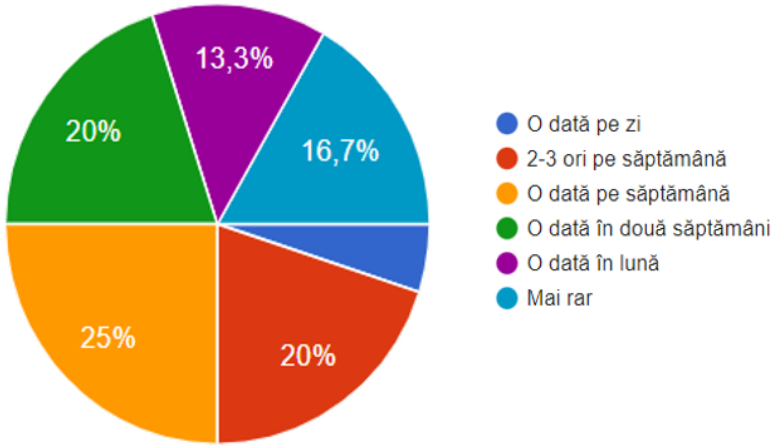


Figura 4. Frecvența de consum a vinului și băuturilor alcoolice.

În scopul determinării preferinței consumatorilor față de alte băuturi alcoolice consumate frecvent, răspunsurile au fost repartizate după tipul acestora, în ordinea vin spumant, bere, divin și vodcă. Astfel, ponderea respondenților ce au afirmat că consumă vin spumant a fost de 38,5 %, urmată de bere cu 27 %, iar divinul cu 13% și respectiv vodca cu 5%.

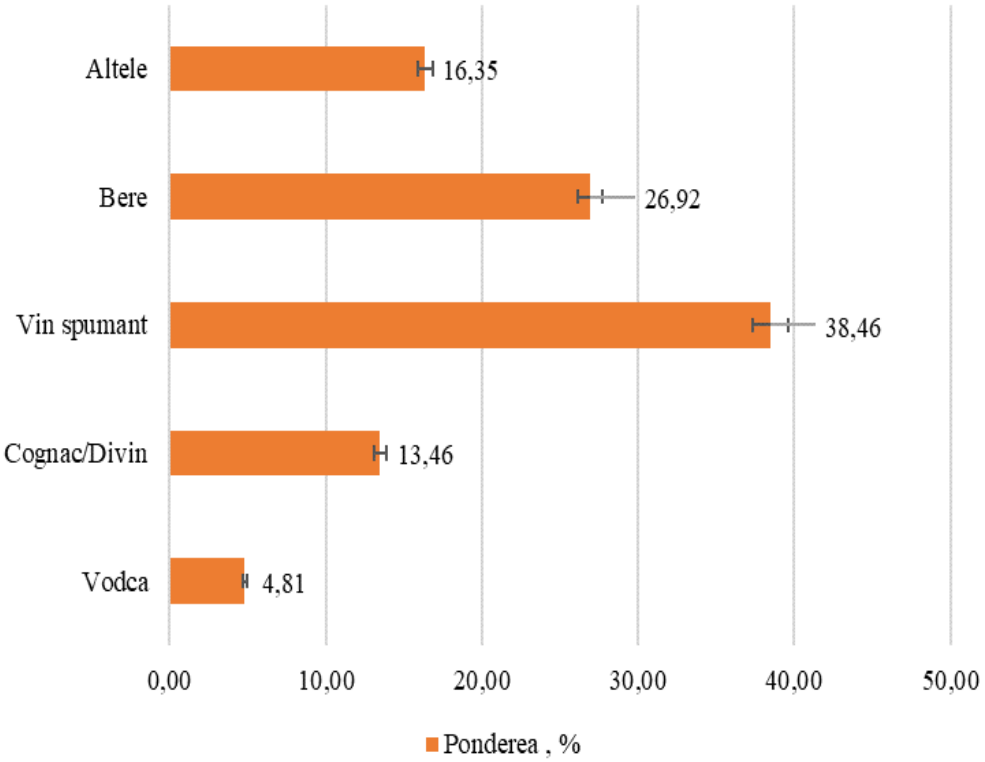


Figura 5. Tipul băuturilor alcoolice consumate în afară de vinurile liniștite.

Persoanele chestionate care au răspuns că nu consumă vin și băuturi alcoolice îmbuteliate cu regularitate au avut posibilitatea să menționeze şi cauza acestei abstinențe. Cele mai înregistrate trei răspunsuri au fost că: nu-și permit vin de la magazin sau restaurant, au încredere mai mare în vinul propriu şi preferă să se ocupe singur cu producerea vinului și altor băuturi. Dintre participanții la sondaj 42 % motivația este consumul vinului de casă,

pentru 11,7% nivelul veniturilor lunare nu le permit să procure vin de la magazin sau restaurant din argumentul unui preț exagerat veniturilor.

În vederea elucidării locului de consum a vinului și băuturilor alcoolice s-a stabilit că 44 % din participanți consumă, de regulă vinul acasă. Consumul pentru alte 36,4 % respondenți se realizează la prieteni, rude sau colegi și 19% respectiv în restaurante şi cafenele. La compartimentul alte locuri de consum au fost menționate munca şi evenimentele speciale.

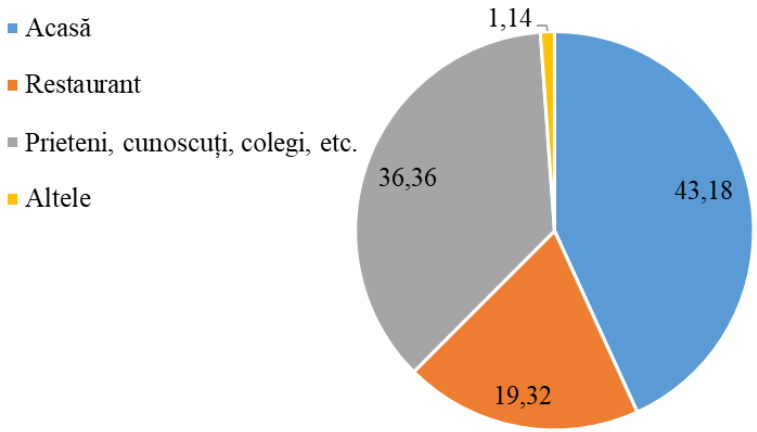


Figura 6. Preferințele locației de consum a vinului și băuturilor alcoolice.

În baza diagramei din Figura 7, pentru 58,3 % din respondenți frecvența procurării vinului se realizează în mod egal pe parcursul anului. Pentru 25 % din participanții procurarea vinului este caracteristică anotimpului rece – iarna, iar fiecare a douăsprezecea persoană achiziționează cu precădere primăvara, vara şi toamna cu aceeași regularitate.

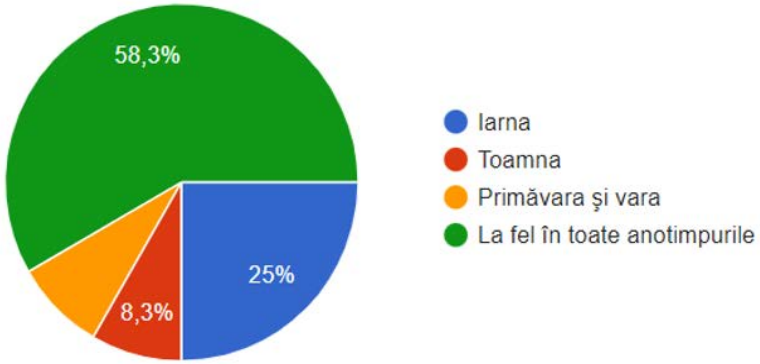


Figura 7. Frecvența achiziționării vinului pe parcursul întregului an.

Culoarea vinului în preferințele consumatorului este un indice de importanță. Ponderea răspunsurilor în procente, denotă că vinurile albe sunt în topul preferințelor consumatorului național, urmate de cele roșii cu 22 % din opțiunile consumatorilor, iar cele roz cu 13,3 %. Este de remarcat că pentru fiecare al treilea intervievat culoarea nu are importanță la alegerea vinurilor.

Preferințele consumatorilor naționali se repartizează procentual după conținutul zahărului rezidual astfel: vinurile seci preferate de 42 %, urmate de cele demiseci și dulci cu 18,3 % fiecare. Pentru 10 % din intervievați vinurile demidulci sunt preferate, iar pentru fiecare al optulea intervievat conținutul de zahăr rezidual din proba consumată nu este un factor în alegerea vinului.

Pentru a stabili preferințele persoanelor intervievate referitor la cel mai preferat tip de vin în funcție de soiul ampelografic al strugurilor.

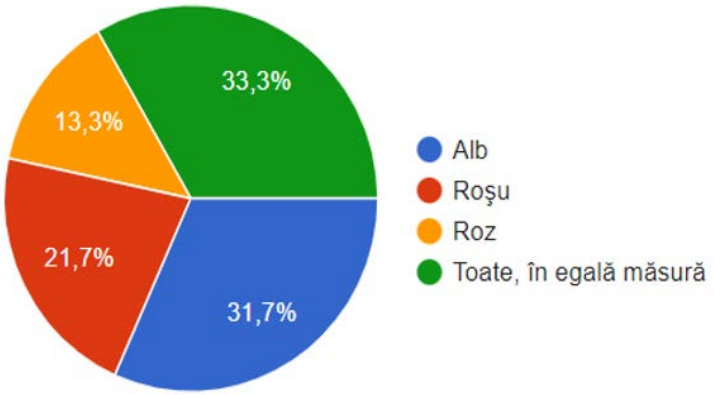


Figura 8. Culoarea vinului preferat.

Drept rezultat o jumătate din respondenți au menționat preferința lor pentru soiurile autohtone *Rara Neagră*, *Feteasca Regală*, *Feteasca Albă* și cele de selecție nouă *Viorica* și *Hibernal*. Cu o diferență de 15 ÷ 20 %, a fost plasat în top soiul *Chardonnay*, iar fiecare al treilea preferă tipul de vin *Muscat Alb* și *Chardonnay*. Mai puțin de o cincime de respondenți au menționat vinurile *Pinot Gris*, *Sauvignon Blanc* și *Merlot*. Vinul licoros de tip *Pastoral* a fost în preferințe pentru 10% din consumatori.

Un aspect la fel de important al consumului de vinuri și băuturi alcoolice este preferința pentru sortimentul produsele de producție locală și/sau de import. Răspunsurile au fost surprinzătoare cînd 93 % din respondenți preferă vinurile produse de producătorii locali şi doar 7 % cele de import. Mărcile/brandurile cele mai cunoscute au fost distribuite între brandul *Purcari* 83%, *Mileştii Mici* şi *Cricova* cu 28 și 17 % fiecare. Producătorii *Bostavan*, *Kvint*, *Acorex*, *Carahasani*, *Călăraşi*, *Vinăria din Vale*, *Imperial Vin*, *Maurt*, *Vismos*, *Garling*, *Aspect Vin*, *Bardar*, *Cascad*, *Aroma*, *Ialoveni*, *Cojuşna*, *Migdal P.* au fost menționați cu ponderi nesemnificative. Cu referire la preferințele față de dopuri pentru 82 % din respondenți cel de plută este prioritar, pentru altele 2-5 % cel de plastic, sticlă și cu filet sunt determinative. Pentru 32 de respondenți tipul dopului nu este important.

Pentru elucidarea factorilor ce influențează deciziile de cumpărare a vinului persoanelor intervievate au fost rugați să indice care aspecte după părerea lor influențează decizia de procurare a vinului, prin specificațiile incluse în chestionar. La scara de 1-4 respondenții au stabilit importanța fiecărui criteriu în limitele „*neimportant*” – „*foarte important*”. Descriptorii „*Preț*” și „*Ambalaj*” au fost descriși ca cei mai importanți factori, iar „*Brandul/Marca*” a fost determinat ca fiind de o importanță medie ca criteriu care influențează decizia consumatorului. Media descriptorilor „*Preț*” și „*Ambalaj*” a prezentat o medie de 3,60 puncte, ceea ce ar varia gradului „*important*” şi „*foarte important*”.

Pentru ceilalți parametri media a fost cuprinsă între 2 şi 3 puncte, asociere în opinia respondenților cu gradul „*puțin important*” şi „*important*”. Printre alți factori indicați de respondenți cu o pondere de 50 % au fost menționați parametrii: calitatea, producătorul, anul producției, informația despre vin, etc.

Astfel, metodele de sponsorizare a unor evenimente, ofertele speciale și concursuri cu premii sunt în topul metodelor de promovare și la care consumatorii sunt receptivi. Metodele de spoturi publicitare, degustările gratuite și panourile stradale sunt metode pe care respondenții le consideră ne atractive și fără efect asupra deciziei de cumpărare a vinurilor.

Precum a fost stabilit și în literatura de specialitate în funcție de veniturile lunare se schimbă și puterea de cumpărare a consumatorilor.

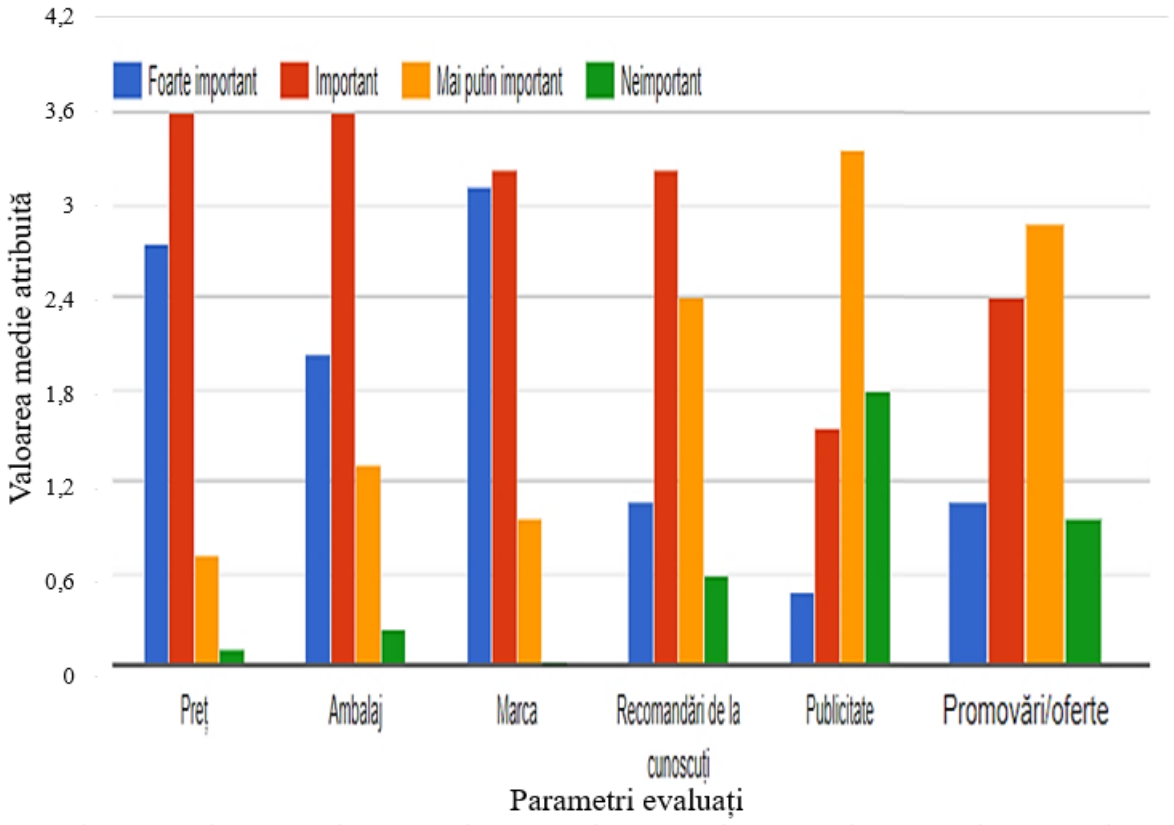
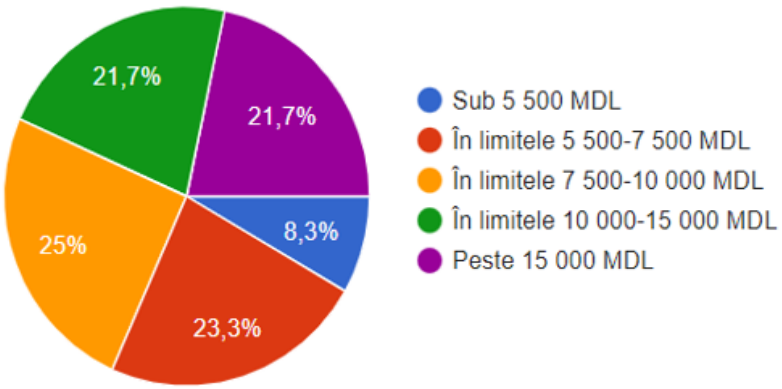
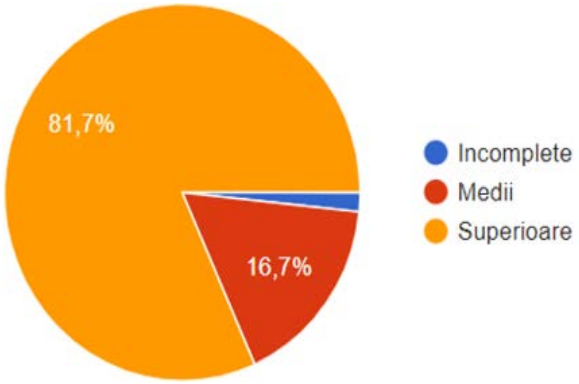


Figura 9. Specificațiile respondenților privind factorii ce influențează decizia de cumpărare.

Astfel, din cei 270 respondenți, în limitele 21 ÷ 25 % dintre aceștia au venituri lunare în limitele 5 500 ÷ 15 000 MDL și doar 21 persoane sub 5500 MDL (Figura 10a). Frecvența de consum a vinului a fost analizată în funcție de nivelul de educație pe care îl au respondenții. Astfel, nivelul de formare a educației pentru 82 % din respondenți a fost superior, pentru 17 % cel de studii medii și doar pentru 5 persoane cel de studii incomplete (Figura 10b). În dinamică, ponderea majoră de consum a vinului și băuturilor alcoolice îmbuteliate de cel puțin o dată pe lună s-a înregistrat la persoanele cu studii superioare și pentru produsele din același sortiment produse în condiții de casă a fost maximă categoriei cu studii medii. În concluzie, cei care au studii superioare preferă mai mult vinul îmbuteliat decât vinul de casă sau alte băuturi alcoolice.



a)



b)

Figura 10. Specificații privind profilul consumatorilor intervievați în studiul practic după nivelul veniturilor (a) și cel al educație (b).

Aproape toți respondenții (peste 85%) au afirmat că cunosc beneficiile consumului de vin, majoritatea fiind interesați de aspectele privind sănătatea asociată cu consumul moderat de vinuri în special cele roșii, prin prezența polifenolilor și antioxidanților naturali ceea ce poate reduce efectele negative asociate cu digestia anumitor grăsimi de origine animal prezente în carnea roșie.

4. Discuții și recomandări practice

Studiul practic de marketing a evidențiat caracteristicile profilului consumatorului de vin și băuturi alcoolice cu regularitate și spre care politicile de promovare/ vânzare a producătorilor vinicoli locali trebuie să fie axate. Acest profil al grupului țintă include: locuitor/locuitoare în Chișinău, cu vîrsta între 26 şi 35 ani, deține diploma de studii superioare, are un venit lunar de peste 7500 MDL și realizează cumpărăturile în supermarket și/sau magazine specializate.

În baza studiului s-a stabilit că pentru 84 % din persoanele intervievate consumă vin cu regularitate de 2-3 ori pe săptămână şi o dată pe săptămână acasă sau la prietenii/rudele/cunoștințe lor. Spre conceptualizare, la nivel național vinurile sunt comercializate preponderent în rețelele de distribuție trade off şi sunt consumate acasă, în pofida restaurantelor, barurilor sau cafenelelor. Drept recomandare, la elaborarea campaniilor de promovare sau de elaborare a politicilor de vânzări a vinului și băuturilor alcoolice designul sticlei ar trebui să fie orientat către consumul acasă a consumatorului.

Referitor la preferințe față de vinuri 31,7% preferă vinurile albe, alte 21,7% sunt roșii și 34% nu importă culoarea vinului consumat. Referitor la preferințele față de conținutul rezidual a zahărului în băuturile consumate, pentru 42% vinurile preferate sunt cele seci și doar 10 % preferă sortimentul celor demidulci, tendință contrar inversă a consumatorilor din România.

Ca rezultat al studiului, producătorilor şi comercianților vinicoli le este recomandată prezența în sortimentele produselor a unor mărci de vinuri precum: *Rara Neagră*, *Feteasca Regală*, *Viorica*, *Pastoral*, *Cabernet Sauvignon*, *Chardonnay* şi *Muscat*. Cei mai mulți respondenți (93 %) preferă vinurile locale de la întreprinderile vinicole *Purcari*, *Cricova*, *Mileştii Mici* şi *Acorex*. În opinia atât a vânzătorilor, cît şi a cumpărătorilor, marca *Purcari* este liderul pe piața locală, dar se cunosc și branduri din categoria *Călăraşi*, *Vinăria din Vale*, *Vitis-Hînceşti*, *Imperial Vin*, *Maurt*, *Vismos*, *Bardar*, *Cascad*, *Aroma, Ialoveni, Cojuşna*, etc. Aceste preferințe ale consumului ar trebui considerate în special de către vânzători, în timp ce pentru producători,

aceste tendințe scot în evidență producătorii de succes de pe piața locală care servesc un bun exemplu pentru restul companiilor vinicole.

Un alt aspect descrie este că butelia de sticlă pentru 89% din respondenți a rămas ambalajul cel mai potrivit pentru un vin bun. Dopurile preferate sunt cele de plută cu ponderea de 82%, iar volumul ambalajului preferențial este cel de 0,75 L, urmat de buteliile PET cu volumul nominal de 1,5 L şi pentru ambalajul Bag in Box de 2 ÷ 5 L.

În dinamică 86,7 % din respondenți ar prefera să regăsească pe eticheta ambalajelor de vin detalii despre produs şi 72 % despre producător și distribuitor. O cotă considerabilă a respondenților ar prefera informații privind termenul de garanție (45%), recomandări gastronomice (33%) și anul recoltei, tehnologia de producere, conținutul de alcool pentru 20 % sumar.

În segmentul de procurare a vinurilor și băuturilor alcoolice comportamentului de cumpărare sunt axate pe aspecte precum marca, ambalajul şi prețul. O cotă majoră din respondenți consumă vinul îmbuteliat la ocazii, sărbători, de aceea este recomandabil de a promova activ produsul înainte de perioadele de sărbători. O oportunitate pentru diversificarea consumului ar fi modificarea obiceiurilor de consum prin convingerea publicului-țintă că vinul este un produs potrivit nu doar la ocazii şi sărbători, dar şi pe durata cinelor obișnuite, luate acasă, în familie. Astfel, prin dezvoltarea unei strategii promoționale importante menită să convingă segmentul-țintă al consumatorilor că a servi unu-două pahare de vin de bună calitate la o masă în familie este un obicei elegant şi sănătos, asemeni francezilor [14-15].

În domeniul promovării vinului și băuturilor alcoolice, pentru consumatorii în vârstă sunt primordiale ofertele speciale la acestea, pe când panourile stradale sunt importante pentru cei cu vîrsta 18-25 ani. Aspecte de promovare prin utilizarea presei și radiourile sunt nesemnificative în influențarea deciziei de procurare a consumatorului. Un aspect pozitiv menționat adesea de respondenți a fost menționată „*Ziua Națională a Vinului*" organizată anual de ONVV la Chișinău în primul weekend din octombrie, la care se pot afla informații despre diferite tipuri de vin, bucatele la care pot fi servite acestea, proveniența numelui etc.

Spre conchidere, studiul a stabilit că consumatorii de vinuri și băuturi alcoolice sunt dornici de a afla mai mult despre vinificație, anumite fapte istorice, cât şi cele actuale (numărul de medalii, mențiuni, recomandări ale oenologilor de renume, etc.).

5. Concluzii

Strategiile de afaceri din sectorul vitivinicol sunt axate primordial pe îmbunătățirea calității și majorarea vizibilității sortimentului produs, fapt confirmat de recunoașterea unei mărci de origine națională sau comunitară. Ca aspect viticol calitatea rămâne a fi unul din cele mai importante modele de funcționalitate a agriculturii, nu ca fiind realizat numai de funcția primară de producere a alimentelor, dar și alte funcții la fel de importante, de exemplu: servicii de protecție a mediului, peisajul și mediu, îmbunătățirea strategii turiștilor și impactul pozitiv asupra teritoriului social. Toate aceste fenomene pot fi parțiale pentru a fi mai ușoare și pentru a se bucura de succes, dacă se dezvoltă voința de a coopera între diferiți producători.

viitorul viticulturii și vinificației naționale va fi strâns legat de activarea sau strategii de colaborare, care fortifică formele de integrare, nu numai pe orizontală, dar și pe verticală.

În baza studiului cantitativ bazat pe anchetarea consumatorilor naționali au fost stabilite următoarele aspecte practice și recomandări de marketing privind: profilul consumatorului, volumele și tipul vinului consumat, metodele efective de promovare și vînzare a vinurilor, etc.

Conflicte de interes. Autorii nu declară niciun conflict de interes.

Mulțumiri. Autorii mulțumesc proiectului de Stat nr. 20.80009.5107.09 „Ameliorarea calității și siguranței alimentelor prin biotehnologie și ingineria alimentară", care se desfășoară la Universitatea Tehnică a Moldovei, Facultatea Tehnologia Alimentelor.

Referințe

1. Brockhoff, K. Customers perspectives of involvement in new product development. *IJTM* 2003, 26 (5-6), pp. 464-481.
2. Ţimiraş, L. *Cercetări de marketing*. Curs universitar. Alma Mater, Bacău, România, 2012, pp. 31-53, 107-141.
3. Halstead, L. Consumer trends in the wine industry for 2013. *Wine and Viticulture Journal* 2013, 1, pp. 72-73.
4. Morariu, D.; Pizmaș D. *Comportamentul consumatorului: dileme, realități, perspective*. Bibliofor, Deva, România, 2001, pp. 14-38.
5. Congresul OIVV. State of the world vine and wine sector in 2021. Disponibil online: https://www.onvpv.ro/sites/default/files/situatia_viticulturii_mondiale_aprilie_2022_raport_oiv_0.pdf (accesat la data 25 aprilie 2023).
6. Bernetti, I.; Casini, L.; Marinelli, N. Wine and globalization: changes in the international market structure and the position of Italy. *Br Food J* 2006, 108 (4), pp. 306-315.
7. Dressler, M. Prosumers in the wine market: An explorative study. *Wine Econ. Policy* 2016, 5, pp. 24-32.
8. Catoiu, I.; Balan, C.; Onete, B.; Popescu, I.; Vegheş, C. *Metode și tehnici utilizate în cercetările de marketing -- Aplicații*. Uranus, București, România, 1999, pp. 31 - 156.
9. Brătucu, G. ; Brătucu, T. Metode calitative utilizate în cercetarea pieţei. *Revista Management&Marketing*, 2016, 1, pp. 47-55.
10. Pop, M.; Pocol, G.; Băcilă, M.; Moisescu, O. *Cercetări de marketing: teste – aplicaţii – studii de caz*. Alma Mater, Cluj -Napoca, România, 2004, pp. 52-114.
11. Harja, E.; Ţimiraş, L. Metode statistice utilizate în cercetarea de marketing. Bacău, Ed. Alma Mater, 2009.
12. Cheltuielile populației. Disponibil online : https://diez.md/2017/06/06/grafic-pe-ce-isi-cheltuie-moldovenii-cei-mai-multi-bani/ (accesat la 10 aprilie 2023).
13. Veniturile și cheluielile populației în anul 2021. Disponibil online : https://statistica.gov.md/ro/veniturile-si-cheltuielile-populatiei-in-anul-2021-9442_49900.html (accesat la 15 martie 2023).
14. Lindsey, M.; Higgins, L.; McGarryWolf, M.; Wolf, J. Technological change in the wine market. The role of QR codes and wine apps in consumer wine purchases. *Wine Econ. Policy* 2014, 3, pp. 19–27.
15. Remeşovschi, N. Abordarea comportamentului consumatorului sub aspectul evoluţiei conceptului. *Economica* 2018, 1 (103), pp. 51-66.

Citation: Covaci, E.; Mindru, A. The consumption preferences of the Republic of Moldova population regarding wines and alcoholic beverages. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 47-58. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).04.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 59 - 67*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Arts and Design* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).05
UDC 747:72.03(478)

PERCEPTION OF STYLE INFLUENCES IN ARCHITECTURAL SPACE

Angela Munteanu*, ORCID: 0000-0003-4671-022X

Technical University of Moldova, 168 Stefan cel Mare blvd., Chisinau, Republic of Moldova
* Corresponding author: Angela Munteanu, *angela.munteanu@arh.utm.md*

Received: 03. 22. 2023
Accepted: 05. 06. 2023

Abstract. This research presents a theoretical study, which reflects the importance, possibilities, and character of stylistics observed in some periods of time and manifested in objects and interior elements in public or private architectural spaces in Moldova. The author reflects on the role of research by observing and exploiting the stylistic interference of other cultures and nations, the creations of representatives in the field, and by forming a complex picture of the Moldovan interior space. The influence of stylistic elements on the interior space in different periods of time is elucidated, observed, and implemented in the residential or non-residential space through form and constructive materials, interior design, organization and zoning, furniture, stylistic detailing, but also through visual arts in painting and graphics, real historical portraits, landscape paintings, interiors from different localities and periods of time, demonstrating the undeniable richness of the cultural heritage of the Republic of Moldova, but also the need for research and exploitation of the national treasure.

Keywords: *interior elements, heritage, stylistic interference, national treasure.*

Rezumat. Prezenta cercetare prezintă un studiu teoretic, care reflectă importanța, posibilitățile și caracterului stilisticii observate în unele perioade de timp și manifestate în obiecte și elemente de interior în spațiul arhitectural public sau particular în Moldova. Totodată autoarea reflectă rolul cercetării prin observarea și valorificarea interferenței stilistice din alte culturi și națiuni, creațiile reprezentanților din domeniu, prin formarea unui tablou complex a spațiului interior moldovenesc. Este elucidată influența elementelor stilistice asupra spațiului interior în deferite perioade de timp, observate și implementate în spațiul rezidențial sau non rezidențial prin formă și materiale constructive, design interior, organizare și zonare, mobilier, detaliere stilistică, dar și prin arte vizuale în pictură și grafică, adevărate portrete istorice, tablouri cu peisaje, interioare din diferite localități și perioade de timp, demonstrează bogăția incontestabilă a patrimoniului cultural al Republicii Moldova, dar și necesitatea cercetării și valorificarea tezaurului național.

Cuvinte cheie: *elemente de interior, interferență stilistică, patrimoniu, tezaur național*

1. Introduction

The evolution and the first studies on the stylistic-morphological characteristics researched and observed in the fields of interior design, architecture, and fine arts are

described in the studies documented in different periods of time. Starting from the terminology of the word according to the dictionary of the Romanian language "stylistic morphology" is the science, the field that studies the form, the structure, and the characteristic features of morphological stylistics in architecture, interior design, and fine arts [1].

Figure 1. Traditional elements implemented in ceramics and architecture [2].

Following the stylistic development, the characteristic elements of an interior style manifested in certain periods of time are promoted by real architects and interior designers in the solution of space. The morphological research of stylistics in the process of investigation uses research methods for a broad study of the history of design, architecture, and visual arts: historical-comparative method, typological method, iconological and formal-stylistic method, of buildings and the diversity of built forms, decoration, and meaning, devise interior space, decorative, stylistic-morphological elements, artistic and historical value Figure 1 [2]. Therefore, we find that a style, in a period, is specific to a set of characteristic elements applied in the interior's architectural space, on the surface, the shape of furniture and lighting pieces, on the ornaments used in the decoration, color range, materials, and accessories, etc. [2, 3]. Research by specialists in the field, architects, and interior designers describes morphological stylistics in interior design, architecture, and fine arts, by acquiring general knowledge about style. It forms a set of elements specific to a historical period through principles of valorization, which define an architectural, artistic-aesthetic language representative of a style developed by architects, interior designers, visual artists [4].

Along with the elements with fabulous aesthetics, being in a permanent search for new and innovative, while combining the functional and the beautiful, the architects-interior designers will manage to realize the most interesting interior design projects, ready to respond positively to the highest standards of pragmatism, to the most refined tastes [5-6].

Table 1

Requirements and specific elements for achieving a successful interior space [7]

Specific elements for the realization of a interior space	Situation analysis, allocated budget, discussions with the beneficiary for setting preferences
	Stage planning, identification of quality and healthy materials
	Space analysis and interior design goals and zoning of spaces by person, age, etc.
	Aesthetics and stylistic characteristics, main elements, secondary elements
	Analysis of proposals, selection of the successful option, determination of space planning, choice of furniture, recommendations related to walls, floor, ceiling, finishes, colors, electrical installations, lighting, audio-visual technology, accessories, and decorations
	Compliance with the elements of the selected stylistics

Therefore, the style in interior design includes many aspects, but it comes down to the ability to create an interior of good taste, harmonious, balanced, comfortable, practical, aesthetic, unitary, impressive, and memorable, Table 1 [7]. Interior design, interior architecture is the compartment that deals with the study and application of interior design styles: historical, ethnic, modern, and contemporary styles, zoning and multifunctional arrangement of the architecture of residential and non-residential spaces with finishes for walls and floors, colors, furniture, accessories, etc. [6-8].

2. Materials and Methods

The methodology of our research represents a set of principles, methods, procedures, and means with which the author operates in the research, in order to get knowledge about the observed and studied reality of the characteristic elements of a style in interior architecture.

The author uses the methodology of historical-comparative investigation, the typological, iconological, and formal-stylistic method of the character of the architectural form of the buildings and the diversity, decoration, and meaning of the ornaments. Identification of stylistic-morphological elements of the investigated artistic and historical value of the architecture of the interior space through a set of norms, rules, and means, observed in different periods of time and applied geographical areas. Between these methods of study and analysis, there is a close interdependence and they are all indispensable, each having its importance and its well-defined role in the work of appreciating the stylistic character developed.

3. Discussions – stylistic influences in project concepts

Architecture is the art that lies on the border between science, creation, and engineering. The architecture of socio-cultural, industrial, or residential buildings is one of local status, meeting the needs of the community, whether urban or rural, of an emblematic architectural form, complemented by a set of architectural elements that define the stylistic character of the building on the outside and inside [9, 10]. Today in the XXI century society and the way of development of built architecture proceeds quickly and variedly through diversity regardless of country and geographical area, interests, and forms of expression. In our case with the research theme of the interferences of architectural stylistics, we notice the traditional aspect intertwined with contemporaneity [11-13].

The stylistic characteristic and the shape of an edifice are the results of the aesthetic choices of an architect, the creator of the concept of the edifice. Regionalism and time impose some strategic concepts on the design of the architectural form, regarding the culture and tradition of the built heritage in the land. The stylistics of the form and the specificity of the stylistics of a building is also determined by the historical, political, and cultural context, the influence of contemporary trends, and in the built architecture of the place, today more and more with origins in traditional customs, Table 2 [14].

Table 2

Principles of elaboration of an interior style [14]

Principles of elaboratio	Style-specific features – focal point, drawing, shape and color
	Rhythm and repetitiveness of motivation, elements
	Scale and proportion of the ornamental module
	Elaboration of a harmony, a unitary composition

Continuation Table 2

	Detailing the elements characteristic of the built style
	Attractiveness of space through contrasts – shape, color, accents
	Functionality of the interior and openness to the viewer

The expressiveness and character of the architectural forms of the architectural concept are determined both by geometry, function, color, texture, and the monumental stylistic meaning conveyed by the custom design concept for a locality. We mention here that each architect comes with his personal stylistics and approach toward the solution of a building of inspired and transformed architecture [15].

4. Results - the specifics of traditional constructions, spatiality and stylistic influences over time

Following an extensive study we determine that the traditional house and vernacular construction of our ancestors ensured functionality for several generations. On the territory of Bessarabia and the neighboring countries, the architectural construction of the house evolves, starting from the mono-chamber ones to the boyar mansions with three and more rooms [15].

The houses of the peasants on the territory of Bessarabia were built by local craftsmen from natural materials: beams, stone, and wood, by shaping clay and sun-dried straw chips, the houses are then

glued with clay and painted. In some areas of Bessarabia and Romania, there are records of houses built with vertical roofing tiles embedded in the foundations and covered with clay and straw [16].

Figure 2. The shape of traditional houses on the territory of Bessarabia, specific architectural elements [17].

The Romanian character, the old tradition of the Romanian urban houses of Brâncovinesc style, the dwellings of the merchants and the plowmen's slums are highlighted by a façade with wooden pillars that support the porch, with rich inlays in wood at the capital and entasis.

The plan of the house consisted of the rooms: the porch, the living room, and the pantry. The access to the house was made through the porch, also called the porch (an open covered space that connected the exterior with the interior of the house) was entered into the porch, then the room.

The vernacular architecture is deeply coded in symbols: the gate was not only a delimitation of the property but also had the role of giving you information about the owners, a passage for the newlyweds in the family household, and the departure to the eternal ones, symbolic elements of protection of the house are also those on the ridge of the roof.

Therefore, the porch and the column porch not only had the function of entry but were considered a passage between the outside world and that of the family, a place of cleansing, of transition. Traditional architecture is integrated into the landscape, and adapted to the environment by using local natural materials, Figure 2 [17].

Following the historical course of the development of architecture in Bessarabia and the geo-political subordination, after the Second World War and the formation of the RSSM in 1944, the restoration of Moldovan cities began, through which the war passed where the Bessarabian architects returned from evacuation and the Soviets from the USSR designed a new architecture.

Reconstruction of the ruined historical buildings, new buildings were designed with architecture in the spirit of Russian classicism and socialist realism by reproducing the composition of Italian Renaissance architecture. However, the villages preserve the traditional art with the decorative and artistic processing of the facades, interiors, pieces of furniture, textiles: barks, plasters, towels, and folk clothing, today ornaments of the national heritage, but we also trace the influence of other nationalities that populated the territory of Moldova [18-19].

Figure 3. Alexandru Donici house-museum. Bohemian living room complete with elegant neoclassical furniture [20].

Our observations on the stylistic interference today are presented in historical samples, house-museums of the land, from the north to the south of Moldova and in Chisinau, they present us "living pages" of the history of the Romanian-Moldovan nation. Therefore, the natives, following their travels, brought from abroad various pieces of delicately processed furniture in varied styles, textiles, and accessories to complete the interior space, Figure 3 [20].

The delimitation of the space of the home was in several interiors, where the living room was, the living room of the Bessarabians, Ukrainians or other peoples is centered around the hearth: oven and stove with a fireplace or an elegant stove painted or decorated with glazed ceramic tiles, and the ornamental stylistic aspect applied, color range and representative form is different depending on the region [21, 22].

The study of historical sources records the population of Bessarabia land by settlers and other nations that migrated to the territory of Bessarabia at different times. So, the influence of the Biedermeier style is confirmed, a German-style specific to the middle bourgeois class that took over from the aristocratic models replicated from cheaper materials, completing many interior spaces [23].

The pieces of furniture with the influence of the Biedermeier style have fine curved or straight lines, with polished wood panels, where the knots are exposed to the decoration, for example, the bench-chest-sofa for ornaments has a slightly wavy headboard and armrests completed with elements of stylized trefoil, characteristic of the style German, Figure 4 [24].

We followed this evidence on the current territory of the Republic of Moldova, in localities from the north to the south in the house-museums of the native land. The delicacy of the furniture items that come from different noble styles of neoclassicism characteristic of the House-Museum [25].

Figure 4. House-museum A. Pushkin. The interior of the cabinet completed with Bieredmeier furniture [24].

An important contribution through projects financed by the European Union through the Romania-Republic of Moldova Neighborhood Program, for example, "A Moldavian Tour - the promotion of cross-border rural, ethnographic and ethnological tourism" [25], developed the concept of traditional architecture in the Republic of Moldova, "Casa Satului" (The Village House) museum, Figure 5 [26] as they are:

Figure 5. Living room – living in the traditional house we follow the national and Biedermeier stylistic interference present in the constructive form of furniture [26].

- Orheiul Vechi Cultural-Natural Reservation - 19th century museum house from Butuceni village;
- "Dumitru Matcovschi" house-museum, Vadul Rașcov village in Soldănești district;
- "Alexei Mateevici" house-museum, Zaim village, Caușeni district;
- House-museum "Grigore Vieru", Pererâta village, Briceni district;
- House-museum, of the painter Igor Vieru from Cernoleuca, Dondușeni district;
- House-museum "Nicolae Sulac", Sadâc village, Cantemir District;
- "Alexandru Donici" house-museum, Donici village, Orhei district, (Figure 3);
- "Alexandr Puşkin" house-museum in Chisinau (Figure 4) et al.

The village museums delight us with the peasant houses built by the people before us, by homely peasants, talented craftsmen, and the meaning of beauty for the following generations.

Many of these houses are falling apart, they are doomed to destruction, however, some in which personalities of the nation were born and raised are restored and remain the carriers of information, symbols, and meanings [27].

Figure 6. Through Art, tradition and craftsmanship we identify ourselves through the inherited national heritage [29].

Finally, the house museums are the treasure of the national heritage, the bearer of information about the past of the Romanian-Moldovan people. However, many of the house museums, besides the elements of the national style, also contain many of those brought from abroad, which then become useful for the interior spaces in the country [28]. The most common in terms of images are the pieces of delicately ornamented furniture with polished surfaces and inlaid and marquetry decoration, here we emphasize the interfering character of French and Venetian neo-classicism. Open showcases, sets of furniture for the living room, bedrooms with panels in elegant and spectacular ornamental relief, today complete many public interiors of museum buildings, tourist, part of the national heritage, Figure 6 [29].

5. Conclusions

Architecture is a creative science of a special kind, stylistically elaborated through a set of codes and symbols in architecture, which interprets in its own unique way the meanings of a place or for a human group, as well as those of universal value. Architecture is a direct expression of the presence of man, of a nation in the world, an image of human existence.

Today in the 21st century, with the evolution of building technologies, architects have the possibility to build tall, open, and comfortable buildings using natural and sustainable materials. In creating the image of contemporary urban architecture in the Republic of Moldova comes every year with implementing innovations in construction engineering, and architects draw inspiration from the national treasury and customs emanating through conceptual stylistics.

Acknowledgments: This paper is an outcome of the scientific project "Postdoctoral Programmes" for the years 2021-2022, priority: Societal Challenges, entitled: Morphological stylistics in interior design, architecture, fine arts in Moldova, with the number 21.00208.8007.11/PD.

Conflicts of Interest: The author declares no conflict of interest.

References

1. Paun, L.; Serban, D. *Case numarate: activitati creative despre casele traditionale*. Editura Asociatia Sub Semnul Educației, București, România, 2022, 96 p.
2. *Dicţionarul explicativ al Limbii Române*. Academy Romanian Institute of Linguistics "Iorgu Iordan", edita a II-a, Editura Univers inciclopedic, Bucureşti, 1998, 1192 p.
3. *Dicţionarul enciclopedic ilustrat*. Cartier, Chişinău, Moldova, 1999. 1808 p
4. Constantinescu–Iaşi, P. *Cele mai vechi case din Chişinău*. Comisiunea monumentelor istorice din Basarabia, Biserica sf. Gheorghe din Chișinău, Basarabia, Chișinău, 1928, 51 p.
5. Iorga, N. *Neamul românesc în Basarabia*. Ştiința, Bucureşti, România, 2011, 472 p.
6. Starostenco, P.; Sava, V. Construcţia tipologică a oraşului Chişinău în prima jumătate a secolului XIX. În: *Lucrările Conferinţei internaţionale de arhitectură*, Chişinău, Grafema Libris, 2002.
7. Moiseenko, Z. *Arhitectura clădirilor rezidențiale rurale din Moldova*. Cartea moldovenyasca, Chișinău, Moldova, 1973, 204 p.
8. Munteanu, A. The Value of Creative Education in Training the Future Specialists in the Field of Creative Arts - Architecture, Interior Design, Fine Arts. *International Journal of Social Science Studies „RedFame"*2022, 10(5). https://doi.org/10.11114/ijsss.v10i5.5691.
9. Zasciuk, A. *Viața internă și externă a locuitorilor Basarabiei*. Materiale despre geografia și statistica Rusiei. Regiunea Basarabiei. T. II. SPb., 1968, 130 p.
10. Munteanu, A. *Arhitectura spațiului interior II. Stiluri moderne, contemporane, etnice*. Indicație metodică. Tehnica – UTM, Chișinău, Moldova, 2018, 32 p.
11. Baumann, A. *Die Deutschen aus Bessarabien*. Ev.-Luth. Kirche, Hannover 2000, 132 p.

12. Marcu-Lapadat, M. *Întroducere în arhitectura de interior*. Simetria, România, 2013, 250 p.
13. Munteanu, A. *Arhitectura spațiului interior I*. Indicație metodică. Tehnica – UTM, Chișinău, Moldova, 2018, 37 p.
14. Schmidt, U.; Ernu, V. *Basarabia. Coloniștii germani de la Marea Neagră*. Cartier, Chișinău, Moldova, 2014, 140 p.
15. Focsa, P.; Constantinescu, H. *Arhitectura de interior și construcția mobilierului*. București, România, 2000, 200 p.
16. Complexul de Mestesuguri "Arta Rustica" este amplasat in satul Clisova Noua, raionul Orhei. Colecția de covoare basarabene. Disponibil online: https://rusticart.md/portfolio-item/casa-mare/ (accesat la 20.04.2023).
17. Zasciuk, A. *Viața internă și externă a locuitorilor Basarabiei. Materiale despre geografia și statistica Rusiei. regiunea Basarabiei*. T. II. SPb., 1968, 130 p.
18. Șlapac, M. Arhitectura chișinăului interbelic. *Revista Dialogica,* 2020, 3, p.19-21.
19. Turdeanu, E. *Într-un sat basarabean (Cornova, 1931). Revista de istorie şi teorie literară,* 1995, 3-4, p. 523–526.
20. Livshits, M. *Decor în arhitectura populară a Moldovei*. Știința, Chișinău, Moldova, 1971, 96 p.
21. Casa-muzeu Alexandru Donici. Descoperă locuri preferate împreună cu noi. Disponibil online: https://visit.chisinau.md/imprejurimi/casa-muzeu-alexandru-donici/6 (accesat la 20.04.2023).
22. Munteanu, A. *Arhitectura spațiului interior II*. Indicație metodică. Tehnica – UTM, Chișinău, Moldova, 2018, 45 p.
23. Roșu, G. *Spațiul arhitectural multifuncțional*. Universul"I. Mincu", București, România, 2005, 180 p.
24. Livchț, M. Decorul în arhitectura populară a Moldovei. Editura Știința, Chișinău, 1971, 91 p.
25. Trubețkoi, B. *Pușkin în Moldova*. Monografie de cercetare, Literatura artistică, Chișinău, Moldova,1990, 58 p.
26. Proiectele UE în Republica Moldova. Site oficial al UE în Republica Moldova – EEAS. Disponibil online: https://www.eeas.europa.eu/moldova/proiectele-ue-republica-moldova_ro?s=223 (accesat la 20.04.2023).
27. Baumann, A. Die Deutschen aus Bessarabien. Ev.-Luth. Kirche, Hannover 2000, 132 p., ISBN 3-9807392-1-X.
28. Kant, I. *Observaţii asupra sentimentului de frumos şi sublim*. All, Bucureşti, România, 2008, 120 p.
29. Complexul de Mestesuguri "Arta Rustica" este amplasat in satul Clisova Noua, raionul Orhei. Colecția de covoare basarabene. Disponibil online: https://rusticart.md/portfolio-item/casa-mare/ (accesat la 20.05.2022).

Citation: Munteanu, A. Perception of style influences in architectural space. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 59-67. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).05.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 68 - 79*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Pedagogy and Psychology* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).06
UDC 78:159.923.5(669)

NEXUS BETWEEN MUSIC, HUMAN SOUL AND PERSONALITY FORMATION: CONTEXTS FROM A NIGERIAN PERSPECTIVE

Abiodun Adekunle Ogunola*, ORCID: 0000-0001-6120-2026

Department of Psychology, Olabisi Onabanjo University, Ago-Iwoye, 234, Nigeria
*Corresponding author: Abiodun Adekunle Ogunola, *ogunola.abiodun@oouagoiwoye.edu.ng*

Received: 04. 19. 2023
Accepted: 05. 24. 2023

Abstract. Music is an important element in almost all societies of the world. Music is played almost everywhere that there is human endeavour. People opt to listen to music that resonates with them and appeal to their inner senses. Each individual has their own unique taste for music and preference for certain kind of music. Music is something that everyone enjoys listening to as it refreshes the soul and keeps the human mind active. It also helps to reflect the kind of personality that an individual has formed, is forming, or is likely to form due to the repeated exposures to certain music genres. This paper therefore intends to establish connections among music, the human soul, and the formation of human personalities through the influence of music. It is hoped that an understanding of this can help to identify the strength of music on the human personality and to be consciously aware of the kind of music individuals intentionally and unintentionally get exposed to. The paper also explores music preferences from the context of Nigerian music listeners and its implications on the context of their social interactions and personality development.

Keywords: *behaviour change, coping, dance, music, nexus, personality, preferences.*

Rezumat. Muzica este un element important în aproape toate societățile lumii. Muzica se cântă aproape peste tot unde există eforturi umane. Oamenii aleg să asculte muzică care rezonează cu ei și care face apel la simțurile lor interioare. Fiecare individ are propriul gust unic pentru muzică și preferință pentru un anumit tip de muzică. Muzica este ceva pe care toți îi place să îl asculte, deoarece împrospătează sufletul și menține mintea umană activă. De asemenea, ajută la reflectarea tipului de personalitate pe care un individ și-a format, își formează sau este probabil să se formeze din cauza expunerii repetate la anumite genuri muzicale. Prin urmare, această lucrare își propune să stabilească conexiuni între muzică, sufletul uman și formarea personalităților umane prin influența muzicii. Se speră că o înțelegere a acestui lucru poate ajuta la identificarea puterii muzicii asupra personalității umane și pentru a fi conștient de tipul de muzică la care indivizii sunt expuși în mod intenționat și neintenționat. Lucrarea explorează, de asemenea, preferințele muzicale din contextul ascultătorilor de muzică nigerieni și implicațiile sale asupra contextului interacțiunilor lor sociale și al dezvoltării personalității.

Cuvinte cheie: *schimbare de comportament, coping, dans, muzică, nexus, personalitate, preferințe.*

1. Introduction

Music is around us everywhere we turn. Whether shopping for groceries in a shopping mall, listening to the radio in the house or car, for outdoor advertising campaigns, in all our social functions, even when placed on hold when calling the customer care centres. Music is portrayed to us as being the 'soundtrack' of our lives, music fulfills some crucial functions – it relieves boredom, eases tension, alters one's mood, fights loneliness, evokes memories, help in how we deal with social issues, acts as avenues to express ourselves, and aids in the identification of who we are and where we fit within society [1]. Music can also help us organize our internal and social worlds, and may even direct our physical activities or celebrations [2].

Some argue that music is biologically embedded in us, or at the very least, has cultural utility [3]. Music is used to demonstrate the nature, quality and context of our cultural celebrations. The louder the music, the louder the excitement, and the more significant the celebration is. All cultural and traditional activities are accompanied by some form of music or the other such as weddings, naming, funerals, housewarming, chieftaincy, and indeed any other celebrations that gather people for an occasion. It is the lifeblood of the African cultural setup. Music thus is a medium that brings people together and which is used to promote a sense of community in various African cultures, and with particular emphasis on the Nigerian society.

The value that a person places on the music he/she is exposed to in his/her daily living depends on the purposes that such music has to him/her, as well as the degree to which he/she is engaged to the music, because such purposes could include but not limited to keeping company, helping to read or concentrate, used as a form of entertainment, used as an advertising tool, and a number of other sundry purposes. Music could be therapeutic, relaxing, exciting, appealing, informative, motivating, and avenues for soul-searching or discovery of personalities. Whatever an individual uses music for, it definitely will serve the purpose in the exact manner desired. Our personalities consist of who we are, outside and inside, what we do and how we cope with issues. It consists of the totality of our feelings, thoughts, and actions and how we process the information we get from the outside world.

It thus suggests that people may prefer certain kinds of music because the music types because such music satisfies some kinds of particular personality characteristics. As an example, some individuals will generally enjoy music that will encourage them to socialize and spend time with others while some others may prefer music that keeps them company and allows them to stay indoors or to concentrate on their work or study. The kind of music an individual chooses to complement his/her lifestyle and personality may then serve to gratify some physiological, emotional, social, and psychological needs. Music therefore shapes individuals' thoughts, as a connection to the human soul, for self-expression, and to find purpose, meaning and significance. This then has significant impacts on the development and maintenance of socially acceptable and relevant personalities.

The objectives of the study are the following:

1. To examine the connection between music and the human soul.
2. To examine the connections between the choice of music and various human activities.
3. To expatiate on the nexus of listening to music, identities, and the personalities of individuals who listen to music.
4. To establish the links between music preference and human personality.
5. To explain the use of music as a coping mechanism.

2. Materials and Methods

Exploratory analytical technique was employed in this study. This study made use of in-depth conceptual analysis of the subject matter through library sources, internet sources, journals, and others that re directly related to the subject under consideration as touching music, use of music, music preferences, and the nexus of music and the human personality and the influences involved. This was then done critically and was able to proffer an analysis of the matter to ensure objective conclusions.

3. Conceptual Clarifications

3.1. Music and the Human Soul

Music is the food of the soul. Music refreshes and energizes the soul. It makes you happy. It gives you joy undiluted joy, inexplicable joy. People that love music believe that it can sooth the soul because when people listen to music, it puts them in a relaxed mode and some level of conviviality and help to massage the soul when being weighed down with tiredness, stress, sorrows, and the likes.

Music is directly linked with the formation of personalities of individuals as well as the contents of one's soul in that as they go on with life in that they are directly and indirectly influenced by the kind of music they hear. Many individuals pay selective attention to who they listen to in terms of their music tastes, when, and why they listen to such music and musicians and they are likely well able to judge their emotional responses and how they react to the music they have been exposed to. Music listening is deep seated far beyond the surface as it connects with the soul of an individual and evokes deep-seated emotions within the individual. Music does to the human soul what only music can do. How do you explain people that sing in the bathroom, under the shower, or sing to relieve pressure, burden, or a depressive situation? In fact, music played sometimes indicates the kind of emotions that the listener is presently in.

As human beings, we all experience various emotions such as joy, anger, sadness, love, hate, happiness, and other feelings that show our affective side. We have diverse ranges of emotions that influence the way we act, react, what we say, and how we say them. Our emotions are triggered, influenced, and altered by a lot of things in our daily lives and in our interactions with people and situations around us, and one of those things is Music. Music possesses the potential to influence our moods, feelings, thoughts, and actions. Music is considered as a way of expression in which people choose to be free and creative in how they express themselves when the tune of the music hits. Our moods are affected not only by the music we like but also by just any music at all. While we welcome some tunes with excitement and joy, when we hear others, we may feel angry, irritated, or disturbed, still we may feel indifferent about certain kinds of music. It therefore suggests that individuals vary in what music they like and appreciate across a broad spectrum of music genres. An individual could also not get along with a song at a particular time, even though he/she likes the song and even has it on the playlist, because sometimes an individual may not just desire a particular song at a time, not because he/she hates the song, but that maybe it doesn't appeal to his/her mood, situation, or affect at that particular time.

Music has strong ties with emotion and can be very effective therapeutic tool. Music elicits strong emotion more consistently and frequently than other forms of art. Some of the positive benefits reported regarding the music and its impact in personality and behaviour includes the stabilization and regularization of heart rate, blood pressure and sleep cycles

including the boosting up of confidence and self-esteem [4]. Ahmad & Rana in their study observed that people think that they can take themselves out from sadness and sorrow by listening to music. They also posited that music refreshes the soul and keeps our mood high, people love listening to music and enjoy it [5].

Music possesses some strong level of effect on the hearer such that a genre of music can change an individual's mood from what it was before the music hit to a completely different mood. A person might be downcast due to certain life challenges, but that can change in an instant when a feel-good music bellows from the television or radio speakers, or from the car stereo. The kind of emotions that are therefore generated from people's experiences when they listen to specific music is then associated with the music such that there is a cognitive mapping that when next they feel in a certain way similar to their previous experiences, they feel that they have an idea of just the kind of music that will significantly improve their moods.

3.2. Music and Human Activities

Often times, when people engage in physical activities such as hiking, running, workout sessions in the gym, driving, weightlifting, dancing, and other activities that require the use of physical strength like bricklaying, barbing, carpentry, welding, and the likes, they usually accompany them with music. This helps their overall performance in such activities. Music is also identified as an important leisure activity, one that people engage in for the fun, pleasure, excitement, and relaxation, it brings. People engage in it in order to reduce tension, calm stress, alleviate anxieties, reduce boredom, or simply just to take their minds away from the challenges that had experienced or are experiencing. People spend more time listening to music compared to a lot of other leisure activities (e.g., eating, hobbies) across situations [6]. This is in part because of the fact that one can be engaged in other things while listening to music throughout the duration of such activity. Music plays an important role in the lives of people the entire world, which is why many wonder what individual factors might influence musical preferences [7].

Also, music plays a critical role in many people's religious and spiritual lives, and their connections with spiritual tenets. Music helps in the conduct of many religions as it sets the tone for worship and creates the ambience needed for the conduct of diverse religious conducts and ceremonies. Music makes spiritual activities really emotional and deep-seated and helps the worshippers to connect to their inner selves and the higher force, that many times such feelings are almost inexplicable. In fact, many of the contemporary musicians owe their roots to their days in the choirs of their various churches as this was the platform where they cut their teeth in their adventure into the foray of music.

It sets the tone or mood for how an occasion will pan out. In our daily conduct, we can have an idea of the kind of activities going on by the kind of music being played, the tempo of the song, and even how loud the song is. There are different classes of music and these classifications have their specific times of play and corresponding usage. Each of these genres also have specific set of fans who prefer a genre over the other or reasons they can explain and for some they can't really find a real explanation of their music preference. A person's individual differences, including personality, can correlate with what type of music they like.

In some instances, the absence of music in various social gatherings can make the people who have attended to be apprehensive and somehow tense. It even makes people to begin to question whether the event was holding particularly if they are coming into the

venue of the occasion without any form of sound that will suggest that the activity is going on. For example, if a wedding reception was supposed to be held at 2pm, but for some reasons it didn't start at exactly that time, what is observed is that the band or DJ on standby in that occasion will be asked to start playing music, and this helps to calm frayed nerves down as it is also an indication that the event will soon start. Even in our residential areas, you can tell if a house is inhabited or not by the presence or absence of music from that house, having been on the lookout on that house for a while.

According to Vigraanth and Nochilu, music can bring out strong emotions and even sports teams are more likely to play hard rock or rap before a game because most people can figure out the reason behind those musical choices. Music is so influential on the brain that the type of music we listen to actually has the ability to change the way you think and look at the world. All over the world and all through the history individuals used music to express their internal sentiments, be it sad or happy [8].

The different genres of music that are available are the following: Hip-Hop, Jazz, Dancehall, Rock, Rap, Classical, Reggae, Disco, Punk, Heavy Metal, Country, Grunge, Rhythm and Blues (R&B), and Pop. There are music genres that are continent-specific that may not be classified as is obtainable in the Western Society. For Nigeria as a country, there are genres of music developed which are specific to the country: Juju, Fuji, Apala, Afrobeat, Highlife, Igbo Highlife, Afropop, Afrobeats, and Gospel. All these genres have specific sets of percussions, instruments, accompanies, tempo, timbre, and pitch that are unique to each genre. These

3.3. Music, Identity and Personality

According to the *uses and gratifications* approach [9, 10], people make different media choices depending on personal characteristics. Thus, music listeners gravitate to particular kinds of music because they have particular personality characteristics, issues, and/or needs that are either reflected in the music they choose or that the music satisfies. For example, adolescents' music preferences have been found to be related to issues of identity, dependence–independence, and separateness–connection.

In addition, young people use music as a medium of resistance to authority at all levels, use it to assert their identifications, personalities, and their approach to societal issues. They also use it to develop relationships with their peers, and to get involved in romantic entanglements. They learn a lot from music, in terms of the lyrics of the music, as well as the lifestyles and personalities of the musicians they adore and admire both overtly and covertly, and as well pick up diverse and wide pool of information that parents, schools, friends, and even their peers are not telling them.

We most of the time identify with music that speaks and resonates with us and what we like as individuals and what motivates us in our daily routines as we venture through our numerous activities. Music is an activity where the demands are adapted to the level of functioning of a person and that has positive influence on the feelings of an individual's identity. It helps to shape our approach to issues, awakens our conscience, improves our attention and concentration, and helps to stabilize our state of consciousness.

Music is thus a very important key to the development and maintenance of an individual's identity and personality because it offers an understanding of one's self, of others, of parents, peers, and the society in general. The experiences people have from their love of and interest in music generally, and certain music in particular, place them in cultural settings and dispositions which allows them to connect with events, issues, and perspectives that are

pertinent to them and their well-being in the society. It assists in shaping our preferences for certain things and loathe for others. It helps, particularly in adolescence, to create an impression of ourselves that we envisage, to project ourselves to something else other than ourselves, our families, and our friends. We are also able to initiate, develop and maintain social relationships with people who share the same music preferences as us.

It is also believed that individuals form emotional alliances with the artistes that they love and they exhibit these subconsciously as they are the first to buy their CDs, download their songs, stream their videos and buy tickets to go watch them at concerts. They also sometimes come to the defense of the artiste or his/her music whenever anyone tries to slight them or to make derogatory remarks about them and their music.

Musicians also act as role models to people of the younger generation either consciously or unconsciously. There are many people who are evidently very much influenced by the kind of music they hear and the lifestyles of the musicians they love. There are individuals who copy their dressing, manner of speaking, and dance moves in their own daily lives. Some practically idolize these musicians. Some go to the extent of having their pictures hung in their bedrooms. There are many others who are subtly changed or influenced who may not easily recognize or admit that they have been influenced by these artistes.

Personality explains the totality of an individual. His/her feelings, thinking, reasoning, actions, and reactions all resonates in the making of that individual. Those enduring and unique patterns that individuals express at various occasions and in various contexts thus define him/her and are the hallmarks of the personality of such individual. Because our personalities define who we are and what we like, it is therefore influenced by the kind of music we choose to listen to, and those we intentionally or intentionally choose to avoid, our personalities therefore are a reflection of our choices and preferences of music, musicians, and all that come with it.

It does suggest therefore that as we age, our music preferences could change or remain constant as we shuffle through the various existing and new genres of music. So as people grow, music tends to define them in some ways and is used as a platform for expression, communication, and motivation. However, no matter the degree of changes that may occur to our music tastes and preferences, we tend to have inclination towards some kind of music in particular because they carry more significance to us than others, and we share deep, soulful connections with them. That inclination could be due to the heartfelt lyrics, aggressive tempo, or the soft twang of the guitar. Anything we willingly incorporate into our lives could be considered a personality indicator, but most of us hold music a lot closer to our hearts than we do clothes, accessories, friends, or gadgets [4].

Music is a universal language and has a universal appeal. It sometimes transcends the language with which it was sung. An individual connects with his/her soul without necessarily considering the language used. You find that people move to the rhythms of songs that are not sung in their language. In fact, international superstar musicians go to countries and perform at very large concerts with crowds that do not even understand a thing from what they are singing. However, because of the appeal that music has, such becomes sold-out concerts with people feeling refreshed and energized. The contents of the music that musicians dish out could be seen as conforming to societal values or to change certain narratives within the society. It reinforces their listeners' ideals of how the society should be. It could be an instrument of inspiration, motivation, correction of societal vices, and advancement of societal causes. There are musicians who use their music as messages of

hope, of building better societies, of fighting the cause of the common man. So, there are musicians who use their music to promote such ideals for the growth and development of the society and as such followers of such also imbibe such positive attitudes. On the other hand, there are musicians whose contents promote civil disobedience, debasing of women, substance abuse, debauchery, and all kinds of societal vices, thereby encouraging people, mostly young people, to conform to these values and lifestyles and subtly creating a generation of individuals without a future, ambition, or life targets or people who are lawless, uncivil, and disobedient to parents.

The perceived value represented by music is transferred to the listener [11]. This means that there is the likelihood that individuals whose ways of life deviate from acceptable social standards find themselves connected and being appealed to by music which corroborates those lifestyles and promote deviant values and vice versa. This can be explained with the Social Learning Theory of Albert Bandura in the light that fans of a certain musician can pattern their behaviours on those of their favourite musicians that they adore and admire who can be referred to as their music idols. This indicates that those who idolize musicians who through their music promote debauchery, internet fraud, alcoholism, smoking and other antisocial vices consider them as role models either consciously following their behaviours or unconsciously paying attention to their lifestyles, and pattern their own lives after them because of the deep affection and admiration they have for them.

In some instances, there are individuals who copy the mien of their favourite artistes and use it in their own lives. There are some who would dress like their favourite musicians. In these days of social media, there are some people who are blind followers of their favourite artistes and who go as far as threats and cyber-bulling on anyone who make defamatory or derogatory comments about their choice artistes. They defend them as though their lives depend on it, or as though they get paid for such staunch defense.

4. Music Preference and Personality

It is quite impossible for a person to be an avid fan of all genres of music, and as such he/she will choose specific genres of music that meet certain needs and fulfills specific purposes for a person. So, it is succinctly put that an individual will have a range of preferences on the types of music they are comfortable listening to. Music preference therefore is the liking of certain music at a specific time. According to Rentfrow and Gosling, four music preference groups were identified which were analyzed to match some personality traits that may be possessed by those who prefer one type of music over another and the following classification was identified:

- Intense and Rebellious: includes rock, alternative, and heavy metal music.
- Upbeat and Conventional: includes country, soundtrack, religious, and pop music.
- Energetic and Rhythmic: includes rap/hip-hop, soul/funk and electronica/dance music.
- Reflective and Complex: includes blues, jazz, classical, and folk music [6].

The diagram below explains the possible personality traits that are associated with these preferences. It is opined here that if you know the music preference of an individual, you may be able to identify the kind of person they are likely to be. This music taste-based personality analysis is a pointer to match the kind of personality that individuals possess to the kinds of music they prefer to listen to. Those who have personality traits that are connected with their open mindedness and political liberality, and that are creative and intellectual are those who would have a strong inclination for classical music, jazz, and folk.

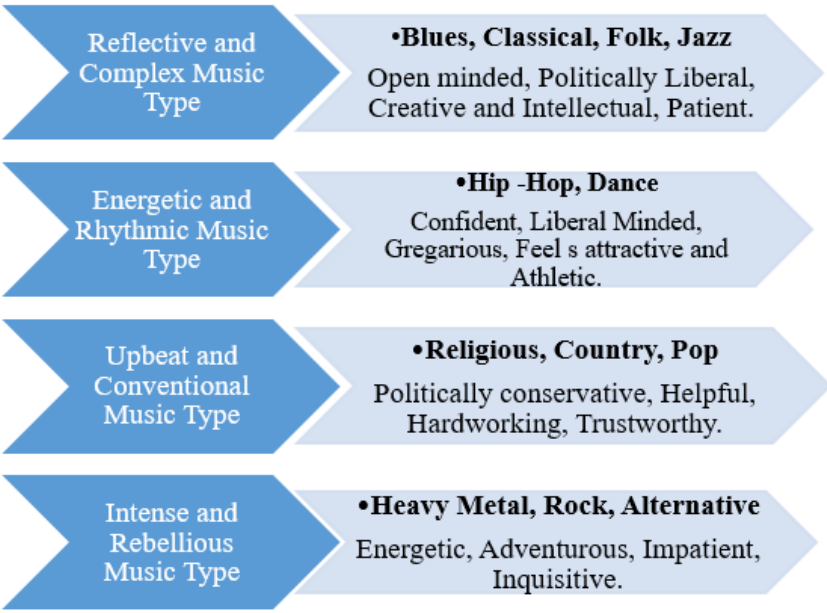


Figure 1. Music types and personality traits.

This means they enjoy Reflective and Complex music, and usually have a creative knack about themselves, quite open individuals who equally explore a lot through their imaginations.

The kind of music associated with the Energetic and Rhythmic music type is that which allows or influences their fans to be confident, outspoken, liberal minded, and gregarious. These are individuals who feel athletic and live on the quickness of situations as well as quickness of thoughts and thought processes. It can be inferred that people who enjoy energetic music like hip-hop, rap, dance, and soul music are more likely to be expressive in their thoughts and actions. These are individuals who are confident on themselves and their abilities to navigate complex social situations, because they are gregarious and feel attractive to themselves and to others within their social circle or spheres of influence.

People who prefer Upbeat and Conventional music type are considered to be politically conservative, helpful, trustworthy, and hardworking. It is adjudged that when one is studying or working, feel-good music and soft tempo music might be a worthy companion. When music is played in the background, it can help extroverts to focus, but may not be so comfortable to introverts. When weightlifters are busy working out in the gym, motivational music, particularly those that have rhythms and patterns are their best bets because they could actually be basing their work-out on the tempo of the song. Those who run however may not move faster with very pacy songs, nor slow tempo songs. They will choose music that will upbeat and energetic, that will not make them feel tired and easily stressed out.

Individuals who like Intense and Rebellious music type whose types of music preferences revolve around heavy metal, rock, and alternative are those who live for the adrenaline rush that such music provides. This is reflected in their personalities as energetic, adventurous, fun seeking, inquisitive (always wanting to know more about themselves, others, or situations and circumstances) and impatient (quick to act, respond, judge). Their music preferences suggest a music taste that matches their desires and life concerns.

Arising from the foregoing, it therefore suggests that individuals will prefer music types that have good matches with their personalities, music that resonates with who they are and their abilities, motivations, strengths, potentials, and weaknesses as the case may be.

Individuals will be positively connected with music that carries significance for them, as a reflection of their journeys of the past, a picture of what they are going through in the present, and an indicator of what they are going to be, or where they are going to in the future. People therefore associate with certain musicians and styles of music because they see themselves in their songs, or have a strong bond with the musician, which are usually of an emotional nature because those songs appeal to their reasoning, sense of judgement, and persona.

In order to situate the conversation into a Nigerian context, it is to say that all these kinds of music patterns are available in Nigeria and played by various musicians. In fact, many musicians combine a good number of genres efficiently as their own unique brand of music. However, the discussion of music types did not necessarily cover the specific kinds of music genres that can only be found in Nigeria, it is expected that the display of personality traits as a result of certain kinds of music in Nigeria will be dependent on the nature of the music. As such, the Nigerian music has some beats and rhythm similarities with those that have been described as forming music preference groups, hence the personality traits of people will hinge on what appeals to each individual based on their preference and will be similar to those already discussed in Western genre styles.

Arising from this narrative is the description that people who prefer Juju music are the high-rank societal figures who are business and traditional elites. Fuji music is most enjoyed by artisans, bus drivers, and those who engage in some of physical activity for most of their working day as the tempo of Fuji is upbeat and fast, keeping them energized and active. Afropop and Afrobeats, which is a blend of African percussions with the Western Hip-Hop is mostly enjoyed by the youths and adolescents who feel that such music appeal to their time more in that this genre uses new slangs, colloquial language, and modern-day expressions which resonates more with this class of individuals.

Afrobeat is seen as the bastion of societal values and to fight oppression, injustice, and all manner of societal vices. The music is seen as the consciousness music that keeps both the government and governed in constant flux of societal engagement of what is right and ideal for a prosperous society. Apala is enjoyed by the old folks who socialized in the years before and after Nigeria's independence and some of the music that formed the foundation of Nigerian traditional ceremonies, festivals, nightlife, and celebrations. Gospel is appreciated and upheld by people who would not want to associate with some of the previously identified genres in the classification that they are worldly and not as soul-lifting or inspirational as desired. Nigeria is country of people that are truly religious and so the people who prefer this genre of music appear pious, eternity-conscious, or as a way creating an in-group and out-group differentiation.

It should however be pointed out that the description of the categories of individuals that love a certain genre of music is not cast in stone and an attempt to box people into some kind of subsets. Most Nigerians are actually eclectic in their choices of music. You can find that, for example, someone that likes Juju music could also like Gospel, or Afropop. The hedonistic value and essence of music makes an individual take pleasure in different kinds of music. It allows for individuals to have a potpourri of music choices to enjoy and appreciate.

From the Nigerian music space, it can be deduced that Nigerians' music preferences are determined by one or a combination of the factors such as: parents' love for a certain genre, the kind of music accessible during formative years, the occupation of an individual, the kind of music that one's friends like, one's religion, one's socio-economic status, the neighbourhood in which one grows up, and the school or trade learning centre one attends.

Another striking thing in the Nigerian music space is that you never can tell the quality of music that will catch the limelight and breakout or increase the profile of the musician. There have been scenarios where the content of certain music did not pass across a conscious societally-benefitting message, but such songs by sheer providence just takes over and is heard from one street corner to the other, from one radio station to other. It speaks to the unpredictability and sometimes unconventional nature of the Nigerian music space. It is super eclectic and has diverse interest catchments that are driven by the personalities of the musicians and more importantly by the personalities of those who consume these works of music.

5. The Use of Music as a Coping Mechanism

There is the belief that emotions are regulated through the music we listen to, in that it provides a means of temporary escape from certain thoughts and feelings, which enables individuals to release pent up emotions, such as anxiety and anger [12]. It is also identified that listeners of selected genres of music specifically chose those genres or musicians in order to elicit different effects and evoke diverse emotions within themselves, such that they use music as a diversion from stress and as coping mechanisms for individuals to such extent as using the music to be able to handle the myriads of challenges confronting them, and as a source of social support in the journey of life. A demonstration of such can be exemplified in how people use music when driving. It is succinct to pose here that when people drive on a long stretch of road, or even across the city, either alone or in the company of friends or associates, they usually have music played in the background. The undertone here is that the music will help them to feel calm and relaxed and not really feel the rigours the extent of the journey as it were or the situations surrounding such commuting.

Listening to music is a complex process that can be explained in terms of coping behaviour. It relies on levels of processing including sensory, physiological, behavioural, and cognitive ones, and depends both on hereditary and learned factors [13]. It thus means that we can perceive music as both a threat or opportunity, based on the perspective of the fellow listener to music at a point in time. When good and relatable music are being played, they appear to us as opportunities because we are interested in those music, particularly when they appeal to us. However, when we are faced with music that we do not find pleasure in, it becomes a threat, in that it constitutes an unwanted disturbance to us intruding into our private spheres and can be a sort of inconvenience or violation to us given the loudness of the sounds and the discomfort it brings.

Music produces for us the mental operations to be able to deal with life, issues, challenges, and circumstances in terms of helping to recognize our strengths, analyse our potentials, choosing the songs that accentuates our personalities, using songs to interpret our situations, and exploring avenues to resolve myriads of the life challenges with the aid of music. This therefore point to the roles music play in helping individuals use it as a coping mechanism as they listen to and reflect on the music and specific musicians they are attached to and that they prefer out of the lot.

In a study by North, Hargreaves & Hargreaves on the use of music as a means through which one's mood can be manipulated, the participants listened to music that was deemed positive and uplifting as well as music considered 'annoying' to determine if the music affected their emotional state [14]. Positive and uplifting music was found to have produced

positive and uplifting emotional states, while music that were annoying produced in people, agitated and annoyed states, among the participants that were selected for the study.

The way a person constructs his/her self-view relates to the kind of self-esteem they possess and this is the building block of how they carry themselves, comport themselves, as well as act and react to physical, physiological, social, mental, and emotional situations. Self-esteem is raised when an individual receives praise, succeeds, feels appreciated by another, or other events that are associated with relational admiration [15], and it is lowered when individuals face rejection, criticism, setbacks, and oppositions, particularly in evaluating the kinds of relationships they hold with other people.

Music thus plays a vital role in helping to shape the self-esteem of individuals, because the more exposed an individual is to a music, the more it affects his/her consciousness of the society, and a greater awareness of himself/herself and the limits of his/her capacities and capabilities. By subscribing to a particular music genre, one is able to claim an identity, express a view on who they are or might be, and what the world is to them [16].

It also helps them to be able to cope with what life throws at them without being weighed down by the troubles and challenges of life. Music shifts one's attention to something lighter, futuristic, positive, and goal-oriented. So rather than mope at life, music helps an individual to reset his/her expectations and to forge ahead as hopefully and optimistic as possible. Music thus helps the individual to cope believing that hope is not lost, that things are going to be better, and that there will be light at the end of the tunnel.

Therefore, the development of listening strategies and listening habits are typical cases and can be considered as acquired ways of coping with the sounds. This explains the selection of music on the basis of needs in particular situations, where music can be used to modify both the internal and external environment by acting as a biological reinforcer with psychophysiological, neurochemical, and hemodynamic effects [17]

6. Conclusions

The kind of music that we listen to is a pointer to the window to our soul. It also reflects to an extent the values, attitudes, and the feelings that we experience. Exposure to positive quality music can thus promote greater self-exploration, validation, and to have a positive outlook towards life. The power of music to induce positive emotions may be the reason why individuals prefer certain kind of music and listen to it over and over again. Music has the capacity to be used to enhance well-being, reduce stress, and help to shape the human personality to be able to cope with the challenges that life has to offer. Music is one of the strongest forces in the world that unites people irrespective or any form of social classification and strata distribution. It keeps the world safe and, on its feet, and indeed every member of this planet. Music makes us who we are. Music makes the world beautiful. Music thus shapes who we are and the kinds of relationship with others around us, our friends, families, and the musicians themselves, and is therefore has a strong influence on the development and maintenance of our personalities as we navigate this world independently or in the company of others.

Conflicts of Interest: The author declares no conflict of interest.

References

1. Sigg, N. An investigation into the relationship between music preference, personality and psychological wellbeing. A Master of Health Science (Psychology) dissertation submitted to Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand, 2009.
2. DeNora, T. *Music in Everyday Life*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000,181 p.
3. Sacks, O. *Musicophilia*. New York: Random House, 2007, 425 p.
4. Misra, S.; Shastri, I. Empirical Study: Impact of Music on Personality and Behavior of Children. *International Journal of Research and Scientific Innovation* 2014, 1 (4), pp 27-31.
5. Ahmad, N., and Rana, A. Impact of Music on Mood: Empirical Investigation. *Research on Humanities and Social Sciences*. 2015. Vol. 5 No. 21. pp 98-101
6. Rentfrow, P.J.; Gosling, S.D. The Do Re Mi's of Everyday Life: Examining the Structure and Personality Correlates of Music Preferences. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology* 2003, 84 (6), pp. 1236-1256.
7. Allen, R.; Hager, N.; Cohen, D.; Taylor, J. *Music: Its Language, History, And Culture* 2015. Available online: https://libguides.brooklyn.cuny.edu/music1300 (accessed on 03 Mach 2023).
8. Vigraanth, B.K.G.; Nochilu C. A Study on Musical Preference and Styles of Personality among Young Adults. *International Journal for Research in Engineering Application & Management (IJREAM)* 2020, 6 (2), pp 98-105.
9. Arnett, J. J. Adolescents' uses of media for self-socialization. *Journal of Youth and Adolescence* 1995, 24 (5), pp. 519–533.
10. Arnett, J. J.; Larson, R.; Offer, D. Beyond effects: Adolescents as active media users. *Journal of Youth and Adolescence* 1995, 24 (5), pp 511–518.
11. North, A. C.; Hargreaves, D.J. Brief report: Labelling effects on the perceived deleterious consequences of pop music listening. *Journal of Adolescents* 2005, (28), pp 433 – 440.
12. Rustad, R.; Small, J.E.; Jobes, D.A.; Safer, M.A.; Peterson, R.J. The impact of rock videos and music with suicidal content on thought and attitudes about suicide. *Suicide and Life-threatening Behavior* 2003, 33, pp 120 – 131.
13. Reybrouck, M.; Podlipniak, P.; Welch, D. Music Listening as Coping Behavior: From Reactive Response to Sense-Making. *Behavioural Sciences* 2020, 10 (119), pp. 1 – 18.
14. North, A.C.; Hargreaves, D.J.; Hargreaves, J.J. Uses of music in everyday life. *Music Perception* 2004, 22 (1), pp. 47 – 77.
15. Leary, M. R. Making sense of self-esteem. *Current Directions in Psychological Science* 1999, 8 (1), pp. 32-35.
16. Laukka, P. Uses of music and psychological well-being among the elderly. *Journal of Happiness Studies* 2007, 8, pp 215–241.
17. Salimpoor, V.N.; Benovoy, M.; Larcher, K.; Dagher, A.; Zatorre, R.J. Anatomically distinct dopamine release during anticipation and experience of peak emotion to music. *Nature Neuroscience* 2011, 14, pp. 257–262.

Citation: Ogunola, A.A. Nexus between music, human soul and personality formation: contexts from a Nigerian perspective. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 68-79. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).06.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 80 - 88*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Pedagogy and Psychology* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).07
UDC 377.1:331.1(478)

THE ROLE OF COOPERATION AGREEMENT IN DUAL EDUCATION

Silviu Gîncu*, ORCID: 0000-0003-4772-4674

Ministry of Education and Research, 1 Piața Marii Adunări Naționale, Chisinau, Republic of Moldova
Technical University of Moldova, 168 Stefan cel Mare Blvd., Chisinau, Republic of Moldova
*Corresponding author: Silviu Gîncu, *silviu.gincu@isa.utm.md*

Received: 03. 17. 2023
Accepted: 04. 24. 2023

Abstract. Professional training through dual education is considered to be one of the most successful forms to anticipate the demands of the labor market. Dual education is organized on the basis of a partnership between the educational institution and the economic entities that have the capacity to provide professional training through the dual system. The key document underlying the dual partnership in professional technical education is the Agreement on cooperation in dual education. Considering the fact that the Agreement is concluded between the technical professional education institution and the economic entities based on the provisions of the legislation, the main aspects related to the elaboration and perfecting of the Cooperation agreement in dual education will be highlighted in the article.

Keywords: *cooperation agreement, dual education, education, economic entities, labor market requirements, technical professional education.*

Rezumat. Formarea profesională prin învățământ dual se consideră a fi una dintre cele mai reușite forme de anticipare a cerințelor pieței muncii. Învățământul dual se organizează în baza unui parteneriat dintre instituția de învățământ și unitățile economice care au capacitatea de a asigura formarea profesională prin sistem dual. Documentul cheie care stă la baza parteneriatului dual în învățământul profesional tehnic este Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual. Având în vedere faptul că Acordul se încheie între instituția de învățământ profesional tehnică și unitatea economică în baza prevederilor legislației, în articol urmează a fi evidențiate principalele aspecte ce țin de elaborarea și perfectarea Acordului de cooperare în învățământul dual.

Cuvinte cheie: *acord de cooperare, cerințele pieței muncii, educație, învățământ profesional tehnic, învățământ dual, unități economice.*

1. Introducere

Prin aprobarea Strategiei de dezvoltare „Educația 2030” [1], Guvernul Republicii Moldova a trasat politicile de bază în domeniul educației. În același timp, potrivit documentului citat „*educația* reprezintă o prioritate națională, fiind factorul de bază în promovarea valorilor democratice, a asigurării drepturilor omului, a cetățeanului, în

dezvoltarea capitalului uman, în formarea conștiinței și identității naționale, în valorificarea aspirațiilor de integrare europeană, cu rol primordial în crearea premiselor pentru dezvoltarea umană durabilă și edificarea unei societăți bazate pe cunoaștere" [1, pag. 3].

Una dintre provocările menționate în Strategia de dezvoltare „Educația 2030" este și faptul că „programele de studii nu satisfac deplin cerințele pieței muncii, calificările acordate de instituțiile de învățământ sunt slab ancorate în contextul economic al Republicii Moldova și al tendințelor inovative din cadrul domeniilor de formare profesională la nivel internațional" [1, pag. 31].

În acest sens viziunea strategică asupra dezvoltării sistemului educațional din perspectiva corespunderii programelor de studii cu cerințele pieței muncii prin prisma obiectivului general 1 al Strategiei de dezvoltare „Educația 2030" prevede „ racordarea educației la cerințele și nevoile pieței muncii din perspectiva dezvoltării sustenabile, prin restructurarea mecanismelor de dezvoltare a capitalului uman" [1, pag. 36].

Una dintre direcțiile prioritare de acțiune ale *obiectivului general 1* este și ***Dezvoltarea învățământului dual în cadrul învățământului profesional tehnic și superior***.

În timp s-a constat că învățământul dual reprezintă una dintre cele mai relevante forme de instruire care să corespundă cerințelor pieței muncii.

În perioada decembrie 2021 - ianuarie 2022, de către Ministerul Educației și Cercetării, a realizat un *sondaj de urmărire a traseului de profesional al absolvenților învățământului profesional tehnic dual* pentru promoțiile 2020 și 2021. Printre principale rezultate ale sondajului s-a constat:

- 71% din absolvenții învățământului dual sunt angajați;
- 61% din absolvenții învățământului dual s-au angajat la unitatea economică în care au realizat programul de formare;
- 60% din absolvenții nu au întâmpinat nici o dificultate în procesul de angajare, iar cei care au avut dificultăți, în proporție de 11%, acestea s-au datorat salariului nesatisfăcător, 10% - lipsei de experiență;
- din cei care nu au continuat angajarea în cadrul unității economice, în 23% cazuri nu au văzut perspective de creștere profesională, 23% au invocat alte motive, 37% nu erau mulțumiți de salariul propus;
- din perspectiva domeniilor ocupaționale 43% din absolvenți sunt angajați în industrie, 23% în domeniul serviciilor și 12% în educație;
- perioada de angajare după absolvire în 55% cazuri s-a produs imediat, în 28% cazuri - între 0-3 luni de la absolvire, și în 8% - 3-6 luni după absolvire;
- calificările cu cea mai înaltă rată de angajare sunt: cusător /cusătoreasă, croitor, educator, strungar multi-profil, brutar;
- printre motivele neangajării se numără: 22% - nu li sa propus un loc de muncă după absolvire, 21% - lipsa unor perspective de dezvoltare profesională, 7% - salariul propus nu era cum mult mai mare decât salariul de ucenicie; 39% - alte motive.

Este de menționat că în cadrul sondajului au participat peste 85% din absolvenți. Din punct de vedere gender numărul respondenților de sex feminin este mai înalt, fetele fiind mai receptive la solicitarea unui chestionar complet: sex feminin – 525, sex masculin – 353.

Pe dimensiunea învățământului profesional tehnic, conform Rapoartelor anuale de activitate ale Ministerului Educației și Cercetării [20], învățământul dual a fost inițiat din anul 2014 între o instituție de învățământ profesional tehnic (IIPT) și o unitate economică, iar în timp numărul de parteneriate dintre instituțiile de învățământ profesional tehnic și unitățile

economice a avut o evoluție pozitivă (Figura 1), chiar dacă condițiile macro-economice nu au fost mereu favorabile dezvoltării învățământului dual.

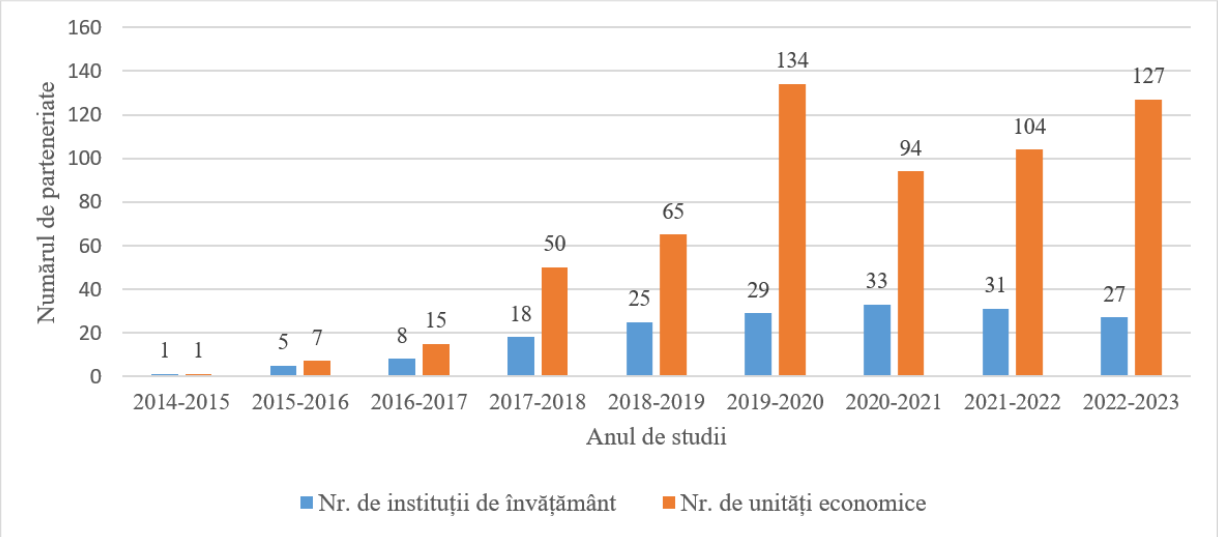


Figura 1. Evoluția parteneriatelor duale.
Sursa: elaborat de autor în baza rapoartelor anuale de activitate ale MEC [20].

Din perspectiva cadrului normativ, în temeiul căruia a fost implementat învățământul dual, evoluția parteneriatelor duale, a cunoscut în timp mai multe etape:

Etapa 1 – de experimentare, care datează perioada anilor 2014-2017, atunci când învățământul dual se organiza și se desfășura sub forma unui experiment realizat de către Ministerul Educației, în baza unui Regulament de organizare și desfășurarea a învățământului dual. În perioada respectivă implicarea unităților economice practic nu era reglementată, întrucât atribuțiile Ministerului Educației se aplicau instituțiilor de învățământ, nu și unităților economice.

A doua etapă de dezvoltare a învățământului dual începe din anul 2018 prin reglementarea de către Guvernul Republicii Moldova a modului de organizare a programelor de formare profesională tehnică prin învățământ dual [2].

Astfel, au fost reglementat la nivel de Guvern: definiția învățământului dual, structura programelor de formare profesională tehnică prin învățământ dual, modalitatea de desfășurare a învățământului dual, atribuțiile Ministerului Educației, Culturii și Cercetării și în limitele atribuțiilor Guvernului, stabilite atribuții Camerei de Comerț și Industrie, precum și unității economice în calitate de partener al instituției de învățământ profesional tehnic în procesul de organizare a programului de formare profesională tehnică prin învățământ dual.

Pornind de la atribuțiile limitate ale Guvernului în măsură să reglementeze raporturile de muncă, Regulamentul cu privire la organizarea programelor de formare profesională tehnică prin învățământ dual [2] nu a inclus reglementări ce ține de legislația muncii. În acest sens, în perioada instruirii practice în cadrul agentului economic statutul juridic al elevului din învățământul dual era asimilat celui de salariat al unei companii.

Ca urmare a implementării învățământului dual, de către Parlamentul Republicii Moldova a fost aprobată Legea nr. 110/2022 *cu privire la învățământul dual*, care reprezintă cea de a treia etapă în dezvoltarea învățământului dual.

Astfel, învățământul dual este definit ca fiind „o formă de organizare a învățământului profesional tehnic, în cadrul căruia instruirea teoretică se realizează la instituția de învățământ profesional tehnic, iar cea practică – la unitate” [3]. Totodată fiind reglementat

și conținutul, caracteristicile învățământului dual, principiile, obiectivele și modul de organizare a învățământului dual.

Au fost stabilite atribuțiile părților implicate în procesul de organizare a învățământului dual. Astfel, atribuții sunt reglementate pentru Guvern, Ministerul Educației și Cercetării, Ministerului Dezvoltării Economice și Digitalizării și Camerei de Comerț și Industrie a Republicii Moldova.

În vederea realizării învățământului dual sunt reglementate statutul drepturile și obligațiile instituției de învățământ profesional tehnic și a unității economice care realizează învățământul dual.

În acord cu prevederile Legii nr. 110/2022 „Programul de formare profesională prin învățământ dual se organizează în baza ***acordului de cooperare în învățământul dual***, încheiat între instituția de învățământ profesional tehnic și unitatea economică ori între instituția de învățământ profesional tehnic și/sau centrele de formare profesională și unități economice, prin care se stabilesc condițiile de colaborare, drepturile și obligațiile părților" [3, art. 7 alin (1)].

2. Materiale utilizate și metode aplicate

Prezentul articol este elaborat preponderent în analizei cadrului normativ în domeniu, precum și urmare a implementării învățământului dual în învățământului profesional tehnic. Prioritar au fost examinate actele legislative și normative, care reglementează învățământul profesional tehnic dual. De asemenea, au fost supuse cercetării acte normative și publicații în domeniu din Republica Moldova, dar și din alte state cu experiență în implementarea învățământului dual [3 – 7, 9, 11-13,18,19].

3. Rezultate

Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual reglementează modul de cooperare dintre IIPT și unitatea economică în vederea organizării și desfășurării programelor de formare profesională prin învățământul dual. Având în vedere prevederile legislației în domeniu [3 – 7], Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual poate fi semnat între:

a) IIPT și unitatea economică - în cazurile când programul de formare profesională prin învățământ dual va desfășura doar de către IIPT și de către o singură unitate economică;

b) IIPT și unitățile economice - în cazurile când programul de formare profesională prin învățământ dual se va desfășura de către IIPT și mai multe unități economice; în acest caz este absolut necesar ca în Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual să fie incluse reglementări pentru fiecare unitate economică.

În condițiile în care unitatea economică nu este în măsură să asigure de una singură criteriile prevăzute de legislație [4], în vederea implicării în învățământul dual, ea se poate asocia în consorții.

Pentru învățământul dual consorțiu este definit ca fiind „o formă de asociere bazată pe un act juridic încheiat, în scris, între instituția de învățământ profesional tehnic și/sau alte entități de formare profesională și/sau unități pentru desfășurarea în comun a activităților educaționale și implementarea învățământului dual" [3, art. 2].

Astfel, prin Acordul de cooperare părțile stabilesc raporturi de cooperare deplină şi oferă unu celuilalt toată asistența necesară pentru a asigura implementarea promptă şi efectivă a programelor de formare profesională prin învățământul dual.

Pornind de la prevederile legislației [3-4] în vederea realizării învățământului dual, între IIPT și unitatea economică/unitățile economice, urmează a fi inițiat un parteneriat, care se va

formaliza prin semnarea Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual. Așa cum acesta reprezintă un act juridic:

a) Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual este un document stabilit prin consens, între IIPT și unitatea economică, fiind necesar pentru inițierea realizării unui program de formare profesională prin învățământ dual;

b) Clauzele Acordului de cooperare în învățământul dual se stabilesc în acord cu prevederile legislației [3-4], precum și din alte prevederi normative care reglementează organizarea și realizarea învățământului dual, precum Planul – cadru, Planul de învățământ, Cadrul Național al Calificărilor, precum și specificul activităților practice care pot fi desfășurate în cadrul unității economice;

c) Având în vedere că atât IIPT, cât și unitatea economică prin realizarea învățământului dual nu urmăresc obținerea unui profit Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual este un contract cu titlu gratuit;

d) Dat fiind faptul că atât IIPT, cât și unitatea economică cunosc despre drepturile și obligațiile ce le revin în vederea realizării învățământului dual, Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual este un contract comutativ cu executare succesivă în timp.

Pornind de la prevederile legislației [3, art. 17], în vederea stabilirii parteneriatului dintre IIPT și unitatea economică, Acordul de cooperare în învăţământul dual va include:

a) *Părţile acordului*. În această clauză se vor include informații cu caracter general, despre IIPT și unitatea economică, precum: sediul, date de contact, email, persoane responsabile etc. Informațiile incluse trebuie să fie relevante și utile pentru actorii implicați în învăţământul dual [3, art. 9-11, art. 13-14];

b) *Obiectul acordului – profilul educațional*. Dat fiind faptă că în procesul de realizare a învățământului dual sunt implicați direct cel puțin două părți: IIPT și unitatea economică, obiectul acordului în mod obligatoriu va reglementa obligațiile pe care și le asumă fiecare parte implicată în realizarea învățământului dual, astfel, unitatea economică se angajează să colaboreze cu IIPT în vederea formării practice ale elevilor în învățământul dual în cadrul unui/or program/e de formare profesională, și reciproc asumarea responsabilității IIPT de a colabora cu unitatea economică pentru instruirea teoretică a elevilor precum și exercitarea atribuțiilor ce sunt prevăzute de legislație.

c) *Planul de instruire teoretică şi practică*. Este de menționat că pentru învățământul dual, Planul cadru [21] reglementează că instruirea practică la unitatea economică și instruirea teoretică la IIPT se realizează în baza unui plan de instruire. Acesta se va elabora în vederea operaționalizării Planului de învățământ și a curriculumului la meseria sau specialitatea respectivă. În acest sens, prin clauza respectivă IIPT și unitatea economică își asumă reciproc responsabilitatea de a asigura formarea profesională a elevilor în învățământul dual în conformitate cu prevederile legislației.

d) *Locul şi timpul de desfăşurare a instruirii teoretice şi practice a elevului*. Clauza respectivă va include informații ce țin de sediul în care se vor desfășura atât orele teoretice cât și orele practice, precum și durata de desfășurare a orelor. Este de menționat că în cadrul programelor de formare profesională tehnică secundară [3, art. 3, alin (11)] cel puțin 70% din durata programului de formare profesională necesită a fi desfășurat în cadrul unității economice și cel puțin 50% din durata programului de formare profesională necesită a fi desfășurat în cadrul unității economice pentru programele de formare profesională tehnică postsecundară și postsecundară nonterţiară [3, art. 3, alin (12)].

e) *Durata acordului*. De regulă, durata acordului coincide cu durata de realizare a programului de formare prin învățământ dual, iar în condițiile în care se asigură continuitatea realizării învățământului dual în condiții similare, durata acordului poate fi extinsă.

f) *Drepturile şi obligaţiile instituţiei de învăţământ profesional tehnic şi ale maiştrilor-instructori în învăţământul profesional tehnic*. Clauza respectivă va include drepturile și obligațiile pe care și le va asuma IIPT în vederea realizării programului de formare profesională dual. În calitate de exemple pot fi menționate: desfășurarea concursului de admitere, monitorizarea elevilor pe perioada aflării acestora în cadrul unității economice, organizarea examenului de calificare ș.a.

g) *Drepturile şi obligaţiile unităţii şi ale maiştrilor-instructori ai unităţii*. Clauza respectivă va include drepturile și obligațiile pe care și le va asuma unitatea economică. În calitate de exemple pot fi menționate: participarea în cadrul concursului de admitere, participarea la elaborarea actualizarea planului de învățământ, desemnarea persoanelor responsabile din cadrul unității economice pentru participare în procesul de formare a elevilor prin învățământ dual ș.a.

h) *Repartizarea orelor teoretice şi practice*. Având în vedere că preponderent orele teoretice se desfășoară în IIPT, iar cele practice în cadrul unității economice, prin acord este important de a reglementa modalitate de partajare a timpului de formare a elevului, care ulterior se va formaliza prin ruta de parcurgere prevăzută de Planul - cadru [21]. Este de menționat că nu este admisă depășirea timpului de desfășurare orelor teoretice/practice.

i) *Numărul de locuri alocate pentru instruire pe calificări*. Pornind de la prevederile legislației [5, art.139 lit. g)], conform cărora, anual Guvernul aprobă comanda de stat, inclusiv pentru învățământul dual, este necesar de a cunoaște în prealabil aprobării comenzii de stat numărului de locuri disponibile în cadrul unității economice pentru formarea profesională duală. Totodată în procesul de formare a abilităților practice din cadrul unității economice se deleagă un cel puțin un maistru-instructor. Este de menționat că un maistrul-instructor în cadrul unității economice poate să ghideze simultan până la 15 elevi. [3, art.16 alin (5)].

j) *Răspunderea părţilor privind asigurarea calităţii desfăşurării programului de formare profesională prin învăţământ dual*. Prin intermediul acestei clauzei se va scoate în evidență că atât IIPT cât și unitatea economică se fac responsabile de asigurarea respectării drepturilor pentru securitatea vieţii şi sănătăţii elevilor, precum și de asigurarea formării profesionale a elevilor în conformitate cu Planul de învățământ și curriculumul la programul respectiv.

k) *Condiţiile de rezoluţiune şi încetare a acordului de cooperare în învăţământul dual*. Rolul acestei clauze este de a exclude eventuale formalități ce se pot întâmpla la desființarea Acordului de cooperare în învățământul dual. Desființarea Acordului de cooperarea în învățământul dual este o măsură excepțională și se va realiza în condițiile în care nu mai este posibil de a realiza programul de formare profesională și alte soluții nu au fost identificate.

l) *Modul de soluţionare a litigiilor dintre părţi*. Este de menționat că Camera de Comerț și Industrie acordă suport metodologic unităților economice implicate în realizarea învățământului dual [3, art.11 alin (2)]. În acest sens, în vederea soluționării eventualelor litigii se va consulta Camera de Comerț și Industrie, iar în condițiile în care litigiul nu poate fi soluționat pe cale amiabilă, acesta se va soluționa prin intermediul instanței judecătorești din Republica Moldova.

m) *Data şi semnăturile părţilor acordului*. Persoanele împuternicite să semneze Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual, de regulă este directorul IIPT și conducătorul unității economice. Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual se va semna în două exemplare a câte unul pentru fiecare parte.

4. Discuții

Din perspectiva elaborării și perfectării Acordului de cooperare în învățământul dual, cadrul normativ [3 - 7] conține unele prevederi care necesită a fi luate în considerare. Astfel, Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual poate fi semnat în cazul în care unitățile economice care corespund condițiilor prevăzute de legislație.

În acest sens, Guvernul, prin Hotărârea nr. 97/2023 a aprobat 3 criterii de conformitate (Figura 2), pe care trebuie să le respecte unitatea economică care are intenția de a se implica în învățământul dual.

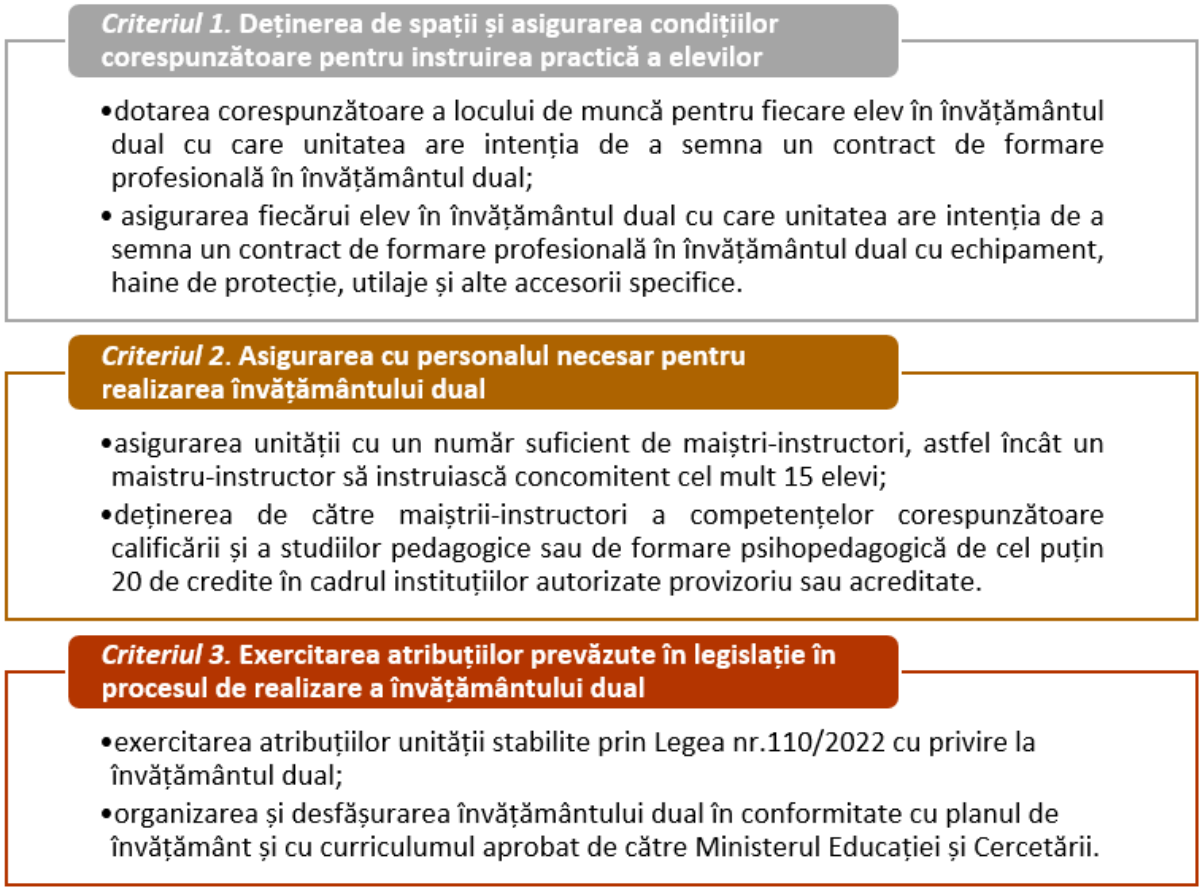


Figura 2. Criteriile de conformitate.

Sursa: elaborat de autor în baza [4].

Verificarea conformității unității economice este realizată de către Comisia de verificare a conformității, componența căreia care este aprobată de către Camera de Comerț și Industrie.

În contextul celor menționate, în vederea stabilirii parteneriatelor dintre IIPT și unitățile economice, se recomandă ca:

IIPT:

- să inițieze parteneriate cu unitățile economice pentru programele autorizate sau acreditate, iar în cazurile când unitățile economice au alte necesități de formare profesională, să examineze oportunitatea lansării programului respectiv și, după caz, să inițieze procedura de evaluarea externă a programului;
- să aprobe prin decizia consiliului de administrație propunerile pentru planul de admitere și să le remită Ministerului Educației și Cercetării;
- să se implice activ în promovarea programului de formare prin învățământ dual.

Unitatea economică:

- să perfecteze scrisoarea de intenție și să o remită în adresa Camerei de Comerț și Industrie;
- să își ofere disponibilitatea de a fi desfășurată procedura de constatare a conformității;
- să întreprindă toate măsurile necesare pentru a corespunde criteriilor de conformitate;
- să își exercite atribuțiile prevăzute de legislație pe dimensiunea învățământului dual;
- să se asigure ca cerințele de securitate și sănătate în muncă pentru elevi sunt realizate.

5. Concluzii

În contextul celor prezentate în articol se reiterează despre faptul că în vederea inițierii unui parteneriat de succes în învățământul dual instituția de învățământ și unitatea economică urmează să încheie un Acord de cooperare care să fie la baza colaborării dintre părți și să anticipeze bunele practici de formare profesională prin sistem dual. În acest sens fiecare secțiune a acordului urmează a fi tratată corespunzător.

Este de menționat că în vederea realizării învățământului dual, este necesară o comunicare permanentă între părți, pentru a asigură că elevul beneficiază de condiții corespunzătoare pentru a se forma la locul de muncă.

Din perspectiva realizării învățământului dual, de către IIPT și unitatea economică sunt nominalizate persoane responsabile, de regulă maiștri-instructori și după caz reprezentanți ai personalului de conducere, care pot înainta eventuale propuneri de îmbunătățire a procesului de formare profesională. În aceste cazuri, Acordul de cooperare în învățământul dual poate fi modificat, prin acorduri adiționale, cu notificarea autorităților responsabile.

Conflicts of Interest: The author declares no conflict of interest.

References

1. Strategia de dezvoltare „Educația 2030”, aprobată prin Hotărârea Guvernului nr. 114/2023. Disponibil online: https://gov.md/sites/default/files/document/attachments/subiect-02-nu-900-mec-2022_1.pdf (accesat la 10.04.2023)
2. Regulamentul cu privire la organizarea programelor de formare profesională tehnică prin învățământ dual, aprobat prin Hotărârea Guvernului nr. 70/2018. În : Monitorul Oficial al Republicii Moldova, 2018 nr. 27-32 art. 80.
3. Legea nr. 110/2022 cu privire la învățământul dual. În : Monitorul Oficial al Republicii Moldova, 2022 nr. 151-157 art. 273.
4. Criteriile privind conformitatea unității pentru participare la procesul de formare profesională prin învățământ dual, aprobate prin Hotărârea Guvernului nr. 97/2023. În : Monitorul Oficial al Republicii Moldova, 2018 nr. 79-81 art. 151.
5. Codul educației al Republicii Moldova, adoptat prin Legea nr.152/2014. În: Monitorul Oficial al Republicii Moldova, 2014, nr. 319-324 art. 634.
6. Codul muncii al Republicii Moldova, adoptat prin Legea nr.154/2003. În: Monitorul Oficial al Republicii Moldova, 2003, nr. 159-162.
7. Codul civil al Republicii Moldova, adoptat prin Legea nr.1107/2002. În: Monitorul Oficial al Republicii Moldova, 2002, nr. 82-86.
8. Gremalschi, A.; Gîncu, S. Dezvoltarea curriculară în învățământul dual. In: *Materialele Conferinței științifice internaționale*, *Curriculumul școlar: provocări și oportunități de dezvoltare*, 7-8 decembrie 2018, Chișinău, Republica Moldova, 2018, pp. 604 – 608.

9. Cedefop, Apprenticeship schemes in European countries. A cross-nation overview. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union, 2018, Disponibil online: https://www.cedefop.europa.eu/files/4166_en.pdf (accesat la 18.04.2023).
10. Cedefop, Stronger VET for better lives: Cedefop's monitoring report on vocational education and training policies 2010-14. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union. Cedefop Reference series; 2015, No 98.
11. European Commission A New Skills Agenda for Europe. Working together to strengthen human capital, employability and competitiveness. Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions, COM(2016) 381 final, 10 June 2016, Brussels.
12. Fürstenau, B.; Pilz, M.; Gonon, P. The dual system of vocational education and training in Germany. What can be learnt about education for (other) professions. In: *International handbook of research in professional and practice-based learning*, S. Billett, C. Harteis, & H. Gruber (Eds.), 2014, p. 427–460. Disponibil online: https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-94-017-8902-8_16 (accesat la 14.04.2023).
13. Gessler, M. Educational transfer as transformation: A case study about the emergence and implementation of dual apprenticeship structures in a German automotive transplant in the United States. *Vocations and Learning*, 2017, 10(1), p. 71–99.
14. Jansen, A.; Pineda-Herrero, P. Dual apprenticeship in Spain–Catalonia: The firms' perspective. *Vocations and Learning* 2019, 12(1), p.129–154.
15. Neyt, B.; Verhaest, D.; Baert, S. The impact of dual apprenticeship programmes on early labour market outcomes: A dynamic approach. *Economics of Education Review*, 2020. Disponibil online: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.econedurev.2020.102022 (accesat la 13.04.2023).
16. Protsch, P.; Solga, H. The social stratification of the German VET system. *Journal of Education and Work*, 2016, 29(6), 637–661.
17. Gîncu, S.; Moldovanu, R. Implementation of dual vocational educational and training (VET) în Republic of Moldova. *Univers pedagogic* 2019, 3 (63), pp. 34-44.
18. Steedman, H. The state of apprenticeship in 2010. International comparisons Australia, Austria, England, France, Germany, Ireland, Sweden, Switzerland. *Centre for Economic Performance*, 2010, 41 p.
19. Valiente, O.; Scandurra, R. Challenges to the implementation of dual apprenticeships in OECD countries: A literature review. In: *Vocational education and training in times of economic crisis*, M. Pilz (Ed.), 2017, p. 41–57. Disponibil online: https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-319-47856-2_3 (accesat 22.03.2023).
20. Rapoartele anuale de activitate ale Ministerului Educației și Cercetării (2014-2022). Disponibil online: https://mecc.gov.md/ro/content/planuri-si-rapoarte-de-activitate (accesat la 19.04.2023).
21. Planul-cadru pentru învățământul profesional tehnic secundar dual, aprobat prin Ordinul Ministrului Educației și Cercetării nr. 1837/2018, Disponibil online: https://mecc.gov.md/sites/default/files/plan-cadru_ipts_small.pdf (accesat la 19.03.2023).

Citation: Gîncu, S. The role of cooperation agreement in dual education. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 80-88. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).07.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 89 - 98*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Pedagogy and Psychology* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).08
UDC 37.01/.04(6)

RESEARCH ON SCHOOL ATTENDANCE AND DROPOUT: SYNTHESIS OF THE SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE

Judicaël Alladatin [1], ORCID: 0000-0001-7230-9953, Mankponse Augustin Gnanguenon [1], ORCID: 0000-0002-0086-1922, Aïcha Goza [2], ORCID : 0009-0005-4541-6020, Jean Jacques Demba[3], ORCID: 0009-0006-0727-7514, Modeste Houessou [4], ORCID: 0000-0002-6952-4211, Boubacar Adam [2], ORCID: 0009-0007-9518-2802 , Didier Anago [4], ORCID: 0009-0009-7802-5017, Justine Gbaguidi [5], ORCID: 0009-0004-1397-6034

[1] *Institute of Educational Sciences; Mohammed VI Polytechnic University, Hay Moulay, Morocco*
[2] *École Normale Supérieure de Niamey, Niger*
[3] *École Normale Supérieure de Libreville, Gabon*
[4] *Université d'Abomey-Calavi, Bénin*
[5] *Boutique des Sciences et des Savoirs Siabanni, Parakou, Bénin*
Corresponding author: Judicaël Alladatin, *judicael.alladatin@um6p.ma*

Received: 04. 03. 2023
Accepted: 05. 11. 2023

Abstract. Dropping out of school remains a complex and multidimensional phenomenon because of the multitude of factors involved in its study. The purpose of this paper is to provide an overview of the various factors that may be involved in the study of school dropout (focus on African context). The definitions of this concept vary from one country to another in view of these realities. In addition, the factors listed have been divided into three main dimensions, starting with individual factors, i.e., those specific to the child, and family factors, which correspond to the child's family environment and the role of parents in the child's schooling. And finally, factors specific to the school environment (teacher-principal relations, principal's leadership, infrastructure, etc.). The indicators of dropout can be grouped into six points: lack of investment in learning, negative representation of the school, academic arrhythmia, learning difficulties, and poor academic performance, and refusal of school status outside of school.

Keys words: *schools, dropout students, factors of dropout.*

Rezumat. Abandonul școlar rămâne un fenomen complex și multidimensional datorită multitudinii de factori implicați în studiul său. Scopul acestei lucrări este de a oferi o imagine de ansamblu asupra diferiților factori care pot fi implicați în studiul abandonului școlar (accent pe contextul african). Definițiile acestui concept variază de la o țară la alta, având în vedere aceste realități. În plus, factorii enumerați au fost împărțiți în trei dimensiuni principale, începând cu factorii individuali, adică cei specifici copilului, și factorii familiali, care corespund mediului familial al copilului și rolului părinților în școlarizarea copilului. Și în sfârșit, factori specifici mediului școlar (relații profesor-director, conducerea directorului, infrastructură etc.). Indicatorii abandonului școlar pot fi grupați în șase puncte: lipsa

investițiilor în învățare, reprezentarea negativă a școlii, aritmia academică, dificultățile de învățare și performanța școlară slabă și refuzul statutului școlar în afara școlii.

Cuvinte cheie: *școli, elevi care abandonează școala, factori ai abandonului școlar.*

Résumé. Le décrochage scolaire reste un phénomène complexe et multidimensionnel en raison de la multitude de facteurs qu'il implique dans son étude. Cette note de synthèse a pour objectif de faire un état des lieux de la littérature scientifique sur le sujet en se focalisant sur le contexte africain. Les définitions des concepts de décrochage et d'accrochage varient d'un pays à un autre compte tenu des réalités spécifiques. Les facteurs explicatifs relevés dans la littérature ont été scindés en trois grandes dimensions partant des facteurs individuels, donc propres à l'enfant aux facteurs familiaux qui correspondent à l'environnement familial de ce dernier, du rôle des parents dans leur scolarisation. Et enfin, les facteurs propres à l'environnement scolaire (relations enseignant-directeur ; leadership du chef d'établissement, infrastructures…). Les indices du décrochage peuvent être synthétisés en six catégories: un manque d'investissement dans l'apprentissage, une arythmie scolaire, une représentation négative de l'école, des difficultés d'apprentissage et des résultats scolaires défaillants ainsi que le refus du statut d'écolier hors de l'école.

Mots clés: *établissements scolaires, élèves, décrocheurs, facteurs de décrochage.*

1. Introduction

Il existe une abondante littérature scientifique sur le phénomène de l'accrochage et du décrochage scolaire. Dans cette note de synthèse, nous faisons le choix de mettre un accent relatif sur la production scientifique portant sur le sujet dans le contexte africain. Bien que les études sur ces phénomènes abondent, il y en a très peu qui soient propres aux réalités africaines. Celles existantes dans les pays d'Afrique subsaharienne intègrent peu les facteurs associés à ces phénomènes en analysant la façon dont ils interagissent entre eux. Dans cet état de rareté, les chercheurs ayant poussé leurs curiosités en mettant en relation les différents facteurs pouvant expliquer ces faits ont fini par les considérer comme des questions scolaires multidimensionnelles complexes à élucider. Cette note de synthèse est consacrée au cadre théorique d'analyse de l'accrochage et du décrochage scolaire. Il comprend un schéma causal d'analyse de ces phénomènes scolaires et propose un état des lieux de la littérature sur le sujet. Avant de présenter les résultats de nos investigations de la littérature disponible, nous proposons dans la suite une description de notre démarche méthodologique pour réaliser la présente recension des écrits.

2. Démarche méthodologique: de la chasse aux références à la rédaction de la note de synthèse

La revue de littérature encore appelée recension de la littérature ou des écrits est une étape importante dans la recherche scientifique, car elle permet de faire le point sur les connaissances existantes dans le domaine d'étude. Dans le cadre de la présente recension des écrits dont les résultats sont présentés sous forme de note de synthèse, cinq (5) étapes complémentaires et évolutives ont été mises en œuvre.

1. Définition des contours du sujet de recherche: Il est important de préciser la thématique de recherche et les questions de recherche pertinentes pour orienter la revue de littérature.

2. Identification des sources bibliographiques: Les sources sont les documents écrits qui composent l'état de l'art d'un sujet. Les sources peuvent être trouvées dans les bases de données spécialisées, dans les annuaires, les répertoires ou encore les catalogues. Lors de cette étape, même si nous avons collecté les documents sans distinction de limitation géographique, nous avons fait le choix dans la suite de donner la priorité par moment aux travaux réalisés dans le contexte africain.

3. Collecte d'informations pertinentes dans la littérature identifiée : La collecte des informations est effectuée avec l'aide de fiches de lecture pour hiérarchiser les différentes informations extraites. Ces données ont ensuite été collaborativement synthétisées et les organiser de manière cohérente è travers la mise en place d'une section dans le logiciel Trello.

4. Analyse des données issues de la littérature: L'analyse des données a permis d'interpréter les informations pour répondre aux préoccupations de la recension des écrits et pour ensuite commencer la rédaction du corps de la revue de littérature.

5. Rédaction de la revue de littérature sous forme de note de synthèse : Pour ce faire la structure de la note de synthèse est d'abord organisée en sous-parties thématiques en faisant apparaitre les différentes perspectives, méthodes, limites, convergences, divergences et critiques notées dans l'analyse des données.

Cette revue de littérature déboucher ainsi sur une note de synthèse qui participe à fonder le cadre théorique, les méthodes et les problématiques de la recherche sur l'accrochage et le décrochage scolaire.

3. Résultats : Le décrochage scolaire un phénomène complexe, multidimensionnel et aux conséquences variées

3.1. Les multiples définitions du décrochage scolaire

Apparu en France dans les années 90, le concept de décrochage tire son origine du Québec et traduit en anglais signifie «drop out» [1]. Il a été choisi pour faire référence à «un procédé de désadhésion du système qui peut induire un décrochage dans le long terme». La déscolarisation précède le décrochage scolaire.

Même si [2] considère le décrochage scolaire comme «*une maladie nosocomiale*», la couverture de ce mot dans sa compréhension a une envergure internationale et non standard, car son approche dépend des expériences propres à chaque pays dans ses réalités socioculturelles et son contexte scolaire [3].

Par exemple, en Amérique du Nord (Québec), l'attribution du mot décrocheur à un élève est liée à l'âge de ce dernier. Ainsi, l'enfant «décrocheur» est l'élève qui quitte l'école sans obtention du diplôme d'étude secondaire avant l'âge de 17 ans. Selon Potvin et al., un enfant qui au Québec interrompt momentanément sa scolarité ou décroche est soit dans une attitude passive soit dans une désaffiliation, ce qui est différent de l'abandon [4]. Ce dernier commence lorsque le décrochage excède 5 ans. Certains leur octroient le terme d'anorexie intellectuelle [5]. Néanmoins, ils ne sont pas forcément absents de l'école. Aux États-Unis par contre, est déclaré « décrocheur », tout élève qui n'a pas fini le cycle secondaire.

En Europe, est considéré «décrocheur», tout adulte d'âge compris entre 18 et 24 ans qui n'ont pas un niveau scolaire supérieur de l'enseignement et qui ne sont ni insérer dans un autre type de formation durant les 4 semaines précédant la période d'enquête. On dit de ces derniers qu'ils sont en situation d'abandon précoce. Dans le but de réduire l'abandon

scolaire et de ramener le taux de décrochage à moins de 10%, le gouvernement européen a augmenté le nombre de diplômés [3].

En Belgique, un jeune en décrochage scolaire est celui-là qui est en âge d'être scolarisé, c'est-à-dire qui devrait soit recevoir une éducation scolaire à l'école, soit à domicile, mais qui ne l'est pas ou qui déserte l'école pendant plus de vingt et demi-jours sans justification [6]. Dans ce pays le tort du décrochage ne revient pas forcément à l'apprenant. Il peut être facilité par des facteurs internes où l'enfant prend lui-même la décision d'arrêter les cours parce qu'il n'y trouve plus de sens ou qu'il trouve une autre alternative plus avantageuse que l'école : on parle de démobilisation. Cet abandon peut être aussi facilité par des facteurs externes et dans ce cas il subit le décrochage. Certains individus concernés y voient un choix rationnel en termes de coût-risque-bénéfice [5]. De ce fait certains auteurs définissent le décrochage comme ayant un effet néfaste de la déchéance de la relation triangulaire entre le jeune, la société et l'école [7, 8]. Le décrochage scolaire est aussi défini par d'autres auteurs comme un processus progressif de désintérêt pour l'école, fruit d'une accumulation de facteurs internes et externes au système scolaire [9].

Lorsqu'on explore le thème dans les contextes de l'Amérique latine et de l'Afrique, on parle beaucoup plus de désertion ou d'évasion d'une part et d'abandon scolaire qu'il soit temporaire ou définitif [10]. La première appellation est propre à l'Amérique latine et la seconde surtout à l'Afrique. Un jeune qui se retrouve à interrompre son parcours scolaire soit au niveau primaire ou au secondaire sans que le parcours soit couronné par un diplôme correspondant à ces niveaux est en situation de désertion ou en évasion selon la Confédération parlementaire des Amériques.

En Afrique et compte tenu des constats empiriques, la précocité liée à l'abandon scolaire fait recours à l'élève qui quitte l'école avant d'obtenir son diplôme d'études primaires contrairement en Amérique où la limite en vigueur est le secondaire [10, 11].

Tout comme [10], l'auteur Bahouayila du Congo fait allusion au décrochage comme étant l'abandon de l'école sans un document officiel de certification du cycle primaire [12]. De même au Bénin par exemple, le décrochage scolaire se réfère à l'abdication des enfants d'un cycle donné du système scolaire pour une raison ou une autre [13]. Remarquons que presque toutes les définitions sont dans la sphère tournant autour de l'abandon ou de l'exclusion pour des raisons spécifiques et contextuelles.

Après ce tour de multitudes d'essais de définition, on dégage deux définitions distinctes du décrochage. Il s'agit primo de la définition de décrocheur qui le considère comme étant celui-là qui s'éjecte du système scolaire sans pour autant terminer son cycle. Appelée encore « décrochage externe », cette forme de décrochage s'allie à la déscolarisation [14-16].

Le déclic aboutissant à la déscolarisation n'est pas automatique, c'est plutôt le fruit d'un « décrochage intérieur » [17, p. 4]. C'est un ensemble de processus qui commence par des instants de distraction de la part des enfants se poursuivant en absences momentanées d'esprit en classe et terminant par une participation en oscillation [18].

Quant à la deuxième forme de définition, elle est qualifiée de décrochage interne, et converge vers la destruction du lien existant entre l'école et l'élève. En effet, ce type de décrochage comprend la situation des enfants qui ont ou non des comportements d'indiscipline comme les absences ou retards répétitifs [14, 19]. Ce genre d'élèves manifestent peu d'intérêt à l'école et ne participent donc pas activement à l'apprentissage en salle et peuvent volontairement déserter les lieux. Parfois les deux concepts du décrochage

interagissent de façon complémentaire. Pour Maryse Esterle-Hedibel, le décrochage interne précède le décrochage externe qui marque la sortie des enfants du système sans qualification [14].

Pour le compte de cette note de synthèse, le décrochage est considéré au sens strict du terme d'abandon, se manifestant par l'arrêt temporaire ou définitif des études d'un cycle sans l'avoir achevé. Dans la suite de la note, nous exposerons les facteurs à risque ou de protection du décrochage scolaire.

3.2. Le décrochage scolaire : un phénomène multidimensionnel

L'étude du décrochage scolaire se heurte à plusieurs défis, car c'est un phénomène complexe devant être traité avec beaucoup de pincette. Il prend en compte plusieurs facteurs et dimensions qui interagissent les uns avec les autres. Dans ce système complexe, toutes les parties prenantes à savoir notamment les enseignants, les parents et l'élève... ont leurs responsabilités [20]. C'est la raison pour laquelle il est difficile pour les auteurs de rester unanime sur une définition unique. Néanmoins, plusieurs recherches ont abordé la question et ont décelé plus d'un facteur lié au phénomène du décrochage. Nous les avons classés en trois groupes tels que le premier a rapport avec l'enfant en question, le second est d'ordre familial et le troisième concerne le caractère institutionnel lié à l'établissement.

3.2.1 Dimension individuelle

Certains auteurs présentent le décrochage scolaire comme un ensemble d'interactions de facteur de scolarité telle que la pédagogie d'enseignement, les tâches scolaires, l'environnement familial, les relations entre les acteurs de l'éducation, les modalités d'action institutionnelles, les mécanismes de défense, l'estime de soi des élèves, etc. [21].

a) Facteurs sociodémographiques

Apparentées aux recherches psychologiques, les analyses centrées sur les facteurs individuels du décrochage utilisent une méthode atypique. Ils isolent une population à risque de subir le phénomène en vue de lui attribuer un traitement préventif [1]. Dans ce contexte, l'apprenant est perçu comme la victime.

Au Canada, il ressort qu'au cours de l'année scolaire 2009-2010 par exemple 17,4% des jeunes, dont 21,5% d'individus de sexe masculin et 13,6% féminin, mettent un terme à leur cursus sans qualification et sans diplôme. Il y a aussi une différence des chances au niveau du genre qui est observée. Le fait d'appartenir au genre masculin augmenterait le risque de décrochage [4, 12].

En France, par exemple, dans un rapport sur le décrochage scolaire, on constate qu'un peu plus de 10 % des garçons sont concernés contre 7,5 % des filles [22].

Une étude plus approfondie réalisée en 2018 réaffirme à travers ses résultats que le phénomène de décrochage est plus prononcé chez les garçons. Concernant la situation des filles qui décrochent, les raisons évoquées sont souvent liées à des facteurs internes à son environnement tels que des problèmes personnels, les difficultés à répondre aux exigences scolaires d'une orientation scolaire « subie », la peur de l'échec. Tandis que celui des garçons se rapporte à un besoin ardent de subvenir à leurs besoins en gagnant de l'argent [23, p. 97].

Cette irrégularité selon le genre existe dans le contexte africain, mais dans le sens opposé. Dans un environnement africain où les mœurs et habitudes culturelles demeurent toujours tant bien même que l'accès des filles à l'éducation ait évolué, les réalités sont autres. Ainsi, une étude menée par au Bénin par Houédéou en 2016, montre que bien que l'accès à l'éducation des filles a nettement avancé, elles sont toujours sujettes à des taux de redoublement et d'abandon plus élevés comparativement aux garçons [24, 25]. Grâce aux

données des cinq dernières années des deux collèges dans la région de l'Atlantique au Bénin qu'elle relève que, sur un effectif global de 42 627 élèves, 12% se sont retrouvées en situation de déperdition scolaire. Une projection de ces données sur cinq et dix années sera encore plus élevée. Pareillement, à l'issue de leur recherche sur l'abandon précoce à Ouagadougou au Burkina Faso, Sawadogo et Soura montrent que les filles sont davantage plus exposées aux risques d'abandon au cours moyen [11].

b) Facteurs psychosociaux

Un élément essentiel des facteurs individuels est le manque d'estime de soi qui constitue un blocage à la l'épanouissement de l'enfant à l'école [26]. Une mésestime peut constituer un déséquilibre mental de l'enfant à l'école en lui causant des états affectifs et dépressifs pour finir par un manque de motivation.

Les facteurs comme le sexe, une propension à la violence, des troubles du comportement, un manque de motivation, un état dépressif, des difficultés d'apprentissage, ou encore, une précocité intellectuelle, une inadaptation au système scolaire traditionnel, etc., sont autant d'éléments susceptibles d'affecter le décrochage.

3.2.2 Dimension familiale

Outre les causes liées à l'enfant même, la famille et l'environnement positif ou négatif qu'il apporte peuvent jouer sur la motivation et l'état d'esprit de l'enfant dans son milieu scolaire. D'abord, la maison familiale est le premier milieu où l'enfant acquière l'éducation sociale et civique et teste son caractère afin d'affirmer sa personnalité. Ceci étant, un environnement défavorable à l'épanouissement de l'enfant déjà à la maison puis à l'école est enclin à le faire basculer dans la dérive du décrochage [4]. Autrement dit, les enfants issus de familles vivant en situation de pauvreté, ou vivants dans des conditions précaires où les besoins vitaux essentiels ne sont pas accessibles, sont d'une manière ou d'une autre en situation plus favorable au décrochage que les autres enfants qui vivent aisément en famille. En plus à travers l'appréciation des parents sur l'école et leurs enthousiasmes à supporter leurs enfants dans les études, les parents sont capables de communiquer leurs opinions et émotions à leurs enfants [27, 28]. Une opinion positive des parents sur le sujet ne peut qu'encourager l'enfant à prendre l'école au sérieux. De plus, plusieurs parents n'ont pas le savoir nécessaire sur comment suivre et les encadrer à la maison alors que le suivi est en amont et en aval du savoir reçu à l'école afin de réduire l'échec scolaire [29]. Il est plus difficile pour les parents de parler du suivi lorsque ces derniers même n'ont pas été instruits.

Le type de style éducatif a également un impact sur le décrochage [30]. Un style souple qui préconise une relation enfant adulte basée sur des préceptes moins rigides développe l'esprit critique et la curiosité de l'enfant et lui laissant ainsi la chance de s'affirmer en classe. Malheureusement, ce style domine plus dans les milieux aisés que dans ceux défavorisés. Dans le dernier cas, le style éducatif est soit assez libre où on laisse les enfants presque à eux-mêmes, soit il est très strict et les enfants sont très souvent occupés par une surcharge de tâches domestiques ou familiales. Dans ce contexte, l'enfant n'arrive pas à libérer toute sa capacité créative et d'initiation surtout en milieu scolaire.

La structure de la famille ressort également comme élément explicatif du phénomène de décrochage scolaire. Le fait qu'une enfant vive et soit éduquée par un des parents, ou soit d'une famille polygame ou encore recomposée peut effectivement être source d'abandon scolaire. Les enfants dans ces situations économiquement instables pour la plupart vivent avec des troubles psychologiques susceptibles de favoriser la déperdition scolaire définitive [30].

L'appartenance des parents à une famille avec un revenu faible, c'est-à-dire pauvre, défavorise naturellement l'élève qui en ressort. Potvin appelle ce phénomène la « défavorisation sociale » [20]. Elle renforce l'instabilité des relations parents-enfants et enfants-école. En allant dans le même sens, la nature de l'atmosphère familiale est un élément pouvant expliquer le décrochage scolaire. Les élèves, surtout les adolescents qui vivent dans des foyers familiaux où il n'y a jamais d'entente ni de soutient entre les membres et un laisser-aller total des parents, les jeunes sont vites enclin à basculer à l'école sans même que les parents ne constatent [4, 28].

3.2.3 Dimension scolaire

Il est inadmissible d'aborder le phénomène du décrochage scolaire sans pour autant impliquer les responsables mêmes de l'éducation dans le milieu scolaire. Le lien entre élève et enseignant est très délicat. L'enseignant est l'acteur principal du climat dans la salle. Ses compétences telles que ses qualités et pratiques scolaires, sa technique de pédagogie et son lien étroit créé par l'atmosphère qu'il délivre dans la salle a un impact sur la réussite des enfants.

Pour bon nombre d'auteurs, l'élève susceptible d'abandonner l'école a une relation malsaine et vit donc une expérience négative en classe et à l'école [3, 5, 18, 27,31]. Pour Potvin et Dimitri, les élèves jugent leurs liens avec leurs enseignants de peu positifs et affirment vouloir de plus d'attention et de soutien [4]. Mais lorsque l'enseignant se montre plus pacifique avec ses élèves en leur prouvant qu'il est à leur écoute et disposés à leur faire comprendre aisément leurs leçons, cela met en confiance l'enfant et lui procure une sensation de protection, le poussant ainsi à donner le meilleur de lui et affronter ses difficultés scolaires [20, 32].

Pour ce fait, une relation saine entre le maître et l'élève développe l'estime de soi de l'enfant et participe à son accrochage scolaire [20, 30].

En définitive, la qualité de la gestion du climat socioéducatif au sein des écoles manifestées par le leadership de l'école et la capacité des responsables de direction à assainir la relation entre la direction et les enseignants. Les critères de notes qui attribuent selon le score élevé l'étiquette de bon élève à certains et à ceux au score faible de celui de mauvais élèves sont pour Blaya à l'origine de plusieurs cas de décrochage [5].

Lorsque le score de l'élève est faible, il automatise directement qu'il est un incapable et n'a pas sa place à l'école. En plus avec les systèmes de punitions et de suspensions lorsque les enfants sont en situations irrégulières ne peuvent que découragées l'enfant et donc le poussé au décrochage [4].

Un dernier facteur est lié à l'orientation de l'enfant qui est soit subie ou choisie. Un autre facteur, non moins négligeable, est celui de l'orientation des élèves qui peut être choisi ou subi. En Europe, ce sont les filières professionnelles qui sont le plus sujettes aux situations de décrochage [33].

Pour ce qui est de l'origine sociale, il y a une catégorie sociale chez qui, le problème est plus visible. Il a été démontré que les jeunes immigrés appartenant à des familles et milieux défavorisés sont plus exposés aux abandons scolaires.

Cette situation n'est pas plus liée à l'immigration qu'au milieu défavorisé des familles [34, 35].

Les différents facteurs évoqués ci-dessus sont résumés dans le schéma conceptuel de la Figure 1 ci-après.

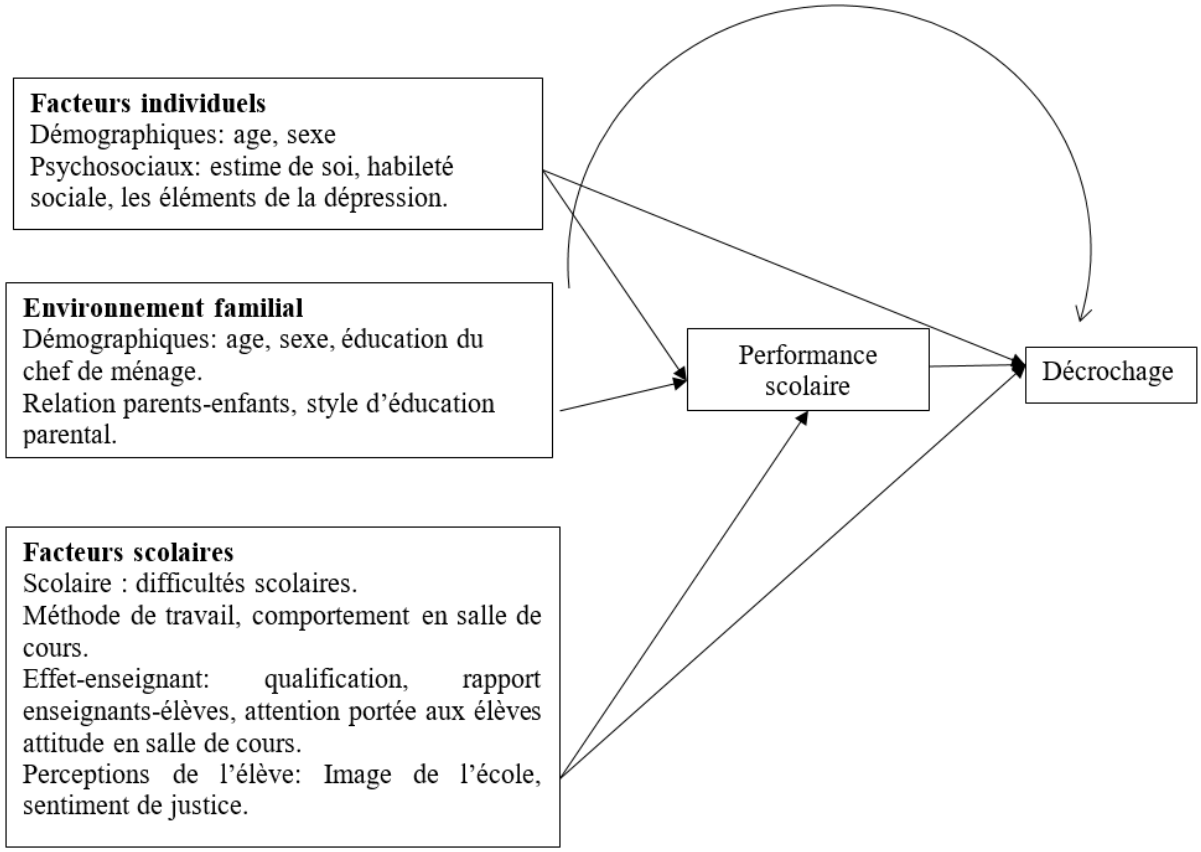


Figure 1. Schéma conceptuel des facteurs de décrochage scolaire.
Source: Notre propre synthèse de la littérature.

4. Conclusion

Cette note de synthèse a permis d'aborder sous un angle théorique les notions de décrochage et d'accrochage scolaire, puis de confronter les différentes conceptions théoriques que la littérature propose pour cerner ces concepts. Nous avons montré que le concept de décrochage est d'abord d'origine nord-américaine, car employé pour la première fois dans le contexte du Canada. Il a ensuite évolué dans la façon dont les auteurs l'opérationnalisent dans la pratique. La compréhension de ce concept de décrochage scolaire s'entremêle dans la littérature et selon les contextes institutionnels, selon les pays et les régions, avec les notions d'abandon scolaire et d'évasion… Aussi, la littérature permet de distinguer deux types de décrochage : l'un qualifié d' «interne» et l'autre d'externe»». Le premier se rapporte à l'enfant lui-même et peut être soutenu par le manque de confiance que l'enfant a en lui, son désintéressement par rapport à l'école, ses mauvais résultats scolaires. Tandis que le second fait recours à tout élément de l'extérieur qui pousse l'enfant à se lasser de l'école. Ce pourrait être le mauvais confort et le suivi familial, le fait de miroiter une mauvaise image de l'enseignement à l'enfant. Il pourrait avoir aussi les mauvaises pratiques d'enseignements des enseignants. Il convient de retenir que le décrochage scolaire est un phénomène social qui pour être appréhendé doit être replacé dans une perspective systémique et considérer de ce fait dans un grand faisceau de facteurs allant au-delà des facteurs internes à l'école et des facteurs propres à l'apprenant concerné pour explorer les liens avec les conditions familiales, le climat scolaire, la gouvernance et l'administration scolaire plus globalement.

Acknowledgments: Les auteurs adressent leurs remerciements au Programme APPRENDRE (AUF, AFD) pour le soutien financier et technique reçu dans le cadre du projet TRANSCO (Bénin, Niger, Gabon, Haïti).

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Références bibliographiques

1. Bernard, P.Y. Le décrochage scolaire: la construction d'un problème public. *Les cahiers dynamiques,* 2015, 1, pp. 34-41.
2. Pain, J. Déscolariser le décrochage. Les alliances éducatives pour lutter contre le décrochage scolaire 2012, pp. 193-205.
3. Thibert R. Le décrochage scolaire: Diversité des approches, diversité des dispositifs, 2013.
4. Potvin, P.; Dimitri, M.M. Les déterminants de la réussite et du décrochage scolaires et les types d'élèves à risque, CTREQ. Québec, Canada, 2012.
5. Blaya, C. Décrochages scolaires: l'école en difficulté. Dans Boeck Bruxelles. 2010.
6. Plunus, G.; Jean-Luc, G.; Pierre P.; Chantal T.C. Exemple de mise en place d'alliances éducatives pour lutter contre l'absentéisme et le décrochage scolaire en communauté française de Belgique. In: *Alliances éducatives et décrochage scolaire*, Peter L , Berne, 2012, pp. 207-222.
7. Canivet, C.; Cuche, C.; Deville A.F.; Jans V.; Donnay J. Pourquoi certains élèves décrochent-ils au secondaire alors qu'ils ont bien réussi dans l'enseignement primaire?: Comprendre les processus et les mécanismes des différentes formes de décrochages scolaires et construire des solutions avec les acteurs de terrain, 2006.
8. Favresse, D. Les jeunes en marge du système scolaire: inscription dans une socialisation de l'exclusion. In *Adolescence: repères et visibilité* 2004, pp. 87-91.
9. Leclercq, D.; Lambillotte, T. À la rencontre des décrocheurs. Plaidoyer pour une pédagogie du cœur. *L'Observatoire* 2000, 28, pp. 24-30.
10. Demba, J. J. Autour de la définition du phénomène de décrochage scolaire. *Crires*, Université Laval, Québec, 2015. https://periscoper.quebec/medias/autour_de_la_definition_du_phenomene_de_decrochage_scolaire.pdf
11. Sawadogo, J. B.; Soura, A. B.; Compaoré, M. L'abandon précoce en milieu scolaire: Analyse et recherche de modèle explicatif. ROCARE-Burkina Faso 2002.
12. Bahouayila, B. Les déterminants du décrochage scolaire chez les adolescents au Congo, 2016.
13. Adjé, E.; Sanni, M. A. Le décrochage scolaire au primaire chez les déscolarisés de 12-17 ans à Tchaourou : niveau, variations et profils. In: Tchaourou, une commune béninoise, Éditions *science et bien commun*, 2017. https://scienceetbiencommun.pressbooks.pub/tchaourou/chapter/le-decrochage-scolaire-au-primaire-chez-les-descolarises-de-12-17-ans-a-tchaourou-niveau-variations-et-profils/
14. Esterle-Hedibel, M. Absentéisme, déscolarisation, décrochage scolaire, les apports des recherches récentes. *Déviance et société* 2006, 30, pp. 41-65.
15. Hauret, L.; Lejealle, B.; Maas, R.; Misangumukini, N. Regards de jeunes sur leur parcours de décrochage dans l'enseignement général. 2021. https://liser.elsevierpure.com/en/publications/regards-de-jeunes-sur-leur-parcours-de-d%C3%A9crochage-dans-lenseignem
16. Poncelet, D.; Born, M. La transition primaire-secondaire : un cap pas toujours facile à franchir. Etude des perceptions des parents en ce qui concerne le milieu familial, l'ajustement scolaire de l'enfant et les facteurs de risque associés au décrochage durant la transition primaire-secondaire. 2008. https://isidore.science/document/2268/35204
17. Bergamaschi, A. Le processus d'accrochage-décrochage scolaire au prisme de la dispense en EPS. De Boeck Supérieur, 2014. https://www.cairn.info/repondre-au-decrochage-scolaire--9782804188382-page-65.htm
18. Janosz, M. L'abandon scolaire chez les adolescents: perspective nord-américaine. *Vei enjeux* 2000, 122, pp. 105-127.
19. Pagneux, F. On les nomme décrocheurs. *L'école des parents* 2011, 589 (2), pp. 18-23.
20. Potvin, P. Décrochage scolaire: dépistage et intervention. *Les cahiers dynamiques* 2015, 63, pp. 50-57.
21. Thouin, L.; Lavoie, V.; Dupéré, V.; Archontakis, C. Décrochage scolaire et contexte psychosocial et sociogéographique, processus dynamique de stress et parcours de vie: proposition d'une modélisation , *Sci. Léducation - Pour LÈre Nouv* 2018, 51, pp. 61-77. doi: 10.3917/lsdle.513.0061.
22. Bernard, P.Y. Le décrochage scolaire. *Paris: PUF, Coll. Que Sais-Je?* 2017.

23. Bernard, P.Y; Michaut, C. Pourquoi les filles décrochent-elles? L'effet du genre sur l'expérience du décrochage scolaire. *Éducation & formations* 2018, 96, pp. 97-112.
24. Houedenou, F. Phenomene de deperdition scolaire feminine: analyse et perspectives d'action pour le developpement des competences au Benin. *Journal de la Recherche Scientifique de l'Université de Lomé* 2016, 18, ID: 89049232.
25. Anselme, H.; Judicaël, A. Le redoublement au primaire dans la commune de Tchaourou (Bénin) : une analyse exploratoire.2017. https://scienceetbiencommun.pressbooks.pub/tchaourou/chapter/le-redoublement-au-primaire-dans-la-commune-de-tchaourou-benin-une-analyse-exploratoire/
26. Lelord F.; André, C.Gérer les personnalités difficiles. *L'Âme de l'organisation* 1999, pp. 27-54.
27. Feyfant, A. Les effets de l'éducation familiale sur la réussite scolaire. *Dossier d'actualité Veille et Analyses* 2011,63, pp. 1-13.
28. Boko, G. C. Psychologie et guidance en milieu africain: introduction à une relation éducative plus réussie entre éducateurs, parents et enfants africains. *Caarec Éditions* 2009.
29. Napporn C.; Baba-Moussa, A.R. Accompagnement et soutien scolaires: l'expérience béninoise. *Revue internationale d'éducation de Sèvres* 2013, 62, pp. 79-88.
30. Bernard, P.-Y. Le décrochage scolaire: Que sais-je?.2019.
31. Judicaël, A.; Rabha, B. Analyse des perceptions des élèves sur le climat scolaire : étude de cas de deux écoles au Maroc 2023,1, pp. 44–53.
32. Youssef, N.B.; Judicaël, A. Acteurs, système d'action et stratégie : logiques de bureaucratie et enjeux du professionnalisme dans le système éducatif marocain, 2021.
33. Blaya, C. Décrochage scolaire : parents coupables, parents décrocheurs. *Informations sociales* 2010, 161, pp. 46-54. doi: 10.3917/inso.161.0046.
34. Schuller, M.; Stokkink, D. Décrochage scolaire: un phénomène complexe et multifactoriel. *Les Cahiers de la Solidarité*, 2017.
35. Chenu, F.; Blondin, C. Décrochage et abandon scolaire précoce. Mise en perspective européenne de la situation en Fédération Wallonie–Bruxelles, 2013.

Citation: Alladatin, J.; Gnanguenon, M.A.; Goza, A.; Demba, J.J.; Houessou, M.; Adam, B.; Anago, D.; Gbaguidi, J. La recherche sur l'accrochage et le decrochage scolaire: note de synthese de la litterature scientifique. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 89-98. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).08.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 99 - 109*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Sociology* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).09
UDC 316.346.32-053.9:314.1

SOCIAL AGEING

Titu-Marius I. Băjenescu*, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-9371-6766

Swiss Technology Association, Electronics Group Switzerland
*Corresponding author: *tmbajenesco@gmail.com*

Received: 03. 24. 2023
Accepted: 04. 25. 2023

Abstract. The article analyzes the phenomenon of human and social aging, in an attempt to answer several questions related to social evolution. What principles should govern the relationship between the individual and society, and how far do our obligations to others extend? To what extent should the state intervene in market regulation? How does social change happen and how can the law ensure that everyone has a voice? The distinction between traditional rural communities and modern industrialized society is analyzed through the lens of Ferdinand Tönnies theory (German sociologist and philosopher, 26.07.1855 - 09.04.1936), wich points out what the distinction between traditional rural communities and modern industrialized society. The former are community that is based on the bonds of family and social groups such as the church. Small-scale communities tend to have common goals and beliefs, and interactions within them are based on trust and cooperation. Tönnies' theory, along with his work on methodology, paved the way for 20th-century sociology.

Keywords: *Social implications, capitalist industrial society, community, "natural will", "rational will", aging, social aging, demographic changes, life expectancy, labor markets and older workers, unemployment.*

Rezumat. Articolul analizează fenomenul îmbătrânirii umane și sociale, în încercarea de a răspunde la câteva întrebări legate de evoluția socială. Ce principii ar trebui să guverneze relația dintre individ și societate și cât de mult se extind obligațiile noastre față de ceilalți? În ce măsură ar trebui să intervină statul în reglementarea pieței? Cum se produce schimbarea socială și cum poate legea să asigure că toată lumea are voce? Distincția dintre comunitățile rurale tradiționale și societatea industrializată modernă este analizată prin prisma teoriei Ferdinand Tönnies (sociolog și filozof german, 1855-1936), care evidențiază distincția dintre comunitățile rurale tradiționale și societatea industrializată modernă. Primele sunt comunități care se bazează pe legăturile familiei și ale grupurilor sociale, cum ar fi biserica. Comunitățile la scară mică tind să aibă obiective și convingeri comune, iar interacțiunile din interiorul lor se bazează pe încredere și cooperare. Teoria lui Tönnies, împreună cu munca sa asupra metodologiei, au deschis calea sociologiei secolului al XX-lea.

Cuvinte cheie: *Implicații sociale, societate industrială capitalistă, comunitate, „voință naturală", „voință rațională", îmbătrânire, îmbătrânire socială, schimbări demografice, speranță de viață, piețe de muncă și lucrători în vârstă, șomaj.*

Introduction - Development of social theories

In the literature, old age is defined in terms of three criteria: chronological, functional and cyclical. The *World Health Organization* (WHO) considers ageing to be a lifelong process, starting before we are born. From a biological perspective, ageing is considered a phenomenon that occurs in almost all animal species, a result of the interaction between genetic, environmental and lifestyle factors that influence longevity. Old age is a natural and inevitable biological process that begins at birth [1]. Aging, as a phenomenon of the living world, is a process of regression, of deterioration that affects individuals, groups and populations.

At the level of the individual, in a broad sense, ageing is considered a multidimensional phenomenon that includes physical changes in the human body after adulthood, psychological changes that occur in the mind and mental capacities and social changes in the way the person is seen, in what is expected and what is expected of them. As such, the approach to this phenomenon needs to be multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary [2]. A major problem facing modern society today is the "incarceration" of the world's population due to declining birth rates and high adult mortality. Population ageing is a worldwide phenomenon and our country is part of this general picture, facing worrying demographic changes that have medium and long term implications at demographic, social and economic level.

The interest of people in various fields in a better quality of life and, implicitly, in the aspects and consequences of ageing is reflected in the multitude of more or less contested definitions, studies and classifications. The most common classification of the period of human old age includes:

- the stage of transition to old age: from 65 to 75 years of age
- middle old age stage: from 75 to 85;
- the middle old age stage: over 85.

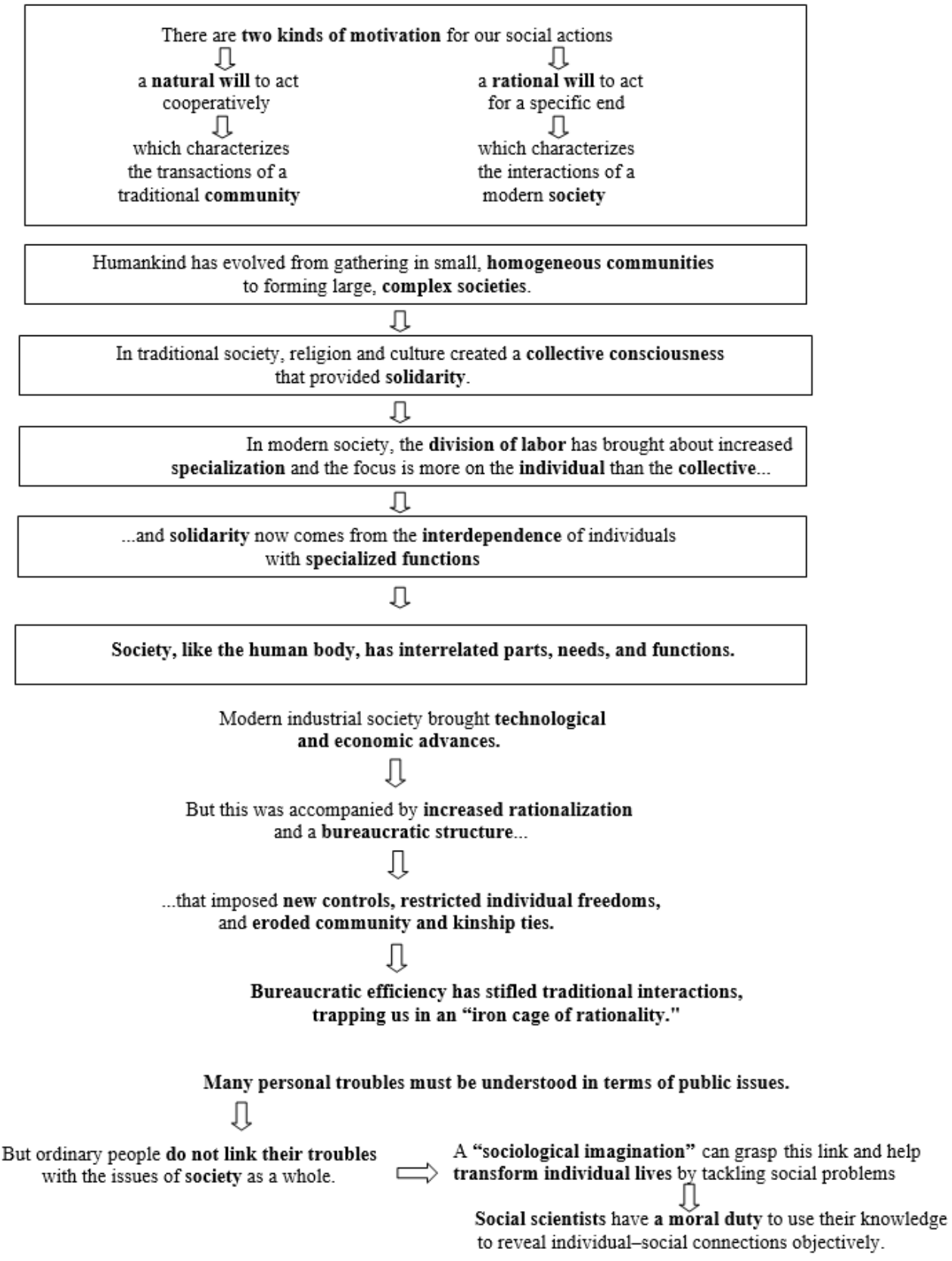
Social actions

Many researchers have tried to answer the question "Why do we age?". Given that ageing brings obvious changes, primarily biological, most theories of ageing are biological in nature [4] Biological theories assume that ageing, including human ageing, is largely determined by a programme in the body's genes. Depending on the factor involved in the ageing process, these theories are grouped into several classes: cellular genetic theories, cellular non-genetic theories, which include accumulation, cross-linkage and free radical theories. Other theories that explain the aging process are physiological theories, such as immune system theory, endocrine theory, classical evolutionary theories, life rate theories.

But although each of the theories has successfully explained part of this phenomenon, none of them has been accepted as a definitive explanation. However, it is not yet known exactly why ageing causes the human body to lose certain functional abilities. What is known is that ageing is a complex process influenced by a variety of factors, including heredity, nutrition, disease and multiple environmental influences [5].

The age at which a person begins to be considered old differs according to historical era and culture [6]. Culture plays an important role in the experience of ageing, influencing perceptions of old age, attitudes towards the roles, rights and responsibilities of older people, and systems of care and support. The image of old age that is conveyed in a given society is extremely important for how older people are perceived by others, as well as for their self-

image. Although the elderly form a heterogeneous group and despite real difficulties in generalising to older people, most stereotypes exist. Stereotypes related to old age can be positive or negative and a person can hold multiple perspectives about a person or a group of older people. They are not fixed, but can change over time. The most common stereotypes associate old age with poor health and functioning, as well as regression to childhood age.



Useful definitions (as in *Britannica* defined)

Term: The term *social sciences* is a collective term for all those scientific disciplines that deal with the phenomena of human social coexistence. Social sciences are also referred to as social sciences.

Characterisation

It is difficult to give a general characterisation because the various disciplines pursue extremely inhomogeneous interests in knowledge, differ greatly in their terminology and the methods used, and handle the weighting of theory and empiricism differently. What they have in common is that their research objects are always also acting subjects in this world. This means that their research results are always also backward-looking and the empirical verification of their scientific statements is difficult.

Related disciplines

Classically, the following disciplines are counted among the social sciences: Anthropology (social and cultural anthropology) and social philosophy, social ethics, social history, social psychology, sociology, pedagogy, educational science incl. social pedagogy, empirical social research, population science, ethnology (study of peoples), anthropogeography, art science, cultural studies, religious studies, religious education, law (jurisprudence), political science (political science), media studies, communication studies, linguistics, economics.

Delimitations

With regard to the methods and approaches used, there are overlaps between the social sciences, the humanities and the natural sciences. However, while the social sciences focus on the processes of human coexistence, the humanities are concerned with the cultural products of human existence, such as language, philosophy and mathematics. In contrast, the view of the natural sciences can be characterised as object-oriented. They attempt to explain the interrelationships, the structure and the emergence and decay of inanimate and animate nature.

Social ageing

Social ageing, while dependent on the biological process embedded in the nature of all living beings, has a special socio-cultural character when it comes to the human person. When we talk about ageing, we are talking about each and every one of us; a subject in the making who, moreover, will have to live in a society that is itself ageing. When we talk about ageing, we are talking about each and every one of us; a subject in the making who, moreover, will have to live in a society that is itself ageing.

Towards sustainable social protection systems

Ageing can create a situation of dependency or loss of personal autonomy. Dependency may be temporary or permanent depending on the evolutionary potential of each diagnosed condition [17]. The needs of partially or totally dependent elderly people may be of a medical, socio-medical, psycho-affective nature, and these are determined on the basis of a national scale of assessment of the needs of elderly people, which provides criteria for classification in degrees of dependency. The care of dependent persons can be provided at home or in institutions.

In the literature, old age is defined in terms of three criteria: chronological, functional and cyclical. The *World Health Organization* (WHO) considers ageing to be a lifelong process, starting before we are born. From a biological perspective, ageing is considered a phenomenon that occurs in almost all animal species, a result of the interaction between genetic, environmental and lifestyle factors that influence longevity. Old age is a natural and inevitable biological process that begins at birth [1].

Aging, as a phenomenon of the living world, is a process of regression, of deterioration that affects individuals, groups and populations.

Another category of needs faced by older people is retirement and economic situation. Retirement may be perceived as total withdrawal, loss or reward. The retirement crisis is overcome when the older person finds meaning, significance or is prepared to face this moment. The income of older people tends to reflect the differences in their working years, and there are older people living in poverty. Poverty among older people is part of the wider context of poverty in society as a whole, with both individual and structural causes. The problems faced by older people are structural rather than individual in origin [18].

There are situations in which older people, in addition to the needs that are caused by the ageing process itself, are faced with a series of needs resulting from mistreatment by a family member, by other people in the older person's permanent entourage or strangers and even by institutions which, although they have assumed responsibility for respecting the rights of older people, often ignore or do not respect them.

Abuse against the elderly, whether it occurs within the family or in an institutionalised environment, can take various forms, such as physical or psychological abuse. The fear of falling victim, common among older people in high crime areas as well as other older people, can affect their independence, mobility, health and personal well-being [19].

Poor housing, which is closely linked to health problems, leads to anxiety and loss of self-esteem, resulting in increased health and social care costs. Loneliness and isolation of older people and others create a need to belong, to have a meaningful and dignified life.

At level of the individual, in a broad sense, ageing is considered a multidimensional phenomenon that includes physical changes in the human body after adulthood, psychological changes that occur in the mind and mental capacities and social changes in the way the person is seen, in what is expected and what is expected of them. As such, the approach to this phenomenon needs to be multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary [2]. A major problem facing modern society today is the "incarceration" of the world's population due to declining birth rates and high adult mortality. Population ageing is a worldwide phenomenon and our country is part of this general picture, facing worrying demographic changes that have medium and long term implications at demographic, social and economic level.

All periodizations of human life consider that death inevitably occurs in old age, and people's understanding of death, its definition and attitudes towards it are largely influenced by their culture. The attitude to death also depends on gender, religiosity and education. Qualitative research shows that death can be perceived as a mystery or a punishment. Old age brings an increase in the duration and frequency of cognitions about life and death and raises a number of needs such as bodily needs, psychological security, interpersonal attachment and spiritual energy, hope.

The elderly population is a vulnerable social group facing specific problems compared to other social segments. Meeting the needs of the elderly population to ensure a decent living covers a range of concerns, not only economic, but also social and psychosocial [21], and the design of programmes and services for the elderly should take into account the diversity of this vulnerable group. Meeting the various needs of older people is achieved by calling on a range of resources, whether human, material, economic-financial, legal, etc. Often, these resources are not within the reach and access of older people, so it is essential to involve family, relatives, acquaintances in the proper functioning of those who need them.

Elderly people have a number of rights provided for by the *Declaration of Human Rights*, the legislative regulations specific to the elderly. Elderly people with disabilities or mental retardation enjoy a number of rights worldwide, as set out in the Declaration on the *Rights of Persons with Disabilities* and the *Declaration on the Rights of Mentally Retarded Persons* [22, 23].

Social care for older people must ensure that the rights of older people as set out in international treaties and conventions are respected.

In the developed countries, the main tension has been between to contain the growing deficits in social protection programs. We have noted the age at which any person is entitled to benefits of pension to reflect the increase in of life expectancy in the last few years decades. In 2002, the median pensionable age was 60 years for women in the 23 high-income countries of the *Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development* (OECD). But, by 2035, according to the legislation in force in 2004, the median age for entitlement to pension will be increased to 65 years of age. In a way by 2035 in 15 of the 23 countries in the world. The median age of entry into the labor market, pension rights will be 65 years or older for men, and in 14 countries it will be 65 per cent years or more for women [8]. This may appear to be a very gradual development, but it is remarkable given that what has been observed over long periods of time (sometimes close to the century) with little or no change in the age at which a person is eligible for a retirement pension, despite significant increases in life expectancy.

Table 1.
Number of persons aged 65 years or over by geographic region, 2019 and 2050

Region	*Number of persons aged 65 or over in 2019 (millions)*	*Number of persons aged 65 or over in 2050 (millions)*	*Percentage change between 2019 and 2050*
World	**702.9**	**1548.9**	**120**
Sub-Saharan Africa	31.9	101.4	218
Northern Africa and Western Asia	29.4	95.8	226
Central and Southern Asia	119.0	328.1	176
Eastern and South-Eastern Asia	260.6	572.5	120
Latin America and the Caribbean	56.4	144.6	156
Australia and New Zealand	4.8	8.8	84
Oceania, excluding Australia and New Zealand	0.5	1.5	190
Europe and Northern America	200.4	296.2	48

Source: United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2019). *World Population Prospects 2019.*

*Excluding Australia and New Zealand.

Before stereotypes and myths about older people can be considered true, it is necessary to know both the needs faced by older people and the resources available to meet these needs. There are many classifications and theorisations of human needs, but the best known are the pyramid of theories or reasons of Maslow [24] and the psychological theory of flow [10] (Csikszentmihalyi (1997). These two theoretical approaches consider that the needs a person faces throughout his life can be grouped into five main categories axiological needs for self-development (the need for truth, beauty, meaning and unity); needs for self-respect, self-respect; needs for belonging and love; needs for safety and security; physiological needs: food, water, sex, rest, shelter, warmth, etc. In satisfying most needs, the individual depends on others, which underlines the social essence of the human being and the fact that needs do not occur in isolation and are not isolated from each other. Thus, satisfying needs is not only a problem of the individual, but also of society, which has to take responsibility for ensuring the well-being of its members who, through their own resources and capacities, cannot satisfy these needs and, consequently, cannot integrate into the social system.

Studies show that there is great variability and individuality in the experience of the ageing process, and therefore in the experience of different needs and their satisfaction [25-29]. In addressing the problem of defining needs and the criteria for determining the need for a particular service, Bradshow [30] (1972) describes the concept of social need and proposes four categories of needs: normative, felt, expressed and comparative. In the literature, there is increasing talk of social

assistance need, defined as "the minimum basic resources necessary for a dignified life and normal social functioning, not covered by the efforts of the individual/family concerned or by the social insurance components of the social security system", and residual social assistance need, which is the need for social assistance not covered by the social assistance system in the case of older people. The assessment of the needs of the elderly is regulated by *Law No. 17 of 6 March 2000* on social assistance for the elderly and is carried out by means of a social survey based on data on: conditions requiring special care; ability to manage and meet the basic requirements of daily life; living conditions; actual or potential income considered the minimum to meet the current needs of life. In order to determine the extent to which older people face these types of needs, it is necessary to understand the aspects of the ageing process resulting from the correlation of the bio-psycho-socio-cultural view of the ageing process with life cycles. The ageing process causes a number of changes in the human body that influence its physical functioning, the intensity of these changes being accentuated by the presence of certain chronic diseases. Thus, various changes can be evidenced in the field of sensory functioning, at the level of organs and anatomical systems, physical and mental health, psychomotor functioning, as well as personality. This process can be a normal one, called 'senescence', or a pathological one, considered an acceleration and exaggeration of the normal ageing process, defined by the term 'senility'.

An important trend that has emerged in recent years were to prevent departures early retirement. During the 1980 and 1990, many employers have used early retirement schemes to ensure that the company's employees are able to retire less painful restructuring or downsizing. For workers over 50 years of age, they offered generally bonuses or incentives in the form of benefits if they took voluntarily their retirement. The problem of this approach is that some of the most skilled and experienced workers have retired prematurely and sometimes without particular benefit to younger workers entering the labor market [5]. Moreover, employers have ultimately account solved a short-term problem in long-term burden on pension plans, a problem that is getting worse and worse as that longevity increases.

In 2005, the average activity rate of men 55 to 64 years of age was only 53%, i.e., 53%. well below the world average of 74% [These figures and those below concerning activity rates are taken from calculations made by the *Department of economic and social affairs,* (United Nations, 2005)]. Government are now considering taking measures to encourage workers to stay in the labor force working life; so that the age of the child will be effective retirement and corresponds to more at the mandatory age of departure, which is generally 65 years old in many European countries.

Activity rates are falling drastically for people aged 65 and over, but the figures vary enormously from one region to another. In Europe, the labor force participation rate of men, who are generally entitled to retire when they reach 65, is of about 8%. The contrast with other regions is striking: in Africa, Asia and the Middle East, in Latin America in particular, the rates of men aged 65 and over are of 57%, 37% and 38%, respectively. In these regions one can attribute this difference to the absence of schemes for retirement, or other support programs income for older people; this makes retirement an unattainable luxury for them. As far as women are concerned, regional differences are also important, but less pronounced: the rate of women's participation in the labour market is higher than that of men of activity ranging from 4% in Europe to 26% in the United States, 13 per cent in Africa and 14% in Latin America.

The social problems of old age are accentuated and amplified by stereotypes: "all old people are the same", "old people are unproductive", "the biggest consumers of medical services". And many others that portray them as powerless, sick and helpless, when in reality older people care for disabled family members or children, actively participating in their education. The most commonly used term when referring to the elderly is "disability", whether physical or mental. This gives rise to discrimination and prejudice, even to the marginalisation of older people.

In recent times the family has undergone a structural transformation from the traditional, multi-generational family to the nuclear family. The main cause is the changes in our life such as

urbanization and industrialization but also the desire of young people to start their own family, to be their own family. Of course, this transformation has accentuated the worsening of the condition of older people, especially in Romania where many face economic problems, but also by reducing their role and participation in family activities which has led to their isolation.

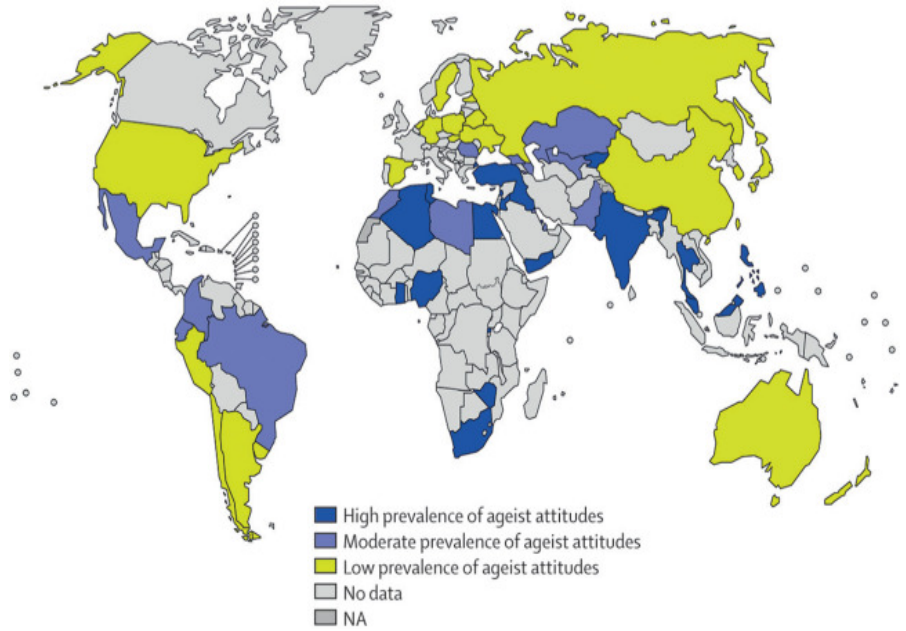


Figure 1. Prevalence of ageist attitudes.

Unemployment

The problem of unemployment remains the major preoccupation of the authorities. The current recovery will not solve the problem of unemployment, just think of the problem of unemployment and social exclusion. It also represents an opportunity to at least partially resolve the problem of unemployment in rural areas. However, this is not enough to solve the problem of unemployment.

Unemployment can lead to people blaming themselves for their situation. But a sociological imagination would prompt such people to look to wider causes and effects. What was once regarded historically as a reliable "safety net" guarding against personal misfortune such as ill-health and unemployment, state provision of welfare is rapidly being withdrawn, especially in the areas of social housing, state funded higher education, and national health care.

Effects of unemployment

Frustration

One of the most common emotions of the unemployed is frustration, which is closely related to dissatisfaction. This is heightened when the unemployed person attends several job interviews without success. It also worsens as time goes by.

Loss of confidence

Unemployment can affect self-esteem, especially when it lasts for a long time. Spending several months or years unemployed can lead to biased thinking that makes us think we are not good enough.

Lack of habits

When a person has been unemployed for a long time, their routines can be very different. After all, going to work is a way of structuring our day, as time revolves around

what we do both before and after work. Being unemployed can cause us to let go of routine and disrupt our lives.

Isolation

If the person in question has been unemployed for a long time, it is likely that a sense of invisibility will invade them - as if they are not important to society - because they are not an active part of society. This feeling can lead to social isolation, embarrassment or depressive symptoms. Both the employed and the unemployed are increasingly protesting about job problems. But while the unemployed are looking for a job, the employed are trying to defend their position, two goals that are not always compatible. "Those who have a job are always being called in for overtime. Those without a job remain unemployed. There is a risk that society will split in two. . . on the one hand the over-employed and on the other the marginalised unemployed, who depend almost entirely on the goodwill of the former," the Italian magazine *Panorama* reports. In Europe, experts believe, the results of economic prosperity have been felt more by those already working than by those without jobs.

In addition, unemployment depends on the local economic situation, so in some countries, such as Germany, Italy and Spain, there are huge differences between the needs of one area and another [31]. Are workers willing to learn new jobs or even move to another area or country? This can often be a deciding factor.

The social effects of unemployment

The diverse experiences of the unemployed result, for the majority of them, in an anomalous condition rather than in violent revolt or political radicalization. While the unemployment rate remains above 8% of the labour force, the unemployed are not a social group with a collective will and the potential for violent political action. The objective diversity of the unemployed is obviously not conducive to the development of a common identity. However, the survey conducted by P. Lazarsfeld (American sociologist of Austrian origin; 13.02.1901 - 30.08.1976) in Marienthal in the early 1930s, in a small Austrian town where the only factory had to close down, shows that a homogeneous population does not develop group cohesion either. A negative identity is unlikely to create a common consciousness and action.

This is undoubtedly the fundamental reason why the strictly political action of unemployment organisations in France has only ever concerned a very small minority of them. Moreover, the most active, or the most privileged, devote all their energy to really and symbolically escaping the condition of the unemployed, not to assuming or claiming it. The unemployed belong to the same administrative category; they do not form a real social group with a collective will that can be expressed in the political order.

The anomalous situation also explains why, while some unemployed people, who were active activists when they were employed, keep their activity as trade unionists, the status of unemployed people usually prevents them from compensating for their inactivity with other occupations.

An unemployed person who has never been active in a trade union or a political party does not use the time of unemployment to start a period of activist activity, which he or she feels humiliated and marginalized [32]. Stress, burn out, chronic fatigue syndrome, bullying, etc. Many terms have emerged in recent years to describe different forms of discomfort which epidemiologists group together under the term "psychosocial risks at work".

Human ageing could be reversible

A renowned *Harvard Medical School* professor and researcher believes that human ageing could be reversible in less than 20 years, he said in an interview with US broadcaster CBS News, Mediafax reports. "So far, aging has only been reversed in mice. We will soon know if the method will work in the cocker spaniel breed," said Professor George Church, who leads 100 scientists in a lab at Harvard Medical School. He predicts that human ageing could be reversible in less than 20 years. Church's lab is also working on eliminating genetic diseases and making people immune to all viruses. Such projections are not unrealistic, he says: "Reversible aging is a fact that has been proven in eight different ways in animals." The process does not involve changing genes, but adding genes.

Conclusions

The "problem" of social inequality can then be seen to be in the process of being resolved, provided that the state is able to ensure some redistribution through taxation and the provision of public services and that the government has the mandate to do so. Sociology has invested considerable effort in quantifying such differences in income and quality of life, while at the same time proposing necessary adjustments in public policy. Limiting itself to such an approach, however, does not make it possible to identify the source of these differences in income. Education, for example, can be seen as one of the main means of achieving a particular level of income, with different levels of education being reflected in and "justifying" different income levels. Seeing this correlation between education and income then raises the problem of unequal access to education and raises the question of how to address these unequal socially distributed accesses. Inclusion in networks of friends and relatives can also be seen as another key factor in improving employment prospects. The degree of isolation or exclusion from these networks can be measured and 'explain' differences in income and even non-access to employment. These 'second level' explanations - related to educational qualifications and inclusion in networks - form the basis of much sociological research on inequality and social policy. They tend to focus on quantifying cultural and social capital. The more these capitals are accumulated, the more they can be 'spent' in the search for suitable employment and income. Human ageing could be reversible in less than 20 years.

References

1. Auerbach, A. J. and Lee, R. 2006. “Notional defined contribution pension systems in a stochastic context: design and stability”, Washington, D. C., 10 and 11 August 2006.
2. Help-Age International, 2006. Why social pensions are needed now, Presentation on social pensions, October.
3. Nations Unies, 2005. Living Arrangements of Older Persons Around the World, New York, United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs.
4. Olshansky, S. J. ; Perry, D. ; Miller R. A. ; Butler, R. N. 2006. “In pursuit of the longevity dividend” , The Scientist, mars.
5. Organisation de Coopération et de Développement Économiques. 2006. Live longer, work longer, Paris, OECD.
6. Organisation Internationale du Travail. 2006. “Social security for all: investing in global social and economic development”, Issues in Social Protection, n° 16, August.
7. Sinclair, D. and Guarente, L. 2006. “Unlocking the secrets of longevity genes”, Scientific American, March.
8. Turner, J., 2005. “In brief: social security pensionable age in OECD countries: 1949-2035”, AARP Research Report, October.
9. Keynes, J. M. (1936), “The general theory of employment, interest and money”, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers, 355.
10. Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1997). *Finding flow: The psychology of engagement with everyday life*. Basic Books.

11. WHO Global report on ageism. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland 2021. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/global-report-on-ageism; date accessed: March 18, 2021.
12. UN Resolution A/75/L.47 United Nations Decade of Healthy Ageing (2021–2030). Seventy-fifth United Nations General Assembly, Dec. 8, 2020. United Nations, New York 2020.
13. Solar, O., Irwin, A., "A conceptual framework for action on the social determinants of health", World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland 2010.
14. WHO Social determinants of health, https://www.who.int/health-topics/social-determinants-of-health#tab=tab_1 Date: 2021 Date accessed: January 26, 2023.
15. Officer A., et al., "Ageism, healthy life expectancy and population ageing: how are they related?" *Int. J. Environ Re.s Public Health.* 2020; 17 3159.
16. WHO Global report on ageism. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland 2021. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/global-report-on-ageism. Date accessed: March 18, 2023.
17. UN Resolution A/75/L.47 United Nations Decade of Healthy Ageing (2021–2030). Seventy-fifth United Nations General Assembly, Dec 8, 2020. United Nations, New York 2020.
18. Solar, O., Irvin, A., "A conceptual framework for action on the social determinants of health", World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland 2010.
19. WHO Social determinants of health, https://www.who.int/health-topics/social-determinants-of-health#tab=tab_1 Date: 2021, Date accessed: January 26, 2023.
20. Officer, A. et al., "Ageism, healthy life expectancy and population ageing: how are they related?" *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020; 173159.
21. Abrams, D., et al., "Ageism in Europe: findings from the European Social Survey" Age UK, London, UK 2011
22. Ayalon, L., "Feelings towards older vs. younger adults: results from the European Social Survey". *Educ. Gerontol.* 2013; 39: 888-901.
23. Ayalon, L., et al. "A systematic review of existing ageism scales", *Ageing Res Rev.* 2019; 54 100919.
24. Maslow, A. H. (1954). *Motivation and personality*. Harpers.
25. Chang, E. S. et al. "Global reach of ageism on older persons' health: a systematic review. *PLoS One.* 2020; 15e0220857.
26. Marques, S., et al., "Determinants of ageism against older adults: a systematic review", *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020; 172560.
27. Burnes, D., et al., "Interventions to reduce ageism against older adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis", *Am J Public Health.* 2019; 109: e1-e9.
28. Levy, B. R., et al., "Ageism amplifies cost and prevalence of health conditions", *Gerontologist.* 2020; 60: 174-181.
29. Abrams, D., et al., "Ageism in Europe: findings from the European Social Survey", Age UK, London, UK2011.
30. Bradshaw, J. (1972) A Taxonomy of Social Need. In: McLachlan, G., Ed., Problems and Progress in Medical Care: Essays on Current Research, 7th Series, Oxford University Press, London, 70-82.
31. Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1997). *Creativity: Flow and the psychology of discovery and invention*. HarperCollins Publishers.
32. Mikton Christopher et al., "Ageism: a social determinant of health that has come of age", The Lancet, March 17, 2021.

Citation: Băjenescu, T.M. Social ageing. *Journal of Social Sciences.* 2023, 6 (2), pp. 99-109. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).09.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 110 - 121*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Sociology* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).10
UDC 614.1-055.26:314.3(65)

DETERMINANTS OF CONTRACEPTIVES USE AMONG MARRIED WOMEN IN THE AGE GROUP 15-49

Ali Boukhalkhal[1], ORCID: 0000-0002-5422-0784,
Ali Sadki[2*], ORCID: 0009-0006-2681-8929

[1] *University of Laghouat, Labratory of Social Empowerment and Sustainable Development in the Desert Environment, Laghouat, 03000, Algeria*
[2] *University of Laghouat, Labratory of cognitive dimensions and applied perceptions of sports training sciences through multiple approaches, Laghouat, 03000, Algeria*
*Corresponding author: Ali Boukhalkhal, *ali.boukhalkhal@lagh-univ.dz*

Received: 04. 14. 2023
Accepted: 05. 22. 2023

Abstract. This article presents an analytical reading of the survey results with multiple indicators on clusters 2019: the case of Algeria.The use of contraceptives among married women is closely associated with a range of factors, whether demographic, social or economic, that affect its usage decision. Therefore, this study endeavours to identify the determinants of contraceptives use among married women in the age group (15-49) based on Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey data 2019, the case of Algeria in order to reveal the magnitude of the impact of socio-demographic and economic determinants on the use of contraceptives as well as to explain that based on the particularity of society. Furthermore, the descriptive analytical method was adopted as well as the technique of analysing ready-made statistical data. The results demonstrated the existence of a different effect between demographic, social, economic determinants and the use of contraceptives among married women aged (15-49 years) in Algeria.

Keywords: *Determinants, Contraceptives, Married women, Family planning.*

Rezumat. Articolul prezintă o lectură analitică a rezultatelor sondajului cu indicatori multipli pe clustere 2019: cazul Algeriei. Utilizarea contraceptivelor în rândul femeilor căsătorite este strâns asociată cu o serie de factori, fie demografici, sociali sau economici, care îi afectează decizia de utilizare. Acest studiu a avut drept scop să identifice factorii determinanți ai utilizării contraceptivelor în rândul femeilor căsătorite din grupa de vârstă (15-49) pe baza datelor Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019, cazul Algeriei, pentru a releva amploarea impactului socio-demografic și factorii economici determinanți ai utilizării contraceptivelor, precum și pentru a explica acest fapt pe baza particularității societății. În plus, a fost adoptată metoda analitică descriptivă precum și tehnica de analiză a datelor statistice. Rezultatele obținute au demonstrat existența unui efect diferit între determinanții demografici, sociali, economici și utilizarea contraceptivelor în rândul femeilor căsătorite cu vârsta (15-49 de ani) din Algeria.

Cuvinte cheie: *determinanți, contraceptive, femei căsătorite, planificare familială.*

1. Introduction

The subject of contraceptives use is directly related to fertility. Thus, we find variation in its use from region to region and from country to country. As many researchers link the demographic factor with the use of contraceptives through fertility rates. For example, areas with low fertility rates are classified as the ones that encourage and support the use of contraceptives and vice versa. However, with the technological development that was reflected in the change of societies from a simple homogeneous society to a complex and contradictory one in which many concepts and standards have changed, the human perception today of marriage, procreation and family has become closely associated to a range of determinants and factors. Based on the foregoing, this research paper examines the impact of demographic, social and economic determinants on the use of contraceptives for married women during their fertile period.

Scientific studies have shown that age, religion, level of education, spousal authorization and place of residence have an influence on the use of modern contraception Thus, the criticisms raised in the research used by Population Service International are at several levels, in particular the failure to take into account the socioeconomic and sociocultural factors that can significantly influence the use of modern contraception [1].

1.1. The study problem

The issue of contraception and family planning is a topic that holds a great interest from international bodies and organizations. Perhaps the most significant is the international standards approved by the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in addition to various laws and constitutions. Their aim is to control population growth, whether by increase or decrease through the adoption of direct and indirect population policies. For Algeria, Until the late sixties of the 20th century, the large majority of Algerians ignored medical contraception. They had no other possible uses than only traditional means, used by their elders. the use was limited to urban regions, among high families Socio cultural level [2], we could say that the direction of population policy has taken place in two phases:

Replacement stage. The period immediately after independence, where the state relied on a population policy which encouraged early marriage and frequent procreation as a measure for the replacement process, i.e., compensating the number of deaths with the number of births. The population of Algeria after independence was estimated at 10.2 million. Moreover, the post-independence period is considered as a rapid population growth due to the improvement of living conditions, as the natural growth rate witnessed a rapid increase of more than 3% [3]. The natural growth rate sustained high percentage until the mid-eighties.

The stage of rethinking: After the rapid rise in the population growth rate. Algeria has witnessed great pressure on a set of sectors such as education, health and housing. It required the necessity to rethink the adoption of another policy, thus the national program for birth control was adopted in 1983, in which there was a recognized need to organize a family to solve social and economic problems on the pretext that the country's problems and economic disruption are caused by the increasing growth of population. Furthermore, the population policy in Algeria was characterized as optional and not compulsory [4]. Contraceptives of all kinds are also among the services and means that the state sought to provide.

Therefore, the year 1983 was the starting point of the widespread use of contraceptives in Algeria, despite the difficulty of society to accept it, given that the peculiarity of the social and cultural structures and customs, traditions and values which

constitute a strong pattern of the Algerian society and impose standards and controls on the behaviour of the individual. However, over time families and women in particular started to accept and use various means, as population statistics confirm that contraceptives are one of the main factors affecting the fertility of Algerian women, as "the general birth rate decreased from 34.7 per thousand in 1986 to 22.51 per thousand in 1998" [5]. This means that the fertility rate decreased after 15 years of implementing the national program for family planning.

The tracker of statistics will know that the use of contraceptives in Algeria is on an upward curve. The rate of 35.5% in 1986 has been recorded according to the data of the Algerian National Survey on Fertility (ENAF). In 1992, according to the data of the Algerian National Survey on Mother and Child Health (PAPCHILD), the rate of women using contraceptives reached 50.7% at the national level. In 2002, it reached up to 57%, according to the Algerian Family Health Survey (PAPFAM). In 2006, the rate of contraceptives use reached 61.4%, according to the National Multiple Indicators Survey (MICS3). This rapid spread of contraceptives is accompanied by a decline in fertility rates [6].

In this study, we seek to identify the determinants affecting the use of contraceptives among married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria. We also attempt to explain the relationship between the use of contraceptives and these determinants. Thus, we ask the following main question:

What are the determinants of contraceptives use among married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria?

Based in the aforementioned main question, we can ask a number of sub-questions:

- Do demographic determinants based on age and number of children affect the use of contraceptives among married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria?
- Do social determinants based on the social environment and educational level affect the use of contraceptives among married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria?
- Do the economic determinants based on work and the standard of living of families affect the use of contraceptives for married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria?

1.2. Study hypotheses

The use of contraceptives among married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria is affected by demographic, social and economic determinants.

- The demographic factors like age and number of children positively contribute to the use of contraceptives among married women in the 15-49 age category in Algeria.
- The social environment and educational level contribute to the use of contraceptives among married women in the age category (15-49) years in Algeria.
- Economic determinants based on women's work and the family's standard of living contribute positively to the use of contraceptive methods for married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria.

1.3. Study objectives: The study aims to:

a. Identify the effect of demographic determinants on the use of contraceptives among married women.

b. Identify of the effect of social determinants on the use of contraceptives among married women.

c. Identify the effect of economic determinants on the use of contraceptives among married women.

1.4. Study Concepts

Determinants are a set of indicators or perceptions that have a direct and indirect relationship to the use of contraceptives for married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria. Among the indicators or determinants on which the study is based are (demographic, social, economic determinants). To illustrate this, we designed the following conceptual model:

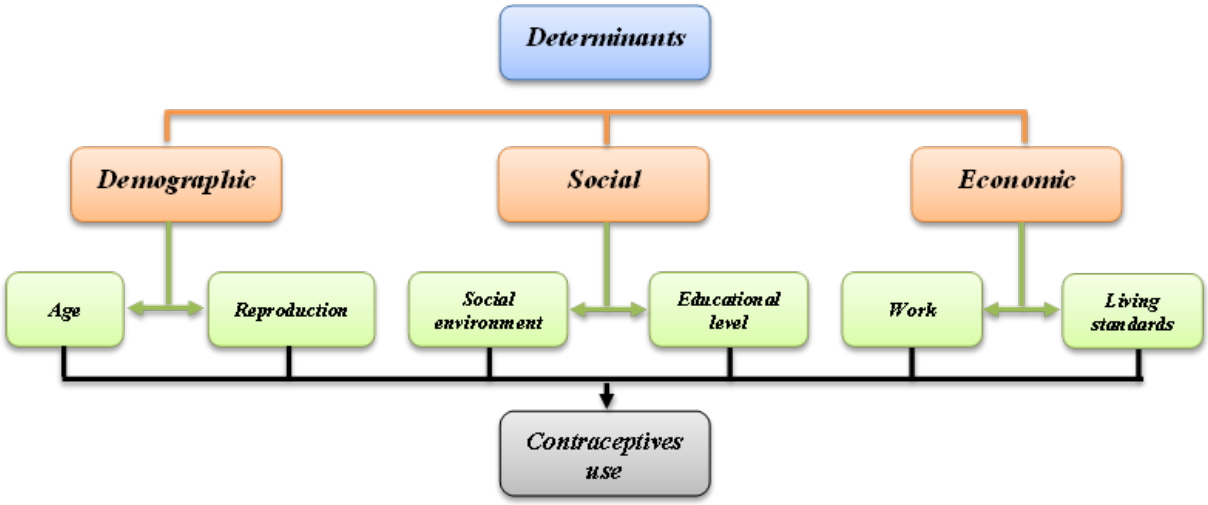


Figure 1. The conceptual model for determinants of contraceptives uses for married women.

Source: prepared by the researcher.

Contraceptives: are defined as the set of methods that lead to birth-control. They are divided into physical and non-physical. This concept was borrowed from English around 1960. It is a method of contraception to designate the group of methods that work to avoid pregnancy [7].

Thus, it is a group of means that help to prevent pregnancy, among them are the intrauterine device (IUD), implants, pills, and condoms...etc. They are the most effective methods that enable the couple to organize the family.

In the case of Algeria, the contraceptive pills are the most prevalent and widely used among married women. This is due to their ease of use, in addition to their affordable price for families. Besides, combined oral contraceptive pills (COCs) are preparations of synthetic Estrogen and Progestin, which are highly efficient in preventing pregnancy. Furthermore, there are two types of combined oral contraceptive pills (the single-stage combined oral contraceptive pill, and the multi-stage combined oral contraceptive pill**)** [8]**.**

Family planning means planning for the timing of reproduction so that there is an appropriate period of time between one pregnancy and another, through the use of appropriate organizational methods. This is to prevent any negative health or social effects on the mother's health, taking into account the fertile ability [9].

Furthermore, family planning is a decision-making process by the couples, together or individually, about the number of children they want to have in their lifetime, as well as the time-period between the children. This means that both, the husband and the wife, have equal rights to decide on their future fertility [10].

Many researches expresses that the decision - making power of man, false ideas on contraception and socio-cultural contradictions constituted the main obstacles to the use of contraception [11].

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Study delimitations

The study was conducted in Algeria, where the sample was chosen after dividing the national territory into 7 geographical regions (North Central - Northeast - Northwest - Central Highlands - Eastern Highlands - Western Highlands - South). This national survey was conducted during the period from December 25, 2018 to April 22, 2019 .The Cluster Survey was conducted in Algeria on (19191) Married Women in the age group (15-49).

2.2. Study methodology

Our study comes under the descriptive demographic research, which depends on the analysis of a set of statistical data with the aim of identifying the determinants of contraceptives use among married women in the age group (15-49) years in Algeria. For this reason, the descriptive analytical method was used for analysing socio-demographic and economic data based on the results of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey for the year 2019.

2.3. Study tool

The technique of analysing ready-made data was relied upon in analysing (Data of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019 / in Algeria), the "Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey (MICS [12])" which was conducted in Algeria in 2019 by the Ministry of Health, Population and Hospital Reform as part of the program The Global Survey (MICS). This program has been implemented with financial and technical support from the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and a financial contribution from the United Nations Population Fund.

2.4. The sample

The Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey depended on the cluster sampling which is a method used in the case of the vastness of the geographical area taken for the study. In such a case, it may be reasonable to divide the population into groups (usually along geographical borders), and to take random samples from a few groups, and measure all units within that group [13]**.**

In this regard, the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey report of 2019 was based on 7 geographical regions. On this basis, a group of married women was selected, we elaborate them in the following Table 1.

Table 1

Sample size on the selected geographical regions

Territories	Sample volume	%
North Central	6282	32.73
Northeast	2623	13.66
Northwest	3209	16.72
Central Highlands	1396	7.27
Eastern Highlands	2858	14.89
Western Highlands	976	5.08
South	1847	9.62
Total	**19191**	**100%**

Note. Prepared by the researcher based on the results of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019.

Accordingly, the study sample included 19191 married women, of whom 11717 were from urban areas and 7474 from rural ones, The technical expert (who is the sampling expert), together with the other experts at the National Statistical Office, carries out the process of continuous and diligent review of the data collection and tables, including the health indicator, by the UNICEF cluster survey team in the regional office, and this is done at the headquarters before the start of the reporting phase related to studies In all areas of UNICEF specialization.

We adopted the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey and the software language to generate the data set and tables using the SPSS software (Statistical Packaging for Social Sciences).

3. Results

3.1. Demographic determinants

We conclude from the first hypothesis that the use of contraceptive methods is affected by several reasons, the age of the woman, and number of children she has given birth, and this is shown through the tables that explain each of the demographic factors (Table 2).

Table 2

Contraceptive uses among married women and their relationship with some demographic indicators (age, number of children)

	Use / Demographic determinants	Yes	No	Total
Age	15-19 Year	30.4%	69.6%	100%
	20-24 Year	44%	56%	100%
	25-29 Year	52.9%	47.1%	100%
	30-34 Year	56.9%	43.1%	100%
	35-39 Year	60.3%	39.7%	100%
	40-44 Year	57.7%	42.3%	100%
	45-49 Year	43.1%	56.9%	100%
	Total	**53.6%**	**46.4%**	100%
Children number	0 Child	3.8%	96.2%	100%
	1 Child	44.3%	55.7%	100%
	2 Children	60.1%	39.9%	100%
	3 Children	64.6%	35.4%	100%
	4 Children	64.4%	35.6%	100%
	Total	**53.6%**	**46.4%**	100%

Note. Prepared by the researcher based on the results of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019.

- **Statistical reading**

The Table 1 represents the relationship between the variable of contraceptives use for married women with the variable of demographic determinants (age, number of children):

Regarding the first indicator related to age: we note from the above table that the percentage of contraceptives use in the study sample amounted to 53.6% and the age group most using contraceptives is (35-39) years with a rate of 60.3%, followed by the age group (40-44) years at a rate of 57.7%, while the least age group who used contraceptives is (15-

19) years with a rate of 30.4% as for the group (45-49) years at a rate of 43.1%. The second group that does not use contraceptives reached 46.4%. Moreover, the biggest age groups that do not use contraceptives are (15-19) years with a percentage of 69.6%, followed by the age group (45-49) years with 56.9%.

As for the second indicator related to the number of children: the table also shows the relationship between the variable of contraceptives use with the indicator of the number of children in the study sample. The percentage of contraceptives use in the study sample was 53.6%, the group that most used contraceptive gave birth to 3 children with a rate of 64.6%, followed by category 4 children with 64.4%, while the least used categories were represented in category 0 children with 3.8%, category 1 child with 44.3%, and with regard to the second category that does not use contraceptives, it reached 46.4%. Most groups that do not use contraceptives are category 0 child by 96.2% and category 1 child by 55.7%, while the least used categories are category 3 children with 35.4% and category 4 child with 35.6%.

- **Sociological analysis**

When we examine the obtained statistical data, we extract a set of correlational relationships between the study variables, for example:

We conclude that there is a relationship between the use of contraceptives and age. The higher the age of the married woman, the greater the use of contraceptive methods in the age group (40-44) years, while it decreases in the age group (15-19) years.

This relationship can be explained by a number of factors, the most important is the peculiarity of Algerian society with regard to the duality of marriage and reproduction, which constitutes a social system within the components of the traditional family. Concerning marriage, our society witnessed the spread of early marriage in the previous stage, despite the fact that the age of the first marriage has risen at the present time to 30 years or more. Therefore, whenever a woman marries early, it reflects on her fertility by having more children.

As for the relationship between the use of contraceptives and the number of children, we noticed that families that gave birth (3-4) children used more, while families that did not give birth (0) children used less.

Reproduction reflects the image of the traditional structures in our society on making the decision to procreate, especially with regard to having more males than females. From this point of view, the spouses seek to have the largest number of children in the early stages of marriage for fear that the woman will reach the menopause. Therefore, after the early reproduction stage and sufficiency with the number of children, women are more likely to use contraceptives, that is, if the number of children increases, fertility decreases, and if the number of children decreases, fertility increases.

The Algerian woman uses contraception after having formed her family. Two categories see their rate decrease: those who have no children those who have children. This last category is made up of women who have reached a descendant of considerable children and arrived at the age of menopause. As for women with no children, the decrease in the proportion of users is explained by their desire to have children [14].

3.2. Social determinants

In the second hypothesis, we address some of the social environment edimensions, like the effect of the educational level of women on the use of contraceptive methods, and

we will analyze the relationship between the previous two dimensions and link them to the socio-demographic reality in Algeria (Table 3).

Table 3

The relationship between contraceptives uses for married women and social determinants (social environment, educational level)

Demographic Determinants / Uasage		Yes	No	Total
Social environment	City	53.2%	46.8%	**100%**
	Countryside	54.2%	45.8%	**100%**
	Total	**53.6%**	**46.4%**	**100%**
Educational level [1]	Non - level	49.4%	50.6%	**100%**
	Primary	53.4%	46.6%	**100%**
	Middle	54.3%	45.7%	**100%**
	Secondary	%57	43%	**100%**
	University	51.3%	48.7%	**100%**
	Total	**53.6%**	**46.4%**	**100%**

[1] **Concerning the educational level variable, the sample size decreased from (19191) to (19188) because three respondents did not answer the question.**

Source: Prepared by the researcher based on the results of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019.

- **Statistical reading**

The previous table represents (Table 3) the relationship between the variable of contraceptives use for married women with the variable of social determinants (social environment, educational level):

- As for the first indicator related to the social environment: we note from the above table that the percentage of contraceptives use among the study sample amounted to 53.6% as its use spreads in the countryside by 54.2%, while in the city we recorded a rate of 53.2%. Moreover, the second category that does not use contraceptives reached 46.4%, it spreads in the city by 46.8%, while in the countryside the percentage reached 45.8%.

- As for the second indicator related to the educational level: we also note from the table that the percentage of contraceptives use among the study sample amounted to 53.6%, they are used more at the secondary level by 57%, followed by the middle level by 54.3%, and it decreases at the non-level category by 49.4%. With regard to the second category that does not use contraceptives, the rate of 46.4%, and they are not used in the category without a level with 50.6%, followed by the university level with a rate of 48.7%.

- **Sociological analysis**

We conclude that there is a set of correlational relationships between the use of contraceptives and social determinants, among these relationships:

The first relationship indicates the prevalence of the use of contraceptives in the countryside, relatively more than the city. This is among the transformations and changes that have occurred in the countryside in Algeria from the urban, demographic and social aspects, as many rural areas have transformed into semi-urban with many social services as well as the widespread manifestations in the city, among the services provided by the maternal and child health centres, which distribute free contraceptive pills to women. In addition to that, many social concepts related to women have changed, so that rural women

have become more interested in education and work than the former who used to do more family households.

The second relationship is related to the effect of a woman's educational level on the use of contraceptives. As the content of the relationship confirms that the higher the educational level of a married woman, the higher the percentage of contraceptives use, while they are less used for women without a level.

This can be explained that the educated woman is more ambitious to reach her goals or ascending to higher stages in her life. In the same context, **Arsene Dumont's** views emphasize the relationship between the number of reproduction cases and the social position that an individual seeks to reach. Dumont compares the rise of the individual from one layer to another with the oil that rises in the lamp strip, as he considers that the individual's preoccupation with improving his personal conditions is a sign of the weakness of the national spirit in society and a factor in the disintegration of the family and the weakness of procreation [15].

Our study confirmed with the finding of Haq et al. (2017) [16]. They found that women who attained primary education and secondary or higher levels of education were more likely to use contraceptives than women having no education. This was because educated women have a greater opportunity for new ideas and information regarding new birth control methods and better access to family planning services [16].

3.3. Economic determinants

The third hypothesis revolves around the relationship of some economic determinants, such as the work of women and family's standard of living, (incomes) or fee and its effects on the use of contraceptives in Algerian society (Table 4).

Table 4

Contraceptives uses among married women and their relationship with some economic indicators (work, standard of living)

	Use / Economic determinants	Yes	No	Total
Work	Working	52.3%	47.7%	**100%**
	Not working	53.8%	%46.2	**100%**
	Total	**53.6%**	**46.4%**	**100%**
living standard	Low	52.8%	47.2%	**100%**
	Weak	52.3%	47.7%	**100%**
	Average	51.9%	48.1%	**100%**
	High	55%	45%	**100%**
	Highest	56.5%	43.5%	**100%**
	Total	**53.6%**	**46.4%**	**100%**

Source: Prepared by the researcher based on the results of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019.

- **Statistical reading**

The table represents the relationship between the variable of contraceptives use for married women with the variable of economic determinants (work, standard of living):

Regarding the first indicator related to work: we note from the above table that the percentage of contraceptives use in the study sample was 53.6% and its use spread among

women (not working) by 53.8%, while women (working) recorded a rate of 52.3%. With regard to the second category that does not use contraceptives, it reached 46.4%, supported by 47.7% for working women, and 46.2%.

Regarding the second indicator to the standard of living: we also note that the percentage of contraceptives use among the study sample amounted to 53.6%, as they are used more at the "Highest level" with a percentage of 56.5%, followed by the "High level" with a percentage of 55%, and it decreases in the Average category by 51.9. With regard to the second category that does not use contraceptives, the percentage is 46.4%. They are used less in the Average category with a percentage of 48.1%, followed by the Weak Level with 47.7%.

- **Sociological analysis**

Through the data of the above table that shows the relationship between the use of contraceptives and the economic determinants, we made some observations, including:

With regard to the work indicator and its relationship to the use of contraceptives, we found a relative disparity between the working group and the not working one. So that the category that most used is the group that does not work. Therefore, this shows that there is no relationship between a woman's work and her use of contraceptives despite the multiplicity of her functions, unlike the woman staying at home who dedicates their time to family functions, including procreation and education, and tends to use contraceptives for other health, social and economic reasons.

As for the standard of living indicator, the statistical data shows that there is a relationship between them, so that the category that is characterized by a Highest standard of living used the most than the other categories, as the use of contraceptives is less in the categories (Average and Low). Therefore, it can be said that the improvement of the living standard of families automatically leads women to use contraceptives and birth control.

Moreover, the women with a good standard of living in making decision on their contraceptive use is giving them freedom and right to make a better choice for using contraceptive. This will further impact on their reproductive health and will in turn reduce maternal mortality rate [17].

4. Conclusions

We conclude through our study that the use of contraceptives among married women in the age group (15-49) years, according to the results of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019, that the patterns of their use have somewhat changed in parallel with the social changes that occurred in the Algerian society which led to a change in many traditional structures such as reproductive values, marital culture, etc. Among the changing patterns in society that were reflected in the use of contraceptives for married women, we mention the following:

The spouses' view of procreation has changed, perhaps the most prominent factor lies in the change in the family pattern in society, so that we are more oriented towards the nuclear family than the extended family.

Women's education, the level of women's education in society has risen to high levels in all educational cycles thanks to the policies of women's liberation and free education.

A change in the components of the social environment, which means a change at the level of the rural and urban environment. As there is no longer a gap between the particularity of the city and the village. On the contrary, there has become a great convergence between

them due to the policies adopted with the aim of improving the lifestyle in the village. This convergence was reflected in the rural women's acquisition of urban women's practices in particular through the use of contraceptives, which are more widespread in rural than urban regions, according to the results of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2019.

The standard of living of families, by approaching the standard of living with the use of contraceptives, we noticed that the higher the standard of living of families, the more married women resort to using contraceptives, and the lower the standard of living the less they are likely to use them.

Reproductive health: the concept of reproductive health has developed for married women, this is due to women's education and the degree of their education in protecting themselves from the dangers of reproduction on the one hand, and on the other hand, health progress in the field of health and procreation, so that families (husband and wife) have the ability to control their married life (sexual and reproductive). In addition to the high level of health education, especially with regard to knowledge about all contraceptives in terms of being safe, effective and financially acceptable.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Leyé, M.M; Faye, A.; Diongue, M.; Wone, I.; Seck, I.; Ndiaye, P.; Dia, A.T. Determinants of the use of modern contraception in the Mbacké health district (Senegal). Public Health 2015, 27(1), pp. 107-116.
2 Khaled, S. K. Elements of hindsight in the practice of contraception in Algeria: study and comparison. Afak Ilmia Review 2022, 14(3), pp. 2-3.
3 Khadija, Y .Factors affecting birth control. Doctoral thesis, University of Algiers 2, Algeria, 2010.
4 Mohamed, T. Population policy and its impact on fertility decline in Algeria: a field study on a sample of married women in the state of Laghouat. Doctoral thesis, University of Laghouat, Algeria, 2018.
5 National Statistical Office. Démographie algérienne 2009 Données statistiques, O.N.S, Alger, 2009, p. 2.
6 Siham, A.A. Contraceptives and its impact on fertility in Algeria (a field study in the maternal and child protection centers of the city of Batna. Doctoral thesis, University of Batna 1, Algeria, 2014.
7 Fatima, D. Demographic growth and its impact on economic and social development (a study of family planning for the Algerian family. Doctoral thesis, University of Constantine, Algeria, 2007.
8 Fatiha, T; Usha, M. Medical guide to providing reproductive and sexual health services. International Planned Parenthood Federation, London, 2004, pp. 76-77.
9 Mazhara, A.Z.B. Mother and child care, Dar Al Masirah for Publishing and Distribution, Jordan, 2008, p. 21.
10 Ministry of Health. Family Planning, Ethiopian Federal Ministry of Health, Ethiopia, 2010, p. 4.
11 Coulibaly, M; Doukouré, D.; Kouamé, J.; Ayékoé, I.; Mélèdje, K.M.; Malik, S.; Kouadio, L. Obstacles socioculturels liés à l'utilisation de la contraception moderne en Côte d'ivoire. Dans Santé Publique 2022, 32 (4), pp. 389-397.
12 Multiple indicator cluster survey.Final report of the results [MICS]2019, Ministry of Health Population and Hospital Reform, ALGERIE, 2020, p 2.
13 Anol, B. Social Science Research: Principles, Methods, and Practices, Global Text Project, Florida, 2012, p. 68.
14 Delenda, A. Population Policy And Contraception In Algeria. Social and Human Sciences Review 2005, 6 (12), pp. 7-26.
15 Mohammad, S.Population and development (issues and problems), Modern University Office, Egypt, 1998, p. 126.
16 Haq, I; Sakib, S.; Talukder, A. Sociodemographic Factors on Contraceptive Use among Ever-Married Women of Reproductive Age: Evidence from Three Demographic and Health Surveys in Bangladesh. Medical Sciences 2017, 5 (4), pp. 2-11.
17 Savina, C; Ngovlily, S.; Vannith, H.; Por, I.R. actors determining the use of modern contraceptive amongmarried women in Cambodia: Does their decision-making matter?. Cambodia Journal of Public Health 2021, 2 (4), pp. 2-5.

Citation: Boukhalkhal, A.; Sadki, A. Determinants of contraceptives use among married women in the age group 15-49. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 110-121. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).10.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 122 - 136*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Sociology* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).11
UDC [614.4:615.371]:[2+316.654:342.5](6)

RELIGION, TRUST IN GOVERNMENT AND COVID-19 VACCINE ACCEPTANCE IN AFRICA

Ebenezer Duah*, ORCID: 0000-0002-7227-0881

Community College of Rhode Island, 400 East Avenue, Warwick, RI 02886-1807, United States of America
*Corresponding author: Ebenezer Duah, *eduah@ccri.edu*

Received: 05. 04. 2023
Accepted: 06. 18. 2023

Abstract. The development of vaccines to combat the COVID-19 pandemic brought a huge relief to governments, health workers, and citizens around the globe. However, some citizens are not willing to get vaccinated. Some researchers have attributed this vaccine hesitancy to religion and trust in the government handling the pandemic. This research aims to investigate the impact of these two factors on COVID-19 vaccine acceptance in Africa. We used data from round 8 of the Afrobarometer survey with a sample size of 6,057 participants. Means, proportions, standard deviations, and ordered logistic regressions were used in the analysis. The results show that Christians and members of other religions such as Hinduism and Hare Krishna were more likely to accept COVID-19 vaccines. In addition, the study found that people who hold some beliefs about the vaccines were less likely to get vaccinated. Finally, citizens who trust the government's handling of the pandemic were more willing to accept COVID-19 vaccination. Based on these findings, a number of religious health promotion measures are proposed.

Keywords: *Trust in government, religion, religious beliefs, vaccine acceptance, COVID-19.*

Rezumat. Dezvoltarea vaccinurilor pentru combaterea pandemiei de COVID-19 a adus o ușurare uriașă guvernelor, lucrătorilor din domeniul sănătății și cetățenilor din întreaga lume. Cu toate acestea, unii cetățeni nu sunt dispuși să se vaccineze. Unii cercetători au atribuit această ezitare la vaccin religiei și încrederii în guvernul care se ocupă de pandemie. Această cercetare își propune să investigheze impactul acestor doi factori asupra acceptării vaccinului COVID-19 în Africa. Am folosit datele din runda 8 a sondajului Afrobarometru cu un eșantion de 6.057 de participanți. În analiză au fost utilizate medii, proporții, abateri standard și regresii logistice ordonate. Rezultatele arată că creștinii și membrii altor religii, cum ar fi hinduismul și Hare Krishna, erau mai predispuși să accepte vaccinurile COVID-19. În plus, studiul a constatat că persoanele care au anumite convingeri despre vaccinuri au fost mai puțin dispuși să se vaccineze. În cele din urmă, cetățenii care au încredere în gestionarea de către guvern a pandemiei au fost mai dispuși să accepte vaccinarea COVID-19. Pe baza acestor constatări, sunt propuse o serie de măsuri de promovare a sănătății religioase.

Cuvinte cheie: *Încredere în guvern, religie, credințe religioase, acceptare a vaccinului, covid-19.*

1. Introduction

The 21st century has been ravaged by several epidemics, including swine flu, SARS, Ebola, and MERS. However, none have been more devastating than the novel coronavirus disease called COVID-19. This disease was first recorded in December 2019 in Hubei, China. Three months after the first recorded case, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared COVID-19 a global pandemic. The infection, hospitalization, and mortality rates of the disease have caused many countries to impose mandatory lockdowns and social distance measures [1].

The imposition of lockdowns and social distancing has had significant negative impacts on the health, economy, social life, education, and crime rate of many countries. In terms of health, COVID-19 has led to about seven million deaths globally [2]. Also, the disease has led to mental health conditions such as depression, anxiety, stress, frustration, sadness, anger, numbness, fear, loneliness, guilt, suicidal ideation, boredom, and avoidance behaviors [3-5]. Financially, this epidemic has led to a decline in gross domestic products (GDPs), a rise in unemployment, a high cost of living, and a widening wealth gap between the rich and the poor. Again, several countries are experiencing fiscal challenges because of external borrowing, huge debts, and low revenues from taxes [6,7]. The educational systems in various countries have also been impacted severely. The pandemic has led to increased absenteeism, school shutdowns, teacher shortages, offensive behavior among students, mental health problems among students, teachers, and parents, the loss of valuable instructional time, and declining academic achievements [8-11]. The impact of COVID-19 on crime cannot be understated. Crimes such as robbery, homicide, theft, burglary, and assault in major cities have plummeted, but domestic violence is on the rise [12-15].

To deal with the pandemic, global leaders and health professionals suggested that a vaccine would be the best solution. Therefore, scientists and pharmaceutical companies, with support from governments, invested their time and financial resources to develop effective and safe vaccines to help combat the pandemic [16,17]. On December 11, 2020, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved the first COVID-19 vaccines by Pfizer/BioNTech for persons 16 years and older [18]. The WHO also accepted the aforementioned vaccines for emergency use on December 31, 2020. Other vaccines such as Moderna, Novavax, and Johnson & Johnson's Janssen (J&J/Janssen) have also been approved for immunization against COVID-19.

After the vaccines were developed and accepted for treatment, several countries have been facing the problem of low vaccine acceptance. Statistics from the Our World in Data project at Oxford University show that about 69.2% of the global population, which is equivalent to 5.31 billion people, have received at least one dose of the vaccines. A breakdown of the data shows that 80% of the citizens in South America, the Asia-Pacific, the United States, and Canada have taken a dose of the vaccine. Also, 69% and 57% of people in Europe and the Middle East, respectively, have been vaccinated in part. The region with the lowest rate of vaccination is Africa, with only 26% of its population vaccinated [19].

Some scholars have attributed vaccine hesitation to religious beliefs and a lack of trust in the government [20-24]. For example, Lahav et al. [24] investigated the role of religion in COVID-19 vaccine acceptance in Israel and Japan and reported that participants who are extremely religious were less willing to accept vaccination. Trent et al. [23] investigated trust in the government and COVID-19 vaccine acceptance and found that the people of Melbourne who trust their government were more willing to receive the vaccine.

Although research has documented that trust in the government and religious beliefs are linked to COVID-19 vaccination acceptance, most of the available studies focus on Western and Asian countries. Few studies have been conducted on this topic in Africa [25-28]. The lack of sufficient studies on this topic in Africa is problematic for a number of reasons. First, studies in Africa have documented that most Africans do not trust their leaders when it comes to handling the pandemic. For example, according to Seydou [29], about 71% of Africans stated that COVID-19 relief packages were not distributed, 67% claimed that COVID-19 funds were mismanaged, 67% did not trust official statistics about the pandemic, and 68% believed that governments would make safe vaccines available to them. Second, studies have reported that 90% of individuals in Niger and Liberia claimed that prayers are more effective at protecting them from COVID-19 than vaccines. Third, research on the continent has found that COVID-19 vaccine acceptance is low [30,31]. For instance, Ackah et al. [31] found that the COVID-19 vaccine acceptance rate in Africa is 46%. Similarly, Hassen et al. [30] reported that vaccination acceptance for the coronavirus is at 50%. Fourth, all the investigations on the topic mostly used samples from a single country.

This study therefore aims to investigate the effect of trust in governments' handling of the pandemic and religious beliefs on coronavirus vaccination acceptance in Africa. This study will help fill the gap in the literature by using cross-national samples from five countries in sub-Saharan Africa to help improve our understanding of the role of government trust and religious beliefs in COVID-19 vaccine hesitancy. The study will test the following hypotheses:

H1: Religious affiliation will negatively affect COVID-19 vaccine acceptance.

H2: Religious beliefs will significantly reduce COVID-19 vaccine acceptance.

H3: Trust in governments' handling of COVID-19 will positively affect vaccine acceptance.

1.1 Trust in the Government and Vaccine Acceptance

Trust is the bedrock upon which societies are built. Trust in the government refers to the credence or assurance that citizens have in their elected officials or people in authority [32,33,71]. When citizens have trust in their governments, it ensures conformity to rules and regulations. Also, trust in the government could assist those in authority to accomplish desirable policy results [34,35].

Researchers have found that trust in the government is a key ingredient during crucial moments. This is because during such periods, citizens will be amenable to the measures proposed by the state [36,37]. For example, van der Weerd et al. [36] reported that confidence in the government was a significant predictor of the public's acceptance of health interventions. In a recent study, Mesch and Schwirian [37] found that citizens' willingness to accept Ebola vaccination was strongly predicted by trust in the governments' handling of the epidemic.

With respect to COVID-19, research has shown that trust in the government is significant to ensure adherence to various precautionary measures, such as social distancing, wearing face masks, and curfews [38,39,40]. However, since the approval of COVID-19 vaccines, research has shown that some people are unwilling to get vaccinated. Such unwillingness on the part of some members of the public has led researchers to question whether trust in the government is involved. The few available studies on trust in the government and vaccine acceptance have found a strong association between the two [41-44]. For instance, Wynen et al. [41] examined trust in the government and vaccine acceptance

in Belgium. They found that respondents who have high trust in state officials were more likely to get vaccinated. Similarly, Oost et al. [42] found that government trust positively affected intentions to get vaccinated in Belgium. Trent et al. [43] examined vaccine hesitancy and trust in the government in five cities, namely, Sydney, Melbourne, London, New York City, and Phoenix. They found that participants in Melbourne who trust their leaders were willing to get vaccinated. On the other hand, respondents from Phoenix and New York who have faith in their government were not willing to get vaccinated.

Studies conducted on trust in the government and vaccine acceptance in Africa seem to confirm those from the rest of the world [25,45-48]. For example, in Ghana, Amo-Adjei et al. [25] found that mistrust in politicians was a key factor in vaccine hesitancy. Likewise, in South Africa, Engelbrecht et al. [45] found that individuals who distrust the government were 13 times more likely to reject vaccination.

1.2 Religion and COVID-19 Vaccine Acceptance

Most religions around the globe do not have specific restrictions against vaccination. However, several researchers have documented how religion influences decisions on vaccine acceptance or hesitancy. Studies have shown that when religious leaders participate in the promotion of vaccines, this leads to a high rate of acceptance among members of that religion. On the other hand, when leaders of religions make negative remarks about immunization, this increases vaccine hesitancy [49,50].

Research on the relationship between religion and vaccinations has focused on religious affiliation, religious attendance, and intra-religious beliefs. Studies on religious affiliation and vaccine acceptance have shown mixed results. Some studies found no significant association between the two [51-53]. Meanwhile, other scholars have found a significant association between the two. For example, Natan et al. [53] found that Jews are more likely to accept vaccines than Muslims. Also, Elliot and Farmer [55] reported that Muslims are more likely to be vaccinated than Buddhists. Within religious denominations, among the Christian community, Catholics have more confidence in immunization than Protestants and evangelicals [56]. Another study found that individuals who frequently attend religious services are less willing to get vaccinated [57].

Since the first COVID-19 vaccine was approved by the WHO in December 2021, some people have been hesitant to get vaccinated. A plethora of such individuals are health workers and religious people. Hence, researchers started investigating the relationship between religion and COVID-19 vaccine acceptance, focusing on religious affiliation and religious beliefs. The available research on religious affiliation and COVID-19 acceptance has produced mixed results. Some studies found no relationship between the two concepts [58], while others found a link between them [20,59,60-62]. For example, Corcoran et al. [20] found that Christian nationalists were less likely to accept the COVID-19 vaccines. Similarly, Harapan et al. [60] investigated COVID-19 vaccine hesitancy in Asia, Africa, and South America. They reported that being a Muslim was associated with low vaccine acceptance. In a recent study, Bojorquez [59] reported that Catholics were more likely to accept COVID-19 vaccines compared to other Christian groups and non-religious people. Likewise, in a study about COVID-19 vaccine booster hesitancy, Yadete et al. [72] found that Catholics were more likely to get vaccinated than those who are unaffiliated with any religion.

Scholars who examine religious beliefs and vaccine hesitancy have found a negative association between the two concepts [24,63-65]. For example, Lahav et al. [24] investigated

religious belief and COVID-19 vaccination in Israel and Japan. They found that individuals who uphold strong religious beliefs tended to mistrust COVID-19 immunization more than those who are less religious. Similarly, Ng et al. [63] explored the predictors of COVID-19 vaccination hesitance in Malaysia. They reported that respondents whose religious beliefs do not support vaccination are less likely to get the COVID-19 vaccine.

Religious people are hesitant to receive the vaccines because of misinformation on the part of their leaders. For example, among Christians, congregants were told that the COVID-19 vaccines could lead to homosexual tendencies and mind control and that they were a mark of the devil [66,67]. Muslims have also been misinformed, believing that the vaccines contain pork and substances that are meant to make them sexually impotent [66-69,]. A Greek Orthodox bishop also claimed that the vaccines are mixed with fetuses [66, 67]. For Hindus, some of their leaders are claiming that the vaccines are mixed with cow blood and meat [66,67,70].

2. Materials and Methods

2.1 Data

The data for this research emanates from round 8 of the Afrobarometer, an unbiased pan-African survey that offers accurate data on African perceptions of democracy, rule of law, and well-being. Eight rounds of the survey have been administered since 1999. The survey uses nationally representative samples and administers in-person interviews in the native language of the respondents in 34 countries. The survey produces a margin of error of ±2 to ±3 percentage points at a 95% confidence level. This study is based on data from five countries, namely, Gambia, Liberia, Mauritius, Senegal, and Togo. The data was collected between 2020 and 2021. The sample size used in this study is 6,057 respondents.

2.2 Variables

COVID-19 vaccine acceptance is the dependent variable in this study, answering the following question: “If a vaccine for COVID-19 becomes available and the government says it is safe, how likely are you to try to get vaccinated?” The responses were (1) very unlikely, (2) somewhat unlikely, (3) somewhat likely, (4) very likely.

This study used two independent variables: religion and trust in the government’s handling of the pandemic. Religion was measured with two items: religious affiliation and religious beliefs about the vaccine. Religious affiliation was measured with the following item: “What is your religion, if any?” The responses were coded as follows: (0) No religious affiliation; (1) Christianity; (2) Islam; and (3) Other (traditional religion, Bahai, Hindu, and Hare Krishna). Religious belief about the vaccine was measured using the following item: “Do you think that prayer is more effective or less effective than a vaccine would be in preventing COVID-19 infection?” The responses include the following: (1) Much less effective; (2) Somewhat less effective; (3) About the same effectiveness; (4) Somewhat more effective; and (5) Much more effective.

Trust in the government’s handling of the pandemic was measured using two items: (a) “How much do you trust the government to ensure that any vaccine for COVID-19 that is developed or offered to Liberian citizens is safe before it is used in this country?” and (b) “How much do you trust the official statistics provided by government on the number of infections and deaths due to the COVID-19 pandemic?” The following were the responses: (1) Not at all; (2) A little; (3) Some; and (4) A lot.

Previous studies have documented that sociodemographic variables such as gender, age, race, education, employment status, and residential setting are linked to vaccine acceptance. Hence, in this study, we controlled for the aforementioned variables [25, 45-47,66-69]. Gender (male, female), race (black, other) residential setting (rural, urban), and unemployment (employed, unemployed) were categorical variables. Age and educational attainment were continuous variables.

2.3 Method of Data Analysis

Data from this study was analyzed using both descriptive and inferential statistics. The analysis was done using STATA (version 16). We used descriptive statistics such as mean, standard deviation, and proportions to describe the data. Ordered logistic regression was used to determine the effect of religion and trust in the government on vaccine acceptance. Three regression models were estimated in this analysis. The first equation assessed the impact of religious affiliation on vaccine acceptance. The second equation examined the effect of religious belief on the willingness to get vaccinated. The third equation determined the influence of trust in the government on getting vaccinated.

3. Results

Table 1 presents the descriptive statistics of the variables used in this study. The results show that 50.25% of the respondents were males and that an overwhelming majority (86.99%) of them were black. Also, the average age of the participants was approximately 37 years, while the mean educational attainment is scored at 4 (some high school education). Likewise, the table reveals that 54.6% of the respondents were living in rural areas, and 63.07% were unemployed. Furthermore, majority (65.73%) of the respondents were Muslims, and the mean religious belief about the vaccine is scored at 3.8. More so, the mean trust in the government's ability to ensure vaccine safety is scored at 2, whereas the average trust in official COVID-19 statistics is scored at 2.17. Finally, the mean vaccine acceptance of the participants is scored at 2.15.

Table 1

Descriptive statistics of the variables in the study

Variables	Proportion/mean	SD	Minimum	Maximum	n
Control variables					
Gender			0	1	5833
Male	50.25				
Female	49.75				
Age	36.8	14.5	18	115	5833
Race			0	1	5833
Black	86.99				
Others	13.01				
Educational attainment	3.7	2.4	0	9	5833
Employment status			0	1	5833
Unemployed	63.07				
Employed	36.93				
Residential setting			0	1	5833
Rural	54.6				

Continuation Table 1

Urban	45.4				
Independent variable					
Religious affiliations			0	1	5833
No affiliation	0.65				
Christianity	26.01				
Islam	65.73				
Others	7.61				
Religious belief	3.8	1.3	1	5	5833
Trust in government					
Trust in government ensuring vaccines are safe	2	1.02	1	4	5833
Trust in government statistics on the pandemic	2.17	1.06	1	4	5833
Dependent variable					
Vaccine Acceptance	2.15	1.2	1	4	5833

Table 2 shows the effect of religion and trust in governments' handling of the COVID-19 pandemic on vaccine acceptance. The first hypothesis states that individuals who are affiliated with a religion are less likely to get vaccinated. To test this hypothesis, we regressed vaccine acceptance on religious affiliation while controlling for other variables in Model 1. The results from Model 1 show that being a Christian increases the ordered log-odds of accepting COVID-19 vaccines by 0.705 compared to being unaffiliated with any religion while holding other variables constant. Also, holding other variables constant, being affiliated with other religions (Hindu, traditional, Bahai, Hare Krishna) significantly increases the ordered log-odds of getting vaccinated by 1.18. The results in Model 1 imply that Christians and individuals in other religions are more likely to get vaccinated. This finding somewhat supports the position of past research reporting that Catholics are more likely to get vaccinated compared to non-religious people [59, 72].

Table 2

Religion, Trust in Government and Vaccine acceptance

Variables	**Model 1**			**Model 2**			**Model 3**		
	b		*SE*	*b*		*SE*	*b*		*SE*
Gender (1=male)	0.000		0.050	-0.027		0.051	0.078		0.056
Age	0.005	**	0.002	0.005	**	0.002	0.000		0.002
Race (1= Black)	-0.845	***	0.086	-0.893	***	0.088	-0.587	***	0.095
Educational Attainment	0.101	***	0.011	0.087	***	0.011	0.078	***	0.012
Employment Status	-0.121	*	0.053	-0.118	*	0.053	-0.144	**	0.058

Continuation Table 2

Residential setting (1 = Urban)	-0.329	***	0.051	-0.320	***	0.051	-0.177	**	0.056
Religious affiliation (Reference: No affiliation)									
Christianity	0.705	*	0.298	0.682	*	0.306	0.584		0.339
Islam	0.474		0.295	0.371		0.304	0.309		0.337
Others	1.180	***	0.311	0.851	**	0.321	0.458		0.354
Religious belief about vaccine				-0.292	***	0.019	-0.122	***	0.021
Trust in Government									
Trust in official statistics							0.318	***	0.029
Trust in the safety of vaccines							1.382	***	0.035
Intercept 1							2.653		0.379
Intercept 2							3.638		0.381
Intercept 3							5.290		0.385
Pseudo R^2	0.036			0.052			0.230		

*p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001

The second hypothesis states that religious beliefs will reduce COVID-19 vaccine acceptance. We tested this hypothesis by regressing vaccine acceptance on religious belief. Model 2 presents the results from the regression analysis. The results show that an increase in religious beliefs reduces the ordered log-odds of getting vaccinated by 0.292 while holding other factors constant. This means that individuals who hold religious beliefs about the COVID-19 vaccines are less likely to get vaccinated. This finding affirms the conclusion of earlier scholars [24, 63-65].

The final hypothesis states that trust in the government's handling of the pandemic will positively predict vaccine acceptance. We tested the hypothesis by regressing the latter factor on the former. The results from the regression analysis are depicted in Model 3 and indicate that increased trust in government statistics on the pandemic increases the ordered log-odds of vaccine acceptance by 0.318 while holding other variables constant. Also, controlling for other variables, increased trust in the government ensuring the safety of vaccines administered to citizens increases the ordered log-odds of getting vaccinated by 1.382. The results imply that trust in the government's handling of the pandemic significantly increases COVID-19 vaccine acceptance. These outcomes confirm the findings of earlier researchers [25, 45-47].

Aside from religion and trust in the government predicting vaccine acceptance, some demographic variables consistently predicted vaccine acceptance. The results show that being black, being employed, and living in an urban area significantly reduced the ordered log-odds of getting vaccinated by 0.587, 0.144, and 0.177, respectively. Lastly, an increase in educational attainment significantly increased the ordered log-odds of vaccine acceptance by 0.078.

4. Discussion

Previous investigations had found that religious affiliation and beliefs significantly impact COVID-19 vaccine acceptance. In addition, scholars have documented that trust in the government significantly influences people's decisions to get vaccinated. Nonetheless, few researchers have explored this topic in Africa. This study aims to examine the effect of religion and trust in the government's handling of the pandemic on COVID-19 vaccine acceptance. We used data from round 8 of the Afrobarometer survey and involved five countries, namely, Gambia, Liberia, Mauritius, Senegal, and Togo. The sample size of 5,833 respondents was used in this research. The data was analyzed using STATA (version 16), and some noteworthy results emerged from the study.

First, we found that Christians and individuals affiliated with other religions (Hindu, Hare Krishna, traditional, Buddhist) were more likely to accept COVID-19 vaccines. These results mean that our first hypothesis was not supported. The findings confirm the results from earlier researchers who had reported a positive association between religious affiliation and getting vaccinated against COVID-19 [59,72].

Second, the study found that religious beliefs about the vaccine significantly reduced one's willingness to get vaccinated. This finding supports our second hypothesis, which states that religious beliefs will negatively affect COVID-19 vaccine acceptance. The findings also confirm the conclusion of previous researchers who documented that individuals who uphold strong religious beliefs or belong to religions that have a negative view of immunization are less likely to accept COVID-19 vaccines [24, 63-65].

Lastly, the study found that individuals who trust the government's handling of the epidemic were more likely to accept COVID-19 vaccines. Therefore, our third hypothesis, which states that trust in governments' handling of COVID-19 will positively predict vaccine acceptance, was supported. This finding also confirms those of earlier investigations on this topic [41-43].

The findings from this study have implications for theory and policy. Theoretically, this research makes three significant contributions to the literature on COVID-19 vaccine acceptance. First, the study contributes to the literature in terms of the effect of religious affiliation on vaccine acceptance. Previous studies on this subject have mostly produced inconsistent results. This study contributes to the literature by affirming that Christians and members of other religious groups are more likely to get vaccinated than non-religious individuals. Second, the study contributes to the literature on religious beliefs and the willingness to be vaccinated. Past studies on the topic have found an inverse relationship between the two concepts [24, 63-65]. This study adds to the literature by using samples from Africa to support the conclusions of previous research. Third, the findings from this investigation add to the literature on trust in the government and vaccine hesitancy. Prior investigations found a strong positive association between citizens' trust in the country's

leadership and the decision to get vaccinated [25, 41-47]. This study contributes to the literature by affirming the findings of earlier researchers.

With respect to policy, the findings from this research are useful to stakeholders in the health sector. The study found that religious belief about the vaccine reduces the likelihood of people getting vaccinated. It is crucial for stakeholders in the health sector to team up with the leaders of various religious institutions to educate them and promote vaccine acceptance. Studies have documented that when religious leaders are involved in public health promotions, members of the religion tend to comply [73,74]. In addition, the study found that trust in the government positively predicts vaccine acceptance. However, studies on the African continent have reported that the citizens do not trust their governments' handling of the pandemic [29]. Therefore, it is important for people in the government at all levels to be sincere with the citizens so as to win their trust.

Notwithstanding the contributions of the study to the literature, there are a few limitations. First, the study used samples from five countries in Africa, most of them in West Africa, which could affect the results; hence, one has to take care when making generalizations from this study. Future researchers should endeavor to include more countries in their studies that will encompass samples from North, Eastern, Central, and Southern Africa. Second, religious belief was measured with only one item. There are multiple beliefs in various religions that have been shown to affect vaccine acceptance, including prohibitions and information on the composition of the vaccines. Subsequent researchers should endeavor to measure religious beliefs using multiple items. Third, the study used cross-sectional data, which implies that we cannot establish cause and effect. Also, we cannot examine the effect of trust in the government and religion on vaccine acceptance over time. This is also vulnerable to response bias [75]. Future researchers should attempt to use longitudinal data to investigate this topic.

5. Conclusions

This study investigated the effect of religion and trust in the government on vaccine acceptance in Africa. We found that Christians and members of other religions (Hindu, Hare Krishna, Buddhist, and traditionalist) were more likely to accept COVID-19 vaccines than non-religious people. Also, we found that religious beliefs about the vaccine significantly reduced the possibility of vaccine acceptance. Finally, we found that trust in the government positively influenced decisions to accept the vaccine. This research demonstrates the need for religious leaders to involve themselves in the education about and promotion of the COVID-19 vaccines to help prevent the spread of the disease. The research also underlies how sincerity on the part of governments is crucial in influencing citizens to get vaccinated.

Conflicts of Interest: The author declares no conflict of interest.

References

1. Ammar, A.; Brach, M.; Trabelsi, K.; Chtourou, H.; Boukhris, O.; Masmoudi, L.; Bouaziz, B.; Bentlage, E.; How, D.; Ahmed, M.; Müller, P.; Müller, N.; Aloui, A.; Hammouda, O.; Paineiras-Domingos, L. L.; Braakman-Jansen, A.; Wrede, C.; Bastoni, S.; Pernambuco, C. S.; Mataruna, L.; Taheri, M.; Irandoust, K.; Khacharem, A.; Bragazzi, N. L.; Chamari, K.; Glenn, J. M.; Bott, N. T.; Gargouri, F.; Chaari, L.; Batatia, H.; Ali, G. M.; Abdelkarim, O.; Jarraya, M.; Abed, K. E.; Souissi, N.; Van Gemert-Pijnen, L.; Riemann, B. L.; Riemann, L.; Moalla, W.; Gómez-Raja, J.; Epstein, M.; Sanderman, R.; Schulz, S. V.; Jerg, A.; Al-Horani, R.; Mansi, T.; Jmail, M.; Barbosa, F.; Ferreira-Santos, F.; Šimunič, B.; Pišot, R.; Gaggioli, A.; Bailey, S. J.; Steinacker, J. M.; Driss, T.; Hoekelmann, A. Effects of COVID-19 Home Confinement on Eating Behaviour and Physical Activity: Results of the ECLB-COVID19 International Online Survey. *Nutrients* 2020, *12* (6), 1583. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu12061583.

2. World Health Organization. WHO COVID-19 dashboard. Available online: https://covid19.who.int/ (accessed 14.09.2022).
3. Li, W. W.; Li, Y.; Yu, H.; Miller, D. J.; Rouen, C.; Yang, F. Mental Health of Chinese People during the COVID-19 Pandemic: Associations with Infection Severity of Region of Residence and Filial Piety. *Front. Psychol.* 2021, *12*, 633452. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.633452.
4. van der Velden, P. G.; Hyland, P.; Contino, C.; von Gaudecker, H.-M.; Muffels, R.; Das, M. Anxiety and Depression Symptoms, the Recovery from Symptoms, and Loneliness before and after the COVID-19 Outbreak among the General Population: Findings from a Dutch Population-Based Longitudinal Study. PLOS ONE 2021, 16 (1), e0245057. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0245057.
5. Cai, C.; Woolhandler, S.; Himmelstein, D. U.; Gaffney, A. Trends in Anxiety and Depression Symptoms during the COVID-19 Pandemic: Results from the US Census Bureau's Household Pulse Survey. *J. Gen. Intern. Med.* 2021, *36* (6), pp.1841–1843. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-021-06759-9.
6. Ahmad, T.; Haroon; Baig, M.; Hui, J. Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Pandemic and Economic Impact: COVID-19 Pandemic and Economic Impact. *Pak. J. Med. Sci. Q.* 2020, *36* (COVID19-S4), pp.73–78. https://doi.org/10.12669/pjms.36.COVID19-S4.2638.
7. Khan, A.; Khan, N.; Shafiq, M. The Economic Impact of COVID-19 from a Global Perspective. *Contemporary Economics* 2021, *15* (1), pp.64–75. https://doi.org/10.5709/ce.1897-9254.436.
8. Kuhfeld, M.; Soland, J.; Lewis, K. Test Score Patterns across Three COVID-19-Impacted School Years. *Educational Researcher* 2022, *51* (7), 0013189X2211091. https://doi.org/10.3102/0013189x221109178.
9. Nathwani, G.; Shoaib, A.; Shafi, A.; Furukawa, T. A.; Huy, N. T. Impact of COVID-2019 on School Attendance Problems. *Journal of Global Health* 2021, *11* (03084). https://doi.org/10.7189/jogh.11.03084.
10. Carver-Thomas, D.; Leung, M.; Burns, D. California Teachers and COVID-19: How the Pandemic Is Impacting the Teacher Workforce. 2021. https://doi.org/10.54300/987.779.
11. Kaparounaki, C. K.; Patsali, M. E.; Mousa, D.-P. V.; Papadopoulou, E. V. K.; Papadopoulou, K. K. K.; Fountoulakis, K. N. University Students' Mental Health amidst the COVID-19 Quarantine in Greece. *Psychiatry Research* 2020, *290*, 113111. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psychres.2020.113111.
12. UN Women. The Shadow Pandemic: Violence against women during COVID-19. Available online: https://www.unwomen.org/en/news/in-focus/in-focus-gender-equality-in-covid-19-response/violence-against-women-during-covid-19 (accessed 15.08.2022).
13. Nivette, A. E.; Zahnow, R.; Aguilar, R.; Ahven, A.; Amram, S.; Ariel, B.; Burbano, M. J. A.; Astolfi, R.; Baier, D.; Bark, H.-M.; Beijers, J. E. H.; Bergman, M.; Breetzke, G.; Concha-Eastman, I. A.; Curtis-Ham, S.; Davenport, R.; Díaz, C.; Fleitas, D.; Gerell, M.; Jang, K.-H. A Global Analysis of the Impact of COVID-19 Stay-At-Home Restrictions on Crime. *Nature Human Behaviour* 2021, *5* (7), pp. 868–877. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41562-021-01139-z.
14. Payne, J. L.; Morgan, A.; Piquero, A. R. COVID-19 and Social Distancing Measures in Queensland, Australia, Are Associated with Short-Term Decreases in Recorded Violent Crime. *Journal of Experimental Criminology* 2020, *18*, pp.89–113. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11292-020-09441-y.
15. Boman, J. H.; Gallupe, O. Has COVID-19 Changed Crime? Crime Rates in the United States during the Pandemic. *American Journal of Criminal Justice* 2020, *45* (4), pp. 537–545. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12103-020-09551-3.
16. Lindholt, M. F.; Jørgensen, F.; Bor, A.; Petersen, M. B. Public Acceptance of COVID-19 Vaccines: Cross-National Evidence on Levels and Individual-Level Predictors Using Observational Data. *BMJ Open* 2021, *11* (6), e048172. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2020-048172.
17. Sallam, M. COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy Worldwide: A Concise Systematic Review of Vaccine Acceptance Rates. *Vaccines* 2021, *9* (2), pp.160-174. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines9020160.
18. FDA. FDA Takes Key Action in Fight Against COVID-19 By Issuing Emergency Use Authorization for First COVID-19 Vaccine. Available online: https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-takes-key-action-fight-against-covid-19-issuing-emergency-use-authorization-first-covid-19(accessed 03.11.2022).
19. Our World in Data. Coronavirus (COVID-19) Vaccinations - Statistics and Research. Available online: https://ourworldindata.org/covid-vaccinations (accessed 12.09.2022).
20. Corcoran, K. E.; Scheitle, C. P.; DiGregorio, B. D. Christian Nationalism and COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy and Uptake. *Vaccine* 2021, *39* (45), 6614–6621. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2021.09.074.

21. Kilic, M.; Ustundag Ocal, N.; Uslukilic, G. The Relationship of Covid-19 Vaccine Attitude with Life Satisfaction, Religious Attitude and Covid-19 Avoidance in Turkey. *Human Vaccines & Immunotherapeutics* 2021, *17* (10), 3384–3393. https://doi.org/10.1080/21645515.2021.1938493.
22. Hassen, H. D.; Welde, M.; Menebo, M. M. Understanding Determinants of COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy; an Emphasis on the Role of Religious Affiliation and Individual's Reliance on Traditional Remedy. *BMC Public Health* 2022, *22* (1), 1142. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-022-13485-2.
23. Trent, M.; Seale, H.; Chughtai, A. A.; Salmon, D.; MacIntyre, C. R. Trust in Government, Intention to Vaccinate and COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy: A Comparative Survey of Five Large Cities in the United States, United Kingdom, and Australia. *Vaccine* 2022, *40* (17), pp. 2498–2505. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2021.06.048..
24. Lahav, E.; Shahrabani, S.; Rosenboim, M.; Tsutsui, Y. Is Stronger Religious Faith Associated with a Greater Willingness to Take the COVID-19 Vaccine? Evidence from Israel and Japan. *Eur. J. Health Econ.* 2022, *23* (4), pp. 687–703. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10198-021-01389-8
25. Amo-Adjei, J.; Nurzhynska, A.; Essuman, R.; Lohiniva, A.-L. Trust and Willingness towards COVID-19 Vaccine Uptake: A Mixed-Method Study in Ghana, 2021. *Archives of Public Health* 2022, *80* (1), 64. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13690-022-00827-0.
26. Tobin, A.E.; Okonofua, M.; Adeke, A.; Obi, A. Willingness to Accept a COVID-19 Vaccine in Nigeria: A Population-Based Cross-Sectional Study. *Central African Journal of Public Health* 2021, *7* (2), 53. https://doi.org/10.11648/j.cajph.20210702.12.
27. Alhassan, R. K.; Owusu-Agyei, S.; Ansah, E. K.; Gyapong, M. COVID-19 Vaccine Uptake among Health Care Workers in Ghana: A Case for Targeted Vaccine Deployment Campaigns in the Global South. *Human Resources for Health* 2021, *19* (1), 136. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12960-021-00657-1.
28. Katoto, P. D. M. C.; Parker, S.; Coulson, N.; Pillay, N.; Cooper, S.; Jaca, A.; Mavundza, E.; Houston, G.; Groenewald, C.; Essack, Z.; Simmonds, J.; Shandu, L. D.; Couch, M.; Khuzwayo, N.; Ncube, N.; Bhengu, P.; Rooyen, H. van; Wiysonge, C. S. Predictors of COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy in South African Local Communities: The VaxScenes Study. *Vaccines* 2022, *10* (3), 353. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines10030353.
29. Seydou, A. *Corruption, Mistrust, and Praise? Assessing Governments' Management of the COVID-19 Pandemic in West Africa.* 2021. Available online: https://www.afrobarometer.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/ad439-covid_responses_earn_praise_highlight_challenges_for_w_african_govts-afrobarometer-8april21.pdf (accessed 03.11.2022).
30. Hassen, H. D.; Welde, M.; Menebo, M. M. Understanding Determinants of COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy; an Emphasis on the Role of Religious Affiliation and Individual's Reliance on Traditional Remedy. *BMC Public Health* 2022, *22* (1), 1142. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-022-13485-2.
31. Ackah, M.; Ameyaw, L.; Gazali Salifu, M.; Afi Asubonteng, D. P.; Osei Yeboah, C.; Narkotey Annor, E.; Abena Kwartemaa Ankapong, E.; Boakye, H. COVID-19 Vaccine Acceptance among Health Care Workers in Africa: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *PLOS ONE* 2022, *17* (5), e0268711. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0268711.
32. Van de Walle, S.; Kampen, J. K.; Bouckaert, G. Deep Impact for High Impact Agencies? Assessing the Role of Bureaucratic Encounters in Evaluations of Government. *SSRN Electronic Journal* 2003, 28 (4), pp. 532-549. https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.644881.
33. Uslaner, E. M. *The Oxford Handbook of Social and Political Trust*; Oxford University Press: New York, Ny, 2018.
34. Zmerli, S.; Meer, T. W. G. van der. *Handbook on Political Trust*; Edward Elgar Pub.: Northampton, MA, 2017.
35. OECD. Trust in Government – OECD. Available online: https://www.oecd.org/governance/trust-in-government/ (accessed 28.11.2022).
36. van der Weerd, W.; Timmermans, D. R.; Beaujean, D. J.; Oudhoff, J.; van Steenbergen, J. E. Monitoring the Level of Government Trust, Risk Perception and Intention of the General Public to Adopt Protective Measures during the Influenza A (H1N1) Pandemic in The Netherlands. *BMC Public Health* 2011, *11* (1), 575. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-11-575.
37. Mesch, G. S.; Schwirian, K. P. Vaccination Hesitancy: Fear, Trust, and Exposure Expectancy of an Ebola Outbreak. *Heliyon* 2019, *5* (7), e02016. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2019.e02016.
38. Burton, A.; McKinlay, A.; Dawes, J.; Roberts, A.; Fynn, W.; May, T.; Fancourt, D. Understanding Barriers and Facilitators to Compliance with UK Social Distancing Guidelines during the COVID-19 Pandemic: A Qualitative Interview Study. *Behaviour Change* 2022, 40 (1), 30–50. https://doi.org/10.1017/bec.2021.27.

39. Shanka, M. S.; Menebo, M. M. When and How Trust in Government Leads to Compliance with COVID-19 Precautionary Measures. *Journal of Business Research* 2022, *139*, pp. 1275–1283. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbusres.2021.10.036.
40. Scandurra, C.; Bochicchio, V.; Dolce, P.; Valerio, P.; Muzii, B.; Maldonato, N. M. Why People Were Less Compliant with Public Health Regulations during the Second Wave of the Covid-19 Outbreak: The Role of Trust in Governmental Organizations, Future Anxiety, Fatigue, and Covid-19 Risk Perception. *Curr. Psychol.* 2023, *42* (9), 7403–7413. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12144-021-02059-x.
41. Wynen, J.; Op de Beeck, S.; Verhoest, K.; Glavina, M.; Six, F.; Van Damme, P.; Beutels, P.; Hendrickx, G.; Pepermans, K. Taking a COVID-19 Vaccine or Not? Do Trust in Government and Trust in Experts Help Us to Understand Vaccination Intention? *Adm. Soc.* 2022, *54* (10), pp. 1875–1901. https://doi.org/10.1177/00953997211073459
42. Van Oost, P.; Yzerbyt, V.; Schmitz, M.; Vansteenkiste, M.; Luminet, O.; Morbée, S.; Van den Bergh, O.; Waterschoot, J.; Klein, O. The Relation between Conspiracism, Government Trust, and COVID-19 Vaccination Intentions: The Key Role of Motivation. *Social Science & Medicine* 2022, *301*, 114926. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2022.114926.
43. Trent, M.; Seale, H.; Chughtai, A. A.; Salmon, D.; MacIntyre, C. R. Trust in Government, Intention to Vaccinate and COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy: A Comparative Survey of Five Large Cities in the United States, United Kingdom, and Australia. *Vaccine* 2022, *40* (17), pp. 2498–2505. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2021.06.048.
44. Soares, P.; Rocha, J. V.; Moniz, M.; Gama, A.; Laires, P. A.; Pedro, A. R.; Dias, S.; Leite, A.; Nunes, C. Factors Associated with COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy. *Vaccines* 2021, *9* (3), 300. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines9030300.
45. Engelbrecht, M.; Heunis, C.; Kigozi, G. COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy in South Africa: Lessons for Future Pandemics. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* 2022, *19* (11), 6694. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19116694.
46. Sato, R. COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy and Trust in Government in Nigeria. *Vaccines* 2022, *10* (7), 1008. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines10071008.
47. Ekwebelem, O. C.; Onyeaka, H.; Yunusa, I.; Miri, T.; Onwuneme, Y. M.; Eunice, A. T.; Anyogu, A.; Obi, B.; Carol, N. A. Do We Trust the Government? Attributes of COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy and Acceptance in Nigeria. *AIMS Medical Science* 2022, *9* (2), 268–282. https://doi.org/10.3934/medsci.2022010.
48. Olawa, B.; Lawal, A.; Odoh, I.; Azikiwe, J.; Olawole, A.; Odusina, E.; Ayodele, I.; Ajayi, O. Mistrust in Government and COVID-19 Vaccination Acceptance in Nigeria: Investigating the Indirect Roles of Attitudes towards Vaccination. *Journal of the Egyptian Public Health Association* 2023, *98*(1), pp. 1-8. https://doi.org/10.1186/s42506-023-00129-5.
49. Tehrani, S.O.; Perkins, D. D. Public Health Resources, Religion, and Freedom as Predictors of COVID-19 Vaccination Rates: A Global Study of 89 Countries. *COVID* 2022, *2* (6), pp. 703–718. https://doi.org/10.3390/covid2060053.
50. Banerjee, P.; Seth, R.; Dhaliwal, B. K.; Sullivan, A.; Qiayum, Y.; Thankachen, B.; Closser, S.; Shet, A. Vaccine Acceptance in Rural India: Engaging Faith Leaders as Vaccine Ambassadors. *Front. Public Health* 2022, *10*, 979424. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2022.979424.
51. Reynolds, D. Religiosity and Parental Acceptance of Human Papillomavirus (HPV) Vaccine in 9–18-Year-Old Girls. *Journal of Christian Nursing* 2014, *31* (3), pp. 172–177. https://doi.org/10.1097/cnj.0000000000000076.
52. Williams, J. T. B.; Rice, J. D.; O'Leary, S. T. Associations between Religion, Religiosity, and Parental Vaccine Hesitancy. *Vaccine: X* 2021, *9*, 100121. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvacx.2021.100121.
53. Brabin, L.; Roberts, S.; Farzaneh, F.; Kitchener, H. Future Acceptance of Adolescent Human Papillomavirus Vaccination: A Survey of Parental Attitudes. *Vaccine* 2006, *24* (16), pp. 3087–3094. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2006.01.048.
54. Natan, M. B.; Aharon, O.; Palickshvili, S.; Gurman, V. Attitude of Israeli Mothers with Vaccination of Their Daughters against Human Papilloma Virus. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing* 2011, *26* (1), pp. 70–77. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pedn.2009.07.006.
55. Elliott, C.; Farmer, K. Immunization Status of Children under 7 Years in the Vikas Nagar Area, North India. *Child: Care, Health and Development* 2006, *32* (4), pp. 415–421. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2214.2006.00623.x.

56. Constantine, N. A.; Jerman, P. Acceptance of Human Papillomavirus Vaccination among Californian Parents of Daughters: A Representative Statewide Analysis. *Journal of Adolescent Health* 2007, *40* (2), pp.108–115. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jadohealth.2006.10.007.
57. Shelton, R. C.; Snavely, A. C.; De Jesus, M.; Othus, M. D.; Allen, J. D. HPV Vaccine Decision-Making and Acceptance: Does Religion Play a Role? *Journal of Religion and Health* 2011, *52* (4), pp. 1120–1130. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10943-011-9553-x.
58. Kosarkova, A.; Malinakova, K.; van Dijk, J. P.; Tavel, P. Vaccine Refusal in the Czech Republic Is Associated with Being Spiritual but Not Religiously Affiliated. *Vaccines* 2021, *9* (10), 1157. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines9101157.
59. Bojorquez, I.; Leyva-Flores, R.; Rodríguez-Chávez, C.; Hernández-Campos, C.; Arévalo, M.; Cortés-Alcalá, R.; Rodríguez-Elizondo, G.; Ward, S.; Merrill, R.; Rodriguez-Lainz, A.; Escotto, D.; Bustamante, N. Determinants of COVID-19 Vaccine Acceptance and Uptake in a Transborder Population at the Mexico–Guatemala Border, September–November 2021. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* 2022, *19* (11), 6919. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19116919.
60. Harapan, H.; Anwar, S.; Yufika, A.; Sharun, K.; Gachabayov, M.; Fahriani, M.; Husnah, M.; Raad, R.; Abdalla, R. Y.; Adam, R. Y.; Khiri, N. M.; Ismaeil, M. I.; Ismail, A. Y.; Kacem, W.; Dahman, N. B.; Teyeb, Z.; Aloui, K.; Hafsi, M.; Ferjani, M.; Deeb, D. A.; Emad, D.; Abbas, K. S.; Monib, F. A.; Sami, F. S.; Subramaniam, R.; Panchawagh, S.; Anandu, S.; Haque, M. A.; Ferreto, L. E.; Briones, M. F.; Morales, R. B.; Díaz, S. A.; Aburto, J. T.; Rojas, J. E.; Balogun, E. O.; Enitan, S. S.; Yomi, A. R.; Durosinmi, A.; Ezigbo, E. D.; Adejumo, E. N.; Babadi, E.; Kakemam, E.; Malik, N. I.; Ullah, I.; Rosiello, D. F.; Emran, T. B.; Wendt, G. W.; Arab-Zozani, M.; Wagner, A. L.; Mudatsir, M. Vaccine Hesitancy among Communities in Ten Countries in Asia, Africa, and South America during the COVID-19 Pandemic. *Pathog. Glob. Health* 2022, *116* (4), pp. 236–243. https://doi.org/10.1080/20477724.2021.2011580.
61. Oliveira, B. L. C. A. de; Campos, M. A. G.; Queiroz, R. C. de S.; Britto e Alves, M. T. S. S. de; Souza, B. F. de; Santos, A. M. dos; Silva, A. A. M. da. Prevalência E Fatores Associados à Hesitação Vacinal Contra a Covid-19 No Maranhão, Brasil. *Revista de Saúde Pública* 2021, *55* (12), pp. 1-12. https://doi.org/10.11606/s1518-8787.2021055003417.
62. Handebo, S.; Wolde, M.; Shitu, K.; Kassie, A. Determinant of Intention to Receive COVID-19 Vaccine among School Teachers in Gondar City, Northwest Ethiopia. *PLOS ONE* 2021, *16* (6), e0253499. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0253499.
63. Ng, J. W. J.; Vaithilingam, S.; Nair, M.; Hwang, L.A.; Musa, K. I. Key Predictors of COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy in Malaysia: An Integrated Framework. *PLOS ONE* 2022, *17* (5), e0268926. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0268926.
64. Ahmed, T. F.; Ahmed, A.; Ahmed, S.; Ahmed, H. U. Understanding COVID-19 Vaccine Acceptance in Pakistan: An Echo of Previous Immunizations or Prospect of Change? *Expert Review of Vaccines* 2021, *20* (9), pp. 1185–1193. https://doi.org/10.1080/14760584.2021.1964963.
65. Upenieks, L.; Ford-Robertson, J.; Robertson, J. E. Trust in God and/or Science? Sociodemographic Differences in the Effects of Beliefs in an Engaged God and Mistrust of the COVID-19 Vaccine. *J. Relig. Health* 2022, *61* (1), pp. 657–686. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10943-021-01466-5.
66. Galang, J. R. F. Science and Religion for COVID-19 Vaccine Promotion. *J. Public Health (Oxf.)* 2021, *43* (3), pp. 513–514. https://doi.org/10.1093/pubmed/fdab128.
67. Kanozia, R.; Arya, R. "Fake News", Religion, and COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy in India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh. *Media Asia* 2021, *48* (4), pp.1–9. https://doi.org/10.1080/01296612.2021.1921963.
68. Abbas, Q.; Mangrio, F.; Kumar, S. Myths, Beliefs, and Conspiracies about COVID-19 Vaccines in Sindh, Pakistan: An Online Cross-Sectional Survey. *Authorea* 2021, 1(1), pp. 1-7. https://doi.org/10.22541/au.161519250.03425961/v1.
69. Khan, Y. H.; Mallhi, T. H.; Alotaibi, N. H.; Alzarea, A. I.; Alanazi, A. S.; Tanveer, N.; Hashmi, F. K. Threat of COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy in Pakistan: The Need for Measures to Neutralize Misleading Narratives. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 2020, *103* (2), pp. 603–604. https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.20-0654.
70. Etutu, J.; Goodman, J. Covid Vaccines: Misleading Claims Targeting Ethnic Minorities. *BBC*. BBC News January 28, 2021. Available online: https://www.bbc.com/news/55747544 (accessed 09.05.2022).
71. Christensen, T.; Lægreid, P. Trust in Government: The Relative Importance of Service Satisfaction, Political Factors, and Demography. Public Perf. *Manag. Rev* 2005, *28*, pp.487–511.

72. Yadete, T.; Batra, K.; Netski, D. M.; Antonio, S.; Patros, M. J.; Bester, J. C. Assessing Acceptability of COVID-19 Vaccine Booster Dose among Adult Americans: A Cross-Sectional Study. Vaccines (Basel) 2021, 9 (12), 1424. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines9121424.
73. Vyborny, K. Persuasion and Public Health: Evidence from an Experiment with Religious Leaders during COVID-19 in Pakistan. *SSRN Electronic Journal* 2021, 1 (1), pp. 1-36. https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3842048.
74. Viskupič, F.; Wiltse, D. L. COVID-19 Parental Vaccine Hesitancy among Nurses in the State of South Dakota. *J. Community Health* **2023**, *48* (2), pp. 245–251. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10900-022-01167-4.
75. Wang, X.; Cheng, Z. Cross-Sectional Studies: Strengths, Weaknesses, and Recommendations. Chest 2020, 158 (1S), pp. 65–71. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chest.2020.03.012.

Citation: Duah, E. Religion, trust in government and COVID-19 vaccine acceptance in Africa. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 122-136. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).11.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 137 - 148*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Sociology* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).12
UDC [352/354+342](6)

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND GOVERNANCE IN AFRICAN PERSPECTIVES: CHALLENGES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

France Khutso Lavhelani Kgobe[1], ORCID: 0000-0002-7238-0140,
John Mamokhere[2*], ORCID: 0000-0002-6940-8886

[1]*University of the Western Cape, Institute for Social Development, Robert Sobukwe Rd, Bellville, Cape Town, 7535, South Africa*
[2]*University of Limpopo, Department of Research Administration & Development, Sovenga, Polokwane, 0727, South Africa*
*Corresponding author: John Mamokhere, *johnmamokhere@gmail.com*

Received: 04. 13. 2023
Accepted: 05. 16. 2023

Abstract. The democratic transition on the African continent has been accompanied by problems of poor governance, poor administration, third terms and centralized power, electoral administration conundrums, and corruption. This paper examines the overarching problems in Africa, including electoral challenges, the third term and centralization of power, societal, social, and economic governance, and the death of ethics. This is a desktop study, also known as a conceptual study, that is based on Asante's Afrocentricity Theory, which provides pedagogical thinking about power, dominance, racism, and the need to escape victimization. The findings of the article reveal that many African countries, including South Africa, Zimbabwe, Uganda, and Nigeria, face significant challenges due to poor governance and maladministration. The paper concludes by stating that to address the challenge of poor governance and maladministration in African countries, a multifaceted approach is necessary. One potential innovative solution is to increase transparency and accountability in government institutions using technology and data-driven decision-making. This could involve the implementation of digital systems for monitoring and reporting on government activities as well as the creation of independent oversight committees to ensure public officials are held accountable for their actions.

Keywords: *African Continent, Challenges, Maladministration, Public Administration, Poor Governance.*

Rezumat. Tranziția democratică de pe continentul african a fost însoțită de probleme de guvernare proastă, administrare proastă, mandate terțe și putere centralizată, dificultăți de administrare electorală și corupție. Lucrarea examinează problemele generale din Africa, inclusiv provocările electorale, al treilea mandat și centralizarea puterii, guvernanța societală, socială și economică, dispariția eticii. Acesta este un studiu desktop, cunoscut și ca studiu conceptual, care se bazează pe teoria Afrocentricității lui Asante. Această teorie oferă o gândire pedagogică despre putere, dominație, rasism și nevoia de a scăpa de victimizare. Concluziile articolului arată că multe țări africane, inclusiv Africa de Sud, Zimbabwe, Uganda

și Nigeria se confruntă cu provocări semnificative din cauza guvernării proaste și a administrării defectuoase. Lucrarea se încheie prin a afirma, că pentru a aborda provocarea guvernării proaste și a administrării defectuoase în țările africane, este necesară o abordare cu mai multe fațete. O posibilă soluție inovatoare este creșterea transparenței și a răspunderii în instituțiile guvernamentale folosind tehnologia și luarea deciziilor bazate pe date. Aceasta ar putea implica implementarea sistemelor digitale pentru monitorizarea și raportarea activităților guvernamentale, precum și crearea de comitete independente de supraveghere pentru a se asigura că oficialii publici sunt trași la răspundere pentru acțiunile lor.

Cuvinte cheie: *Continent African, provocări, administrare defectuoasă, administrație publică, guvernare slabă.*

1. Introduction

Since the continent of Africa underwent a democratic transition, issues of poor governance, bad administration, and corruption have gained significant attention in the media and public discourse. These challenges and shortcomings are now playing a significant role in political affairs and obstruct the search for a better life in the African continent. Institutions in the public sector engage in a variety of forms of fraud and corruption, which may be found in practically everyday activities and transactions. [1] states that Africa is plagued by historical paradoxes and contradictions and is frequently characterized as being underdeveloped and backward, despite having produced highly regarded intellectuals and politicians who have achieved prominence in global politics and top international organizations. As has been said several times, an administrative culture serves as a bridge between individuals, communities, and groups, and must be continually maintained, particularly if modern society, administration, and government are to become more relevant and socially beneficial [2]. The necessity to achieve and maintain favourable socioeconomic results that might trigger structural change processes is one of the biggest and most pressing issues facing the African continent [3].

Governance is a comprehensive concept that encompasses how the state and society interact to guarantee respect for human rights, participation and voice, effective and efficient administration, and the ability to provide services. Governance is not simply about decentralization [4]. For Africa to withstand the worldwide criticism of its political and economic incapacity by partners in the global community, effective governance mechanisms directly related to its nature and origin are required [5]. Economic growth and the social uplift of the underprivileged and disadvantaged sectors of society are said to require good governance as a necessary component [2]. Misgovernance is rampantly prevalent everywhere, especially in poor countries. With South Africa, Zimbabwe, Uganda, and Nigeria as case studies, this paper will mostly examine public administration and governance in Africa. The article's other objectives include exploring the complexity of governance and public administration to develop potential proposals for paving the way for an Africa where bad governance and maladministration will be a thing of the past.

This introduction is the first of seven sections that make up this paper. The statement problem is presented in the second section, which is then followed by the theoretical framework and research methodology used in this paper. A review of related literature is discussed in the fifth section. The sixth section explains the recommendations. The paper concludes and suggests that by embracing and adopting Afrocentricity, the African public

sector will be in good hands, free from colonialism, racism, and victimization of whistle-blowers who strive to promote good governance.

1.1 Problem Statement

Africa lacks the high governance standards required of foreign societies [6] state that "poor governance" is the opposite of "good governance" and is characterised by corruption, lack of accountability, and indifference to the interests of the people-qualities with which most African leaders today do not wish to be identified. One could argue that Africa is currently experiencing an ethical crisis. For example, have highlighted that the lack of accountability, unethical behaviour, and corrupt practices have so permeated Africa and even established standards of behaviour that it is appropriate to speak of an ethical crisis in Africa's public service [7, 8]. The ethical decay in public service has sparked a sort of resurgence of interest in ethics in governance, particularly in nations where a lack of accountability, unethical behaviour, and corrupt practices have become pervasive and even institutionalized norms of behaviour in Africa to the extent that one may conveniently speak of an ethical crisis in African public service [8]. "Poor governance and leadership failures on the African landscape have often been premised on lack of or weak governance instruments and systems, ineffective leadership exposure and experiences, external influences and interferences, cultural multiplicity, among others" [9, p. 291]. The functioning of the public sector in Africa has long been hampered by ethical behaviour and accountability in the governance structure [10].

More than half (55%) of all citizens in African nations believe that corruption rose in the last 12 months, while just 23% believe it decreased, according to a study by [11] on the Global Corruption Barometer Africa. It is astonishing to learn that many African countries struggle with bad governance and administrative issues, despite several government rules and measures being in place to stop unethical behaviour and encourage responsible behaviour. According to the survey on the Global Corruption Barometer Africa, two-thirds of people are afraid of being punished if they disclose corruption. Despite this, 53% of the residents polled believe that regular citizens can make a difference in the battle against corruption [11]. This paper highlights the unavoidable discussion around the continuous decline of ethics, good governance, and good administration, particularly in public institutions which ultimately leads to poor service delivery and failed development states. This article is guided by the following hypothesis and research objectives below:

- **Specific hypothesis of the study.** Poor governance and mismanagement are the primary causes of the overarching problems in Africa, including electoral challenges, the third term and centralization of power, societal, social, and economic governance, and the death of ethics. By examining public administration and governance in South Africa, Zimbabwe, Uganda, and Nigeria, it is possible to develop proposals that can pave the way for an Africa free of poor governance and maladministration.
- **Purpose and objectives of the research.** The purpose of this paper is to assess the overarching problems in Africa, which include the following: Electoral challenges, the third term and centralization of power, societal, social, and economic governance, and the death of ethics Mismanagement is prevalent everywhere, especially in poor countries. Using South Africa, Zimbabwe, Uganda, and Nigeria as case studies, this article primarily examines public administration and governance in Africa. Another overarching aim of the article is to examine the complexities of governance and public administration to develop possible proposals that pave the way for an Africa where poor governance and maladministration are a thing of the past.

1.2 Theoretical Framework – Afrocentricity Theory

The "Afrocentric theory" serves as the theoretical basis for the analysis of the effectiveness and impact of African public administration in this paper. It is often assumed that this theory is primarily African. The adoption of its principles and guidelines by this study was guided by its analytical categories of grounding, orientation, and perspective [12]. It is instructive to note that this theory differs from the popular political theories of idealism, Marxism, and realism, which is said to be predominantly Western in origin [12, 13]. Despite the above differences, this theory also includes the progressive views of all traditional political theories in the studied area [14,15]. The argument is based on the fact that South Africa, Nigeria, Uganda, and Zimbabwe are among the few African nations that have problems with unethical behaviour by public officials and elected leaders. Africa as a whole is now experiencing the ethical decline that began in the South African public administration [16, 17].

Amoral elites rule the majority of African states. "Social transformation theory" also known as Afrocentricity theory, is a relevant theoretical framework that has a good chance of analysing African concerns, including the moral behaviour of presidents and political officeholders of African governments. The study is based on Asante's book, Afrocentricity: the theory of social transformation, published in 1980 and 2003, which elaborates on the Afrocentricity theory. "It provides insightful ideas about power, domination, racism and the desire to escape oppression," according to Afrocentricity Ideology. Based on Afrocentrism ideology, it can be noted that some of these African leaders continue to hold governing and autonomous public offices without evolving. Colonialism, the abuse of power, and the domination of African government institutions in key positions must be overcome according to the Afrocentric worldview. Overcoming neo-colonialism and victimhood will reduce the unethical behaviour of elected politicians and other state officials. Therefore, it is possible to promote excellent governance that will ultimately lead to successful public service delivery [18]. Based on the principles and rationale described above, this idea has proven to be relevant and useful for this paper. The idea aims to decolonize the functioning of African countries by promoting good governance and corruption-free states [19].

2. Materials and Methods

The study employs a qualitative research approach and descriptive secondary sources to explore the challenges facing public administration and governance in Africa. The literature review is crucial in this process as it enables the analysis of various ideas, theories, policies, and practices, making connections between them to answer research questions and achieve the objectives of the study [20]. Additionally, reviewing the literature helped compile data for further analysis [21].

The data collected was analyzed using thematic data analysis, which involves identifying, analyzing, and representing patterns in data. Thematic analysis was chosen due to its adaptability, simplicity, and independence from specific theories. This approach allows for a comprehensive and in-depth explanation of research data [22]. Thematic analysis involves six stages, including familiarizing with the data, coding, searching for themes, reviewing themes, defining, and naming themes, and writing themes [22, 23].

The inductive approach used in this study, which utilizes thematic analysis to generate themes, allows research findings to emerge from the raw data's common or notable themes without the constraints imposed by structured approaches [24]. Overall, the study's methods

provide a systematic and rigorous approach to investigating the understanding of a theme or the meaning of an idea related to public administration and governance in Africa.

3. Results

3.1 Governance and Public Administration from Africa's Perspective

There is no clear definition or established definition for the term "governance." Although it is usually used as a general term, its widespread application underpins the functions of three social actors: the state, the market, and civil society. The goal of good governance is to create an atmosphere in which all citizens, regardless of class, caste, or gender, can realize their full potential [2, 4]. Governance is the process by which authority is used to manage a nation's economic and social resources for development. The World Bank's emphasis is on "good governance" [25]. This governance, with the adjective "good," includes four key elements: sound public sector management (efficiency), accountability and free flow of information (transparency), and a legal framework for development (justice, human rights, and civil liberties) [4, p.28].

Governance is the act or manner of exercising control or authority over the subject's actions, such as through a set of rules [26]. This definition by defining governance as "the work and listening of citizens in managing public resources and responding to the needs and expectations of citizens as individuals, interest groups, and society as a whole" [27]. All stakeholders, including people, must actively participate and engage in policy processes to be considered in governance [17]. People-centred governance is a term used in conjunction with this concept and can be defined as a partnership between government and society in which consultation is a major concern [28].

To support the arguments presented in this article, it is important to expand the conversation to include effective governance. Good governance is the efficient management of public affairs rather than the creation of a system of laws recognized as legitimate to promote and improve social ideals demanded by both individuals and organizations [12, 16]. Good governance is "a process of decision-making at the political and administrative levels of government to implement policies that improve the quality of life for all members of the community and enhance service delivery". Transparency, equity, equality, effective accountability, responsiveness, and public engagement are all aspects of good governance.

Public and governance are two distinct concepts that together make up public administration. He goes on to state that the term "public" refers to the government, focusing on the activities of these entities. The word "administration," on the other hand, comes from the Latin verb "administrare," which means to serve, direct, govern, care for, or attend to. Government policies are implemented through public administration, which is also an academic field that studies this process and trains future public employees [29]. "Public administration is a combination of theory and practice that aims to promote a better understanding of government and its relationship with the society it governs. It also aims to encourage public policy to be more responsive to social needs and to introduce management practices on the part of the public bureaucracy that is substantially attuned to effectiveness, efficiency, and, increasingly, to the deeper human needs of citizen [30, p.21].

3.2 State of Affairs in Africa

In line with the Institute for Security Studies (ISS) study conducted in the 2021 on Peace and Security Council, it is argued that Africa suffers from the following problems, especially governance challenges in elections, third terms and centralized power, social,

social and economic governance. For this reason, this section examines the issues along with corruption to highlight the challenges that Africa as a whole face and is slowly losing the battle against these ills. The state of public affairs in Africa is no longer pleasing, and it can be argued that these challenges should not only be addressed in public lectures at universities and political rallies, without creating a good image. Africa needs to move from a continent of debate to a continent of solutions and satisfactory management of governance and public affairs challenges. Hereunder are some of the challenges:

- ***Electoral Governance Challenges***

The promise of political competition that preceded the third democratic wave in Africa has fostered the pursuit of electoral democracy and a political culture characterized by respect for the rules of the game in elections in an open and democratic society. It goes on to say that this expectation is undermined by the existence of electoral violence, which undermines the legitimacy and integrity of electoral democracy. The electoral process in many of Africa's 'new' democracies is characterized by violence [31, 32]. It is further argued that recent manifestations of electoral violence have reached unprecedented levels and have changed in form and character, negatively affecting democratic stability and consolidation. Electoral violence has some dire consequences in Africa's new democracies [32, p.68]. Nigeria is probably the most depressing of the selected examples. The 2007 elections were undoubtedly the most cynical example of the country's ruling elite's disenchantment with the electorate [3]. The tendency to manipulate the political playing field by changing electoral laws is also evident in other countries. The ISS study further states that electoral reforms have distorted the political playing field and led the opposition to boycott elections. Once in power, ruling parties take over government institutions such as electoral commissions and corrupt government institutions through nepotism and patronage [33-35]. Electoral authorities in the Southern African regions face constraints such as limited independence, unclear mandate, and insufficient resources, which undermine the legitimacy of an election [36, 37].

- ***Third terms and Centralised Power***

Overall, there is a growing tendency in Africa for incumbents to introduce constitutional amendments that allow them to serve a third term and, in some cases, increase the power of the executive. According to [35] agree that some African heads of state have managed to circumvent the restrictions by seeking more than two terms. The tendency to hold onto power has not abated in Africa but has escalated. According to [34] state that some are openly lifting the two-term limit through amendments to the state constitution. It is common knowledge that Ugandan President Yoweri Museveni was re-elected in an election that many consider fraudulent. "In Africa, there are two opposing trends aimed at (a) keeping leaders in power and (b) signaling an end to conditions that allow individuals to remain in power indefinitely" [33, p.10]. The trend that favours long or lifetime leadership is the consolidation of political power in the hands of a ruling party. Based on [34] agrees that African leaders cling tenaciously to power, sometimes declaring themselves presidents for life without receiving the mandate of the people they lead.

- ***Societal, Social and Economic Governance***

The problems of governance on the continent revolve around the management of states, resulting from the inability of many heads of state to properly manage the economy, diversity, and political inclusion. African countries have inconsistently pursued economic policies that are not good for their economies [5]. This leads to a loss of public trust in

government institutions and their ability to perform basic functions, especially service delivery. According to [5] argues that Africa's socio-economic emancipation is still not assured almost five decades after the abolition of colonial administration. This is despite the fact that the former President of South Africa, Nelson Mandela, in his 1994 address to the Organization of African Unity (OAU), identified economic development, poverty eradication, the nature and quality of governance, peace, stability, democracy, cooperation and development as challenges facing Africa [5, 38].

- ***Corruption***

Corruption is a major obstacle to the development of a strong African state. Many scholars believe that while corruption exists in developed countries, the way it is pronounced in Africa has led to the word "corruption becoming synonymous with Africa" [39, p.165]. In Africa, corruption is evident and has culminated in a series of high-profile scandals [3]. The public sector in Africa has become a "huge business" rather than a "great service." A politician or public servant from Africa who has accumulated wealth now has a positive image [3, 5]. The success of a particular politician and public official in society is determined by competition to steal public resources. Africa's economic, political, and social growth is hindered by corruption [11]. It is also a significant impediment to economic development, effective governance, and fundamental freedoms, including the ability of citizens to hold governments accountable.

4. Discussion

This section thematically provides an analysis of the governance and administration challenges for the four countries notably namely; South Africa, Uganda, Zimbabwe, and Nigeria.

- ***South Africa***

The African National Congress (ANC)-led government is popular with the people, but it consistently disappoints them with inadequate performance [40]. One of the ruling party's biggest problems is its lack of complacency toward the law. The South African government has been embroiled in scandals involving unethical behavior, particularly with regard to the introduction of public procurement for COVID-19 personal protective equipment (PPE). The ANC has launched a party-wide investigation into allegations of corruption, and all provincial offices and executives are required to submit a list of all individuals accused of or threatened with wrongdoing. The ANC has come under scrutiny in recent months for several corruption allegations related to the COVID-19 deal, which has angered South Africans. The Special Investigative Unit is now investigating government contracts worth more than R5 billion that may have been awarded to government officials or where due diligence was not done. The SIU is also investigating government employees who stole food intended for the neediest, proving that corruption investigations are not limited to contracting fraud. In one such case, the Sunday Times reported that a politician involved in the Gauteng Department of Health PSA scam made money by reselling equipment to the government.

- ***Zimbabwe***

The first explanatory and controversial view places land at the centre of the Zimbabwe dilemma and claims that everything else is just a symptom [41]. For this view, the failure to address the land problem at Lancaster House is one of the keys to understanding what has gone so horribly wrong in Zimbabwe. The so-called "Black Friday" the November 14, 1997, crash of the Zimbabwean dollar triggered by several factors, including contagion from the

Asian crisis (via the South African Channel) and the government's failure to budget for severance payments to war veterans, marked the beginning of the economic crisis in Zimbabwe [42]. The civil society movement for a new constitution in the late 1990s, promoted by the National Constitutional Assembly, was the first to link poor governance as the main cause of the problem in Zimbabwe. Poor governance in Zimbabwe was believed to include the deterioration of the rule of law, grand corruption, fiscal and monetary mismanagement, politically motivated violence and intimidation of opposition parties and civil society activists, draconian laws-particularly regarding public security and the media-flawed elections that led to predetermined outcomes in which the ruling party always won, and a host of other governance-related problems [41, p.212, 53]. In previous elections, ZANU-PF violated the civil and political rights of the opposition [43].

- ***Uganda***

In Uganda, lack of professional ethics and accountability are two critical factors that hinder efficient and effective public service performance [44]. The civil service in Uganda is not yet developed to the point where it can perform its duties to the satisfaction of stakeholders [45]. The Uganda Civil Service is short of staff, equipment and vehicles are in poor condition, and there is virtually a silent struggle to provide basic services. The civil service is still castigated as sluggish, corrupt, inaccessible, and stiff, and thus inattentive to the demands of citizens [45]. The Uganda Electoral Commission (EC) reviews of the popular elections of 2011 and 2016 reveal serious irregularities, such as a lack of diplomatic participation, abuse of incumbency, commercialization of politics, lack of campaign finance regulations, and the absence of a political code of conduct [46].

- ***Nigeria***

The problem in Nigeria is simply a failure of leadership [47]. According to [48], corruption and bribery are serious impediments to national growth and a scourge of Nigerian public administration. As a result of the perceived, imagined, or actual crises of marginalization, deprivation, insecurity and the inability of the Nigerian state to provide for the welfare of its people, the modern Nigerian state faces calls for restructuring [48]. Widespread poverty, high unemployment, technological inertia, poor capacity utilization, inadequate and deteriorating social and physical infrastructure, high incidence of diseases, and high crime rate are just some of the problems plaguing Nigeria [49, 50]. Nigerian society is deeply ravaged by corruption, which is currently one of the greatest obstacles to the country's progress [51, 52, 53]. On Transparency International's 2022 Corruption Perceptions Index, Nigeria scored 24 on a scale from 0 ("highly corrupt") to 100 ("very clean"). When ranked by score, Nigeria ranked 150th among the 180 countries in the Index, where the country ranked last is perceived to have the most corrupt public sector [54]

5. Conclusions

In conclusion, this paper examined the challenges facing African countries in the areas of public administration and governance, paying particular attention to South Africa, Zimbabwe, Uganda, and Nigeria. The paper argues that the situation in these African countries is primarily affected by corruption, problems with electoral administration, third terms and centralized power, social, societal, and economic governance, and political interference. Political interference is considered one of the factors affecting the functioning and governance of these African states. As a result, these African states fail to effectively implement their constitutional mandates and national development plans. Based on the

issues raised and supplemented here, recommendations are made for reforming and improving public administration in Africa. Public administration and governance are essential components of effective and efficient government. In African countries, these areas have been a subject of continuous debate, given the challenges and complexities surrounding them.

The author(s) of this paper argues that to address the challenge of poor governance and maladministration in African countries such as South Africa, Zimbabwe, Uganda, and Nigeria, a multifaceted approach is necessary. One potential solution is to increase transparency and accountability in government institutions through the use of technology and data-driven decision-making. This could involve the implementation of digital systems for monitoring and reporting on government activities, as well as the creation of independent oversight committees to ensure that public officials are held accountable for their actions. Another solution is to prioritize education and training programs for public officials and civil servants, to ensure that they have the necessary skills and knowledge to perform their roles effectively and ethically. This could include training in areas such as financial management, procurement processes, and anti-corruption measures. Collaboration between governments, civil society organizations, and private sector entities could also help to bring about innovative solutions to governance challenges. By working together to identify and address key issues, these stakeholders can leverage their respective strengths and resources to create sustainable solutions that promote good governance and support economic growth in these countries.

Public administration and governance in Africa are facing significant challenges. However, by implementing the recommended solutions, African countries can overcome these challenges and build effective and efficient public administration and governance systems that will promote economic development and improve the lives of citizens. To improve public administration and governance in Africa, the author(s) recommend the following:

- African countries should invest in human resource development and capacity building to improve service delivery and enhance the efficiency of public administration and governance.
- African countries should promote citizen participation in public administration and governance by creating more opportunities for citizens to engage in decision-making processes and promoting transparency and accountability.
- Ethical standards for African states should be clear. Leaders of independent institutions need to know the basic principles and standards they should apply in their work and where the boundaries of acceptable behaviour lie. A concise, well-publicized statement of the key ethical standards and principles that guide the civil service, such as in the form of a code of conduct, can achieve this by creating a common understanding in government and the broader community. The authors, therefore, urge public servants to always be guided by ethical principles in the performance of their functions.
- The decision-making process should be transparent and open to public scrutiny.
- Ethical seminars and pedagogy should be held to decolonize individuals' ethical behaviour and reinforce ethical values and norms.
- To ensure the efficiency of the administration of African states, the separation of powers should be clearly and politically reconsidered. Separation of powers should be enshrined in legislation to limit interference.

- Public administration and governance reforms would be necessary to counter the gradual death of good governance and fair public administration in Africa.
- Before anyone assumes public office, they should undergo a personality test and disclose any conflicts of interest and inclinations.
- Accountability should also have consequences (consequentialism).
- To reform public administration and governance in Africa, the author(s) recommends a regular review of policies, procedures, practices, and institutions that influence ethical behaviour in public service.
- Encourage government action to maintain high standards of conduct and combat corruption in Africa's public sector.
- Incorporate the ethical dimension into management approaches to ensure that management practices are consistent with African public service values and principles.
- By embracing the Afrocentricity theory, the African public sector will be in safe hands, away from colonization, racism, and whistle-blower victimization.
- In combating corruption, African countries should develop and implement effective anti-corruption strategies and policies to address the problem of corruption and nepotism in public administration and governance.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest in this study. Also, no research funding was obtained to complete this study.

References

1. Sebola, M.P. Administrative policies for good governance in Africa: makers, implementers, liars and no integrity. *Journal of Public Administration* 2014, 49(4), pp. 995-1007.
2. Ghosh, L.K. Good Governance in Public Administration. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Educational Research* 2021, 10(12), pp. 39-45.
3. Imiera, P.P. The corruption race in Africa: Nigeria versus South Africa, who cleans the mess first? *De Jure Law Journal* 2020, 53(1), pp. 70-89.
4. Sabiti, M. Decentralisation and good governance in Africa: A critical review. *African Journal of Political Science and International Relations* 2018, 12(2), pp. 22-32.
5. Sebola, M.P. African states' post-colonial dream-tough battles won in the bush, simple war lost in the public office. *African Journal of Public Affairs* 2019, 11(1), pp. 1-13.
6. Sebola, M.P.; Tsheola, J.P.; Molopa, M. Conventional media and social networks in a democratic South Africa: Watchdogs for good governance and service delivery? *Bangladesh E-journal of Sociology* 2014, 11(2), pp. 105-117.
7. Rasheed, S. Ethics and Accountability in African Civil Service. *DPMN Bulletin* 1995, 3(1), pp. 12-14
8. Audu, J. State Failure, Poor Governance and Restructuring: Interrogating the Trilogy in the Nigerian State. *Zamfara Journal of Politics and Development* 2021, 2(2), 11 p.
9. Kapeni, T. The Governance Conundrum in Africa. In: *The Palgrave Handbook of Sustainable Peace and Security in Africa*. Cham: Palgrave Macmillan 2022, pp. 291-301.
10. Ogunyemi, K.; Adisa, I.; Hinson, R.E. Ethics and Accountable Governance in Africa: An Introduction. In: Ogunyemi, K., Adisa, I., Hinson, R.E. (eds) *Ethics and Accountable Governance in Africa's Public Sector*, Volume I. Palgrave Studies of Public Sector Management in Africa. Cham: Palgrave Macmillan, 2022, pp. 3-17. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-95394-2_1.
11. Pring, C.; Vrushi, J. *Global corruption barometer: Africa 2019*. Berlin: Transparency International; 2019 Jul 11.
12. Mamokhere, J. Examining the role of new media in upholding good governance in a democratic system: is there nexus amid media and good governance? In: *International Conference on Public Administration and Development Alternatives* (IPADA). 2019, pp.127-134.
13. Chilisa, B. *Indigenous Research Methodologies*. Los Angeles, CA: SAGE Publications, 2012, pp. 23-39.
14. Asante, M.K. *Afrocentricity and Knowledge*. Trenton, NJ: Africa World Press 1990, pp.1-15.
15. Asante, M. K. *Afrocentricity: The Theory of Social Change*. Chicago, IL: African American Images, 2003, pp.1-156.
16. Shava, E.; Mazenda, A. Ethics in South African public administration: a critical review. *International Journal of Management Practice* 2021, *14*(3), pp. 306-324.

17. Kgobe, F.K.L.; Mamokhere, J. Interrogating the Effectiveness of Public Accountability Mechanisms in South Africa: Can Good Governance be Realized? *International Journal of Entrepreneurship* 2021, 25, pp. 1-12.
18. Kgobe, F.K.L.; Mamokhere, J. An Afrocentric perspective on the Efficacy of Chapter 9 Institutions: Resurrecting South Africa Public Administration from its Ethical Death. *European Journal of Economics, Economics, Law and Social Sciences* 2021, 5(3), pp. 77-89
19. Mamokhere, J. An Analysis of the Development of State Capture and Its Indicator in South Africa, 2016-2018. *Commonwealth Youth & Development* 2021, 19(2), pp. 1-13.
20. Makole, K.R. From Cadre Deployment to Professionalizing Public Service in South Africa: A Reflective Approach to Service Delivery Improvement. *African Journal of Development Studies*, 2022, pp. 21-31.
21. Creswell, J.W. *Research design: Qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods approach* (4th ed.). Thousand Oaks: Sage Publication, 2014, pp. 191-194.
22. Clarke, V.; Braun, V. Teaching thematic analysis: Overcoming challenges and developing strategies for effective learning. *The psychologist* 2013, 26(2), pp. 1-13.
23. Attride-Stirling, J. Thematic networks: an analytic tool for qualitative research. *Qualitative research* 2001, 1(3), 385-405.
24. Braun, V.; Clarke, V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. *Qualitative research in psychology* 2006, 3(2), pp. 77-101.
25. *The World Bank. Governance and Development*. Washington: The World Bank, 1992, pp. 8213-2094.
26. Hirst, P.; Thompson, G. Globalization in question: The international economy and the possibilities of governance. *British Journal of Sociology* 48(2), 1997 pp. 33-335.
27. FitzGerald, D.B.; Cosgrove, G.R.; Ronner, S.; Jiang, H.; Buchbinder, B.R.; Belpveau, J.W.; Rosen, B.R.; Benson, R.R. Location of language in the cortex: a comparison between functional MR imaging and electrocortical stimulation. *American Journal of Neuroradiology* 1997, 18(8), pp. 1529-1539.
28. Reddy, P.S.; Clarke, M. Towards collaborative people-centred local governance for the new millennium. *Journal of Public Administration* 2000, 35(4), pp.1-6.
29. Thapa, I. *Public Administration: Meaning, Scope and Its Nature*. Nepal: Tribhuvan University 2020, pp. 91-106.
30. Coetzee, W.A.J. *Public Administration: A South African Introductory Perspective*. Pretoria: Van Schaik, 1991, pp.1-114.
31. Adebanwi, W.; Obadare, E. The abrogation of the electorate: An emergent African phenomenon. *Democratization* 2011, 18(2), pp. 311-335.
32. Omotola, S. Explaining electoral violence in Africa's' New 'democracies. *African Journal on Conflict Resolution* 2010, 10(3), pp. 51-73.
33. Africa Conflict Monitor. African Leaders' Long Hold on Power Undermines Good Governance and Promotes Conflict. *Africa - Featured Analysis* 2016, (4), pp. 9-15.
34. Okem, A.E. The Quest for Self-Perpetuating Presidency: Obasanjo and the Third Term Agenda. *African Renaissance* 2013. 10(2), pp. 35-50.
35. Basheka, B.; Auriacombe, C.J. Abusive constitutionalism in Africa-a threat to efficient and effective public administration systems? *African Journal of Public Affairs* 2019, 11(2), pp. 103-127.
36. Patel, N. *Management of election: challenges and outcome in Patel*. N and Wahman, M. (Eds) 2015, The Malawi 2014, Tripartite Election, Lilongwe: NICE, 2015, pp. 1-345.
37. Hussien, M.K. Free Fair and Credible Elections in Africa: Challenges Facing Electoral Administration in Malawi. *Journal of Public Administration & Development Alternatives* 2019, 4(1), pp. 80-90.
38. Mbeki, T. *The role of Africa's student leaders in developing the African continent*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, 2010, pp. 1-15.
39. Amadi, L.; Ekwekwe, E. Corruption and development administration in Africa: Institutional approach. *African Journal of Political Science and International Relations* 2014, 6(6), pp. 163–174.
40. Kgobe, F.K.L. Africanised public administration sold out public service delivery: a case of South Africa. In: *International Conference on Public Administration and Development Alternative* (IPADA), 2020, pp. 54-61.
41. Masunungure, E.V.; Badza, S. The internationalization of the Zimbabwe crisis: Multiple actors, competing interests. *Journal of Developing Societies* 2010, 26(2), pp. 207-231.
42. Makina, D. Historical perspective on Zimbabwe's economic performance: A tale of five lost decades. *Journal of Developing Societies* 2010, 26(1), pp. 99-123.
43. Ncube, C. The 2013 elections in Zimbabwe: end of an era for human rights discourse? *Africa Spectrum* 2013, 48(3), pp. 99-110.
44. Olum, Y. Public accountability and good governance in Uganda's public sector. *Journal of Public Administration* 2014, 49(si-1), pp. 603-621.

45. Basheka, B.C. What constrains a transformed public service in Uganda? *Journal of Public Administration* 2014, 49(si-1), pp. 653-671.
46. Nuwagaba, I.; Lukamba, M.T. Extrapolating the Quality of Election Projects in Africa: A Contextual Analysis of Electoral Project Governance in Mukono Municipality, Uganda. *African Renaissance* 2020, 17(3), 111 p.
47. Achebe, C. *The Trouble with Nigeria.* Enugu (Nig): Fourth Dimension Publishing Co. Ltd, 1983, 29 p.
48. Isaac, A.E. Public Administration and National Development in Nigeria: Challenges and Possible Solutions. *International Journal of Public Administration and Management Research* 2021, 4(3), pp. 51-61.
50. Ndum, V.E.; Theophilus, O.A.; Demort, S. Contribution of Public Administration in the War against Corruption in Nigeria: A Historical Discourse (1975-2004). *Iconic Research and Engineering Journals* 2020, 4(1), pp. 19-25.
51. Mamokhere, J. The conceptualization of human capital management in the public sector in the 21st century. *Commonwealth Youth & Development* 2018, 16(2), pp. 1-15.
52. Aladegbola, I.A.; Jaiyeola, F. Critique of public administrative reform system: Post- independence in Nigeria. *Africa Public Service Delivery and Performance Review* 2016, (4), 147 p.
53. Hussein, M.K.; Sambo, G. Malawi's post-2019 elections scenario: any signs of hope for democracy consolidation amidst electoral violence? In: *International Conference on Public Administration and Development Alternatives* (IPADA), 2020, pp. 47-53.
54. Mashilo, M.T.; Kgobe, FKL. An inevitable dialogue of Ethics – A Conceptual Analysis of the South African Public Procurement Corruption. *European Journal of Economics, Law and Social Sciences* 2021, 5(3), pp. 478–489.

Citation: Kgobe, F.K.L.; Mamokhere, J. Public administration and governance in African perspectives: challenges and recommendations. *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 137-148. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).12.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 149 - 158*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Philology and linguistics* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).13
UDC 811.111'367.625

HELPING LEARNERS UNDERSTAND AND USE EXPRESSIONS WITH "GET"

Svetlana Caterenciuc, ORCID: 0000-0002-0507-7950

Technical University of Moldova, 168, Ștefan cel Mare Blvd., Chisinau, Republic of Moldova
*Corresponding author: Svetlana Caterenciuc, *svetlana.caterenciuc@lm.utm.md*

Received: 05. 12. 2023
Accepted: 06. 18. 2023

Abstract. Considering a great number of expressions with "get", teachers do not have to avoid them while teaching English Language. In teaching process, however the mere attention of expressions with "get" is enough to incite confusion among the students. While teaching students, they do not always understand different patterns and meanings of the verb "get" and therefore they are not accessible to them. The scope of the article is to investigate expressions with verb "*get*" (*get* combined with different parts of speech, collocations, phrasal verbs, etc.) in order to help teachers better clarify the problematic topic, identify such expressions, understand, learn and use them more effectively in teaching process.

Key-words*: phrase*, *verb "get", grammar pattern, idiom, transitive, intransitive.*

Rezumat. Având în vedere prezența unui număr impunător de expresii cu verbul „get" în limba engleză, profesorii nu trebuie să le evite în procesul de predare a limbii. În actul predării, însă, simpla atenție a expresiilor cu verbul „get" este suficientă pentru a induce confuzie în rândul studenților. Modelele și semnificațiile verbului „get" nu întotdeauna sunt înțelease și, prin urmare, studenții le însușesc cu dificultate. Scopul articolului este de a investiga expresiile cu verbul „get" (a fi combinat cu diferite părți de vorbire, expresii verbale) pentru a ajuta profesorii să clarifice mai bine subiectul problematic, să identifice astfel de expresii, să le înțeleagă și să le utilizeze mai eficient în procesul de predare.

Cuvinte-cheie: *frază, verbul "get", model gramatical, idiom, tranzitiv, intranzitiv*

1. Introduction

Expression is defined as "a phrase or a group of words that has a fixed meaning" [1], [2]. Expressions with the verb *get* are in fact multi-word verbs which are described by Gairns & Redman [3] as "verbs consisting of two, or sometimes three parts". Thornbury considers [4] "two words are collocates if they occur together with more than chance frequency…. when we see one, we c an make a fairly bet that the other is in the neighbourhood". We agree with Lewis that teachers need to make students aware "that learning more vocabulary is not just learning new words, it is often learning familiar words in new combinations" [5].

The reason we have chosen to focus on expressions with verb *get* is to help students improve their knowledge of vocabulary. If they enrich their vocabulary, they will be able to produce complex sentences. In addition, we believe that it would be really helpful for them to use

these expressions, since there are some learners who have already used them in class in their oral speech production.

2. Analysis

Lewis mentions that "language materials tend to classify the dominant patterns under the traditional labels; grammar, function, and the non-literal meaning categories of idiom and phrasal verb" [6].

Macmillan English Dictionary for Advanced Learners [7] and S. Thornbury [8], were consulted for the meanings and forms of the verb *get:*

If we analyze the verb *get,* we will identify it has:

I. lexical meaning/verb
- it means *to receive/obtain/become:*

Grammar pattern:

get + noun

e.g. *We got a call from our friends this evening.*
What did you get for your birthday?
He got a pilot last year.

II. de-lexicalised meaning/verb (when *ge*t is a multi-word verb). Having this feature, the meaning of *get* ranges from literal to idiomatic.

Grammar patterns:

1. get +adj.
- to talk about things changing, becoming different

e.g. It is getting dark.
They got angry with him.

2. get+ adverbial
- to talk about arriving at places

e.*g. What time did you get to university?*
What time did you get home?

3. get +noun+noun
- to talk about giving things to people, or fetching things for people

e.*g. We got our son a bike for his birthday.*
Could you get me a tea?

4. get +past participle (collocation)
- to talk about things that happened to you, caused by someone else

e.g. They got robbed yesterday.
We'll get married next year.

5. get + noun+ past participle
- to talk about causing things to change, improve, become completed

e.g. They got their kitchen painted.
I'll get the car fixed.

6. get (+noun)+-ing
- to talk about causing things to work, or move

e.g. It took us a lot to get the car going
He'd better get moving.

7. get +to-infinitive (collocation)
- to talk about managing to achieve things

e.*g. Did you get to see the film?*
He always gets to know the answers.

8. get +noun+to-infinitive

- to talk about causing people to do things

e.*g. Will you get your son to clean his car?*
I can get my friend to help me.

9. phrasal verbs:
   a. phrasal verbs: get + preposition +smth/sb (*e.g. get over*)

- to get better after an illness, or feel better after something or someone has made you unhappy

e.g. It took him years to get over the shock of his wife dying.
She was just getting over the flu when I saw her.

   b. phrasal verbs: get + adverb (*e.g. get away*)

- to leave or escape from a person or place, often when it is difficult to do this.

e.g. *We walked to the next beach to get away from the crowds.*
I'll get away from work as soon as I can

   c. phrasal verbs: get + adverb+ preposition (e.*g. get out of)*

- to avoid doing smth that you do not want to do, especially by giving an excuse

e.*g. I reckon her backache was just a way of getting out of the housework*

10. idioms:
    a. *get away with murder* (informal)

- to be allowed to do things that other people would be punished or criticized for

e.g. He's so charming that he really does get away with murder.

    b. *get it together* (informal)

- to make a decision or take positive action in your life

e.g. Tom has really got it together since I last saw him- he has started a new job and lost weight.

3. Pronunciation

It is very important for students to pronounce correctly expressions with *get*. They do not have particular features of phonology, but it is essential for them to be able to stress, chunk and use such structures in utterances so they sound natural [9]. They have individual pronunciation and stress and are characterized by features of connected speech: weak forms, linking, intrusion, elision, stress, intonation.

4. Syntactic features

1. Transitive

- to obtain, receive, be given something

e.g. My father got a new job.

Did you get your test?

- to do something, or have it done for you
  e.*g. You need to get your hair cut.*
  They will get their car repaired.
- cause someone or something to be in a particular state
  e.g. I'll get my child dressed.
- to send something to a person or a place
  e.g. They must get this parcel across the river within 2 hours.
- to travel a particular distance
  e.g. She got halfway along the street and then turned left.
- to fit or put something in a place
  e.g. She can get many things into her satchel.
- to understand someone or something (informal)
  e.g. We laughed, but he didn't seem to get the joke.
- to kill someone
  e.g. It was the disease that got them in the end.
- to answer the door or telephone
  e.g. It's OK, I'll get it.
- to use a particular vehicle to travel somewhere
  e.g. It's not difficult if you get the tube.
- to be able to receive particular broadcasts on your television or radio
  e.g. Do you get cable here?
- to prepare a meal
  e.g. It's high time to start getting breakfast
- to annoy someone
  e.g. He really gets her when she doesn't prepare the homework.

2. Intransitive

- to arrive at a place
  e.g. What time did you get home last night?
- to move to or from a position or place
  e.g. A car stopped and we got out.
- to come to be in a position or place
  e.g. How did this note get in my pocket?
- to progress to a particular point when you are doing something
  e.g. She got to page 20 of this book, then she understood it wasn't interesting.
- to start doing something, making progress, or going somewhere (informal)
  e.g. Enough chatting, let's get to work.
- To have the opportunity/be able to do something
  e.g. Did you get to see the Louvre in Paris?

5. Learner Problems and Teaching Ideas

English Language has a great number of expressions with the verb *get,* so avoiding them while teaching is not a good solution as they are widely used in daily life. As Lewis [6] highlights, teachers have to make learners conscious "that learning vocabulary is not just learning new words, it is often learning familiar words in new combinations". And this is the case with the verb *get* as it is combined with nouns, verbs, past participles, prepositions, adverbs in order to generate different meanings. And all these possible combinations need to be learnt by the students [10]. In our teaching experience, we have noticed students do not always understand the meanings of structures with *get* and their grammar patterns. This happens because they are multi-word combinations. As it is pointed out by Gairns &Redman [3] the meaning of a multi-word unit is not always deduced from the understanding of the parts. Students sometimes struggle with the right meaning of a certain expression.

All students are really motivated to learn in greater depth English language which will facilitate a lot the learning process. In order to design a reading activity based on expressions with the verb "get", we have selected the article "Love and death in the sea" from *Life*, intermediate level [11]. The main aim of the lesson: by the end of this lesson, students will be better able to use expressions with *get* to talk about their life experiences and give more specific details about them. For this purpose, there have been designed guided – discovery, controlled practice and freer practice tasks. We have decided to use the context of swimming since the majority of the learners like unforgettable experiences and travelling and they would find the topic of swimming and the communicative activity at the end of the lesson a fun and useful task.

The lesson starts with a lead-in stage that sets and generates interest in the context of the lesson, activates schemata and ensures students understand the context before focusing on target language. The target language is presented through the use of a reading task [12], which will present the real- life situations in which the target language can be used. The aim of the reading for gist task is to make students understand the most important information about the article. Guided-discovery task familiarizes students with the meaning and form of the target language (expressions with the verb "get"). It is essential for the students to learn both meaning and form as they will know the right use and grammar structure of the vocabulary items according to Lewis's ideas [6] that "language materials tend to classify the dominant patterns under the traditional labels; grammar, function and the non-literal meaning categories". We agree with Hunt that it is important for the students to be able to stress, chunk and use expressions with the verb *get* so they sound natural. They have individual pronunciation and word stress as well as have features of connected speech. Teachers need to pay attention to all the features of connected speech [13] while teaching students. Controlled-practice task aims to give students opportunity to use the target language in a controlled way and also checks students understanding of the target language, it will build up their confidence since this task of graded difficulty progresses the learning process smoothly and doesn't jump in the free activity on the spot.

The freer practice speaking task gives learners a chance to use target language in a communicative way, promote their interactional skills, enhance fluency comparing their performance with that of their classmates, allow them to check what they have acquired, check pronunciation. Reactive language stage focuses on improving students' oral accuracy, getting feedback on the language produced during the freer practice.

The freer practice activity aims not only to check their understanding but also produce their own sentences in the target language in a form of a story in class which will be an effective way to improve learners speaking skills.

There have been identified some problems related to expressions that contain verb "get" and solutions to them have been proposed to address the problematic areas.

To better understand the problematic aspects of the expressions with the verb "get" and possible solutions to be used in the lesson, the analysis of target language is the recommended tool to be done by the teacher [14].

Analysis of target language

The focus is on the meaning, form, and pronunciation of expressions with *get*.

1. I *got into* the water.

Meaning: get into = enter (Macmillan Dictionary)
Checking questions:
CCQ 1 : Am I in the water now? (yes)
CCQ 2 : Have I been for a long time? (no, just entered)
CCQ3: What did I do? (I entered the water)

Form: get into – phrasal verb, transitive (verb+ preposition); got into – Past Simple Tense, past participle of the verb *get*
Pronunciation: / gɛt ˈɪntuː**/** Phonological features: catenation, the stress falls on preposition.

2. The storm *got worse* and I decided to call it a day.

Meaning: get worse **=** become more unpleasant or bad than something else or than before, not to improve
(Macmillan Dictionary)
Checking questions:
CCQ 1: Is it good or bad now (bad)
CCQ 2: Was it unpleasant and bad before? (no)
Form: get worse – verb + adjective (comparative degree)
Pronunciation: / gɛt wɜːs **/** Features of connected speech: assimilation. The stress falls on the adjective.

3. Then I realized I couldn't *get to the beach.*

Meaning: *get to the beach*. = reach the beach (Macmillan Dictionary)
Checking questions:
CCQ 1: Was I able to reach the beach? (no)
CCQ 2: Did I attempt to reach the beach? (yes)
Form: get to (the beach) – phrasal verb, transitive, informal (verb +adverbial + noun)
Pronunciation: / gɛt tuː ðə biːʧ **/** Features of connected speech: elision, weak form of *to, the*, stress falls on noun *beach*.

4. I wasn't *getting* any *closer.*

Meaning: get closer – move towards (Macmillan Dictionary)
Checking questions:
CCQ 1: Was I moving towards to the beach? (yes)
CCQ 2: Did I attempt to move towards? (yes)
Form: get closer – verb + adjective (comparative degree). *Getting closer*= present participle – component part of Past Continuous.
Pronunciation: / gɛt ˈkləʊsə **/** Features of connected speech : elision. The stress falls on the adjective.

5. We **get** so much from the sea.
Meaning: get – receive (Macmillan Dictionary)
Checking questions:
CCQ 1: Do we receive much from the sea? (yes).
CCQ 2: Do we have anything from sea now) (yes, we receive much).
Form: get – verb (lexical meaning).
Pronunciation: / gɛt**/** Features of connected speech (pronounced in the sentence above): elision.

6. I'd **got out,** but I had lost my mask, snorkel and one fin.
Meaning: get out – leave, go away (Macmillan Dictionary).
Checking questions:
CCQ 1: What did I want to do? (leave).
CCQ 2: Did I want to go away ? (yes).
Form: get out – phrasal verb (verb + adverbial) past participle (got out), component part of Past Perfect.
Pronunciation: /gɛt aʊt **/** Features of connected speech: catenation. The stress falls on adverb.

Problem 1 Students sometimes find difficult to understand the right meaning and form of the expressions with *get*. This happens as learners may focus on the meaning and form of individual words and do not to pay attention to the lexical items that occur around them. They may not realize that the meaning and form is expressed by the whole expression [9]. Students sometimes are confused to understand the following sentences as did not know the right meanings of *get a bike* and *get dark*:

e.g. *We are going to **get** our son **a bike** for his birthday as he wants one.*
*It **gets dark** at 9.00 every day.*

Teaching idea: An immediate solution will be a gap-fill exercise that will help students understand the right meaning and form of the expressions used. A solution is a gap-fill exercise that helps students understand the meaning of the expressions and then they write down the expressions in order to learn them [15], [16].

Look at the sentences and use the right expression in the right form to complete the gaps:

get better, get complaints, get a job

1. *Your English _____these days.*
2. *The company _____last month.*
3. *My brother _____two days ago.*

Complete the right forms of expressions with *get*, use the following parts of speech: *verb, adjective, noun*.

get better (_____+_____)
get complaints (_____+_____)
get a job (_____+_____)

Evaluation: Gap-fill exercises help learners familiarize and understand better the appropriate meaning and form of target language and learn it. In my teaching practice, learners enjoy completing gap-fill tasks. It is one of the solutions to quickly identify the right meaning and form and it promotes autonomy while learning, it is a long- term strategy as raises students' awareness of the right meaning and form of the target language.

Problem 2. Another issue in the classroom is misunderstanding of phrasal verbs with *get*. The reason for misunderstanding might be idiomatic meaning. Gairns & Redman [3] consider that phrasal verbs "consist of two, or sometimes three parts" and usually the meaning of the phrasal verbs can not be deduced from the translation of every compound bit and students struggle with their right meaning. Their meaning needs to be deduced from the whole unit. Another reason for the confusion is polysemy, students do not always know all the meanings of phrasal verbs. Students struggle with the right meaning and form of phrasal verbs. Some students have found difficult to understand the examples: e.g. *The cat **got away** from us when we were walking in the park. Fortunately, we found it later.*

Teaching idea: A solution will be a guided discovery task that will aid students to deduce the right meaning and form of the phrasal verb from the context. Usually, the design of a guided discovery, a multiple-choice task, helps students find out both the right meaning and form of the phrasal verbs.

Guided discovery task:

e.g. *Sometimes our cat **gets away** from us when we walk in the park. Fortunately, it comes home later.*

look at the phrasal verb in bold and choose:

- the right meaning:

a. escape b. come c. jump

(the right answer- escape)

- complete the right form

  _____+away (adverb)

  (the right answer – get (verb))

Evaluation: Guided discovery tasks successfully help learners identify and understand better the correct meaning and form of target language and learn it. Guided discovery is one of the tasks that students enjoy doing. It also promotes their autonomy while learning, it is a long-term strategy as raises students' awareness of the right meaning and form of the target language.

Problem 3. **Quantity/arbitrariness**

There are a lot of possible expressions with "get" and it could be difficult for students to choose the right one. Hunt [9] considers that "adult learners already use collocations in their L1 and they may have difficulty with so many different collocations as they know that each collocation corresponds to different meanings". We agree with them that the interference of L1 can cause difficulty choosing the right expression with *get* in English. Students often ask: "Why is it *get a coffee* and not *bring a coffee*?" And the teacher needs to explain that the verb *get* can be combined with some nouns (in this case *coffee*) and it means *bring*.

Teaching idea 1: It is important to use techniques that will help students remember and revise the expressions with *get*, paying attention to their right meaning and form. We agree with Trownbridge [10] that the teacher could suggest organizing a lexical notebook.

Evaluation 1: Lexical notebooks will help learners remember expressions they have learnt before and will improve their communicative skills as they recall more expressions while speaking. On the other hand, this will increase their motivation to learn more expressions and boost their independence as a lot of work can be done by students. This requires good organisational skills which can be quite difficult for young learners [17], but the teacher can help them deal with the problem.

Teaching idea 2: We agree with Lewis [6] that another solution may be to train students to use dictionaries in order to understand entries.

Evaluation 2: Dictionaries develop independent learning and students can look up the words by themselves. While teaching we have noticed students enjoy looking up words as this promotes independence and helps them cope with words meaning and form while learning.

Pronunciation

As students are taught to stress content words, they might put the stress on the verb *get* in phrasal verbs that have and adverbial particle, *e.g. I can't seem to* ***get down*** *to a lot of work*. Students may also struggle with features of connected speech.

Teaching idea: We agree with Harmer that "stress is vitally important in conveying meaning in phrases and sentences" [18]. **Choral drilling and individual repetition** are essential in order to deal with the problems of word stress, sentence stress, connected speech and right intonation. Teacher writes on the board sentences that contain phrasal verbs and highlights the stress pattern, or even can ask students to stress the right lexical items in their handouts. It is important for the students to know the right pronunciation with the features of connected speech, intonation and stress. To deal with these problems the teacher models the necessary pattern orally and students repeat both chorally and individually.
e.g. /aɪ kɑːnt siːm tuː gɛt daʊn tuː ə lɒt ɒv wɜːk/

Evaluation: While modelling, teacher provides a pattern and students will pay attention to the right pronunciation. Choral drilling and individual repetition are effective ways to teach students the right pronunciation of lexical items paying attention to all the features of connected speech.

6. Conclusions

While learning vocabulary, students are exposed to a lot of new lexical items with *get*. Expressions with *get* also refer to the restrictions on how lexical items can be combined together, for example, which nouns, verbs, adverbials, prepositions and past participles are used with the verb *get* in order to express a certain meaning. The verb g*et* can be a component unit of some idioms that is a sequence of words which operates as a single semantic unit, like many multi-word verbs the meaning as a whole can not be deduced from an understanding of the parts. Expressions with the verb *get* have both literal and non-literal meaning.

De-lexicalised verb *get* can be the reason for misunderstanding while teaching expressions/collocations/phrasal verbs. The verb *get* has both a literal meaning (get =

receive/obtain/become) and non-literal meaning, being used in combinations with adjectives, nouns or other words, the meaning of the whole lexical unit changes.

Conflicts of Interest: The author declares no conflict of interest.

References

1. Jack C.Richards, Richard, W.Schmidt, The Longman Dictionary of Language Teaching and Applied Linguistics, Routledge; the 4th edition, 2010, 656 p.
2. Thornbury, S. An A-Z of ELT: A Dictionary of Terms and Concepts Used in English Language Teaching. Germany: Macmillan, 2006, 264 p.
3.Gairns, R., Redman, S. Working Words. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 2017, 210 p.
4.Thornbury, S. How to teach vocabulary. Pearson Education Limited, London, UK, 2002, 192 p.
5.Lewis, M. Teaching Collocation- Further Developments in the Lexical Approach. Thomson Heinle Language Teaching, 2000, 248 p.
6.Lewis, M. Teaching Collocations. Language *Teaching* Publications, England., 2018, 248 p.
7.Macmillan English Dictionary for Advanced Learners. Palgrave Macmillan, PAP/CDR, 2005, 1664 p.
8.Thornbury, S. Natural Grammar. Oxford University Press, London, UK, 2004, 225 p.
9.Hunt, R. Grammar and Vocabulary: Teaching Students Collocations. Available online: https://www.onestopenglish.com/support-for-teaching-vocabulary/grammar-and-vocabulary-teaching-students-collocations/146468.article
10. Krashen, S. D. Principles and practice in second language acquisition. Oxford: Pergamon. Nation, I.S.P, Teaching ESL-EFL Reading and Writing, Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 1989, 209 p.
11.Hughes, J.; Stephenson H.; Dummet P. Life, Intermediate Student's Book. National Geographic Learning, Hampshire, UK, 2013, 176 p.
12. Nuttall, C. E., Teaching reading skills in a foreign language. London: Heinemann Educational Books, 1996, 280 p.
13. Scrivener, J., Learning Teaching, 3rd edition, London Macmillan, 2011, 416 p.
14. Workman, G., Concept questions and time lines, Chadburn Publishing House, 2015, 250 p.
15. Goodman, K. Reading: A psycholinguistic guessing game. Journal of the Reading Specialist, 1967, 126 p.
16. Grellet, F. Developing Reading Skills: A practical guide to reading comprehension exercises. Ernst Klett Sprachen, Cambridge University Press, 1986, 258 p.
17.Trowbridge, S., Lexical notebooks or vocabulary cards. Available online: https://www.teachingenglish.org.uk/article/lexical-notebooks-or-vocabulary-cards (accessed on 25 April 2023).
18. Harmer, J. The Practice of English Language Teaching. Pearson Longman, 2007, 448 p.

Citation: Caterenciuc, S. Helping learners understand and use expressions with "get". *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 149-158. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).13.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 159 - 171*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Law* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).14
UDC 342.7:348.97:173.2(594)

FORM OF CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHTS OF WIFE AND CHILDREN AS VICTIMS OF SIRRI POLYGAMY

Muhammad Habiburrahman*, ORCID: 0009-0005-9697-898X,
Moh Fadli, ORCID: 0000-0003-3314-162X,
Siti Hamidah, ORCID: 0000-0003-4612-7739,
Djumikasih, ORCID: 0009-0002-1846-3305

Faculty of Law, Brawijaya University, Malang, East Java, Indonesia
*Corresponding author: Muhammad Habiburrahman, *habib.fh23@gmail.com*

Received: 04. 19. 2023
Accepted: 05. 28. 2023

Abstract. The phenomenon of *sirri* polygamous marriages, or without the permission of a legal wife and without the permission of the Religious Courts, common in Banjar Regency, South Kalimantan Province, still raises arguments for and against. Originally the meaning of sirri marriage was intended for the case where the conditions of marriage were not met, but now it has been extended to marriages that meet the conditions but have not been registered with the religious affairs office (KUA) of the sub-sector for those who are Muslim. The purpose of the study was to elucidate the constitutional rights of wives and children who were neglected as victims of polygamous marriages in Banjar Regency. This research is a type of empirical legal research with statutory, case and conceptual approaches. The results of the analysis show that *sirri* polygamy has an impact in the form of constitutional losses for spouses and children. If a polygamous marriage has received permission from the first wife, then the sirri wife can be well received and does not receive social sanctions in society, as well as the children of sirri polygamy are well received and equal in society. Sociologically, a child of a qualifying *sirri* polygamous marriage is legitimate, so the legal relationship between the child and both parents is one of kinship and inheritance. The constitutional issue for children of *sirri* polygamous marriages takes the form of legal issues related to identity rights. This is inseparable from the usual factors in an area, where for the Banjar community children born in wedlock, whether Sirri or registered, are considered legitimate children.

Keywords: *Constitutional rights, wife, children, polygamy.*

Fenomenul căsătoriilor poligame *sirri,* sau fără permisiunea unei soții legale și fără permisiunea Curților religioase, frecvent în Banjar Regency, provincia Kalimantan de Sud, ridică în continuare argumente *pro* și *contra*. Inițial sensul de căsătorie *sirri* a fost destinat pentru cazul în care nu se îndeplineau condițiile căsătoriei, dar ulterior a fost extins și asupra căsătoriilor care îndeplinesc condițiile, dar nu au fost înregistrate la biroul de afaceri religioase (KUA) din sub-district pentru cei care sunt musulmani. Scopul studiului a fost de a elucida drepturile constituționale ale soțiilor și copiilor care au fost neglijați ca victime ale

căsătoriilor poligame în Banjar Regency. Această cercetare este un tip de cercetare juridică empirică cu abordări statutare, de caz și conceptuale. Rezultatele analizei arată, că poligamia *sirri* are un impact sub formă de pierderi constituționale pentru soții și copii. Dacă o căsătorie poligamă a primit permisiunea de la prima soție, atunci soția *sirri* poate fi bine primită și nu primește sancțiuni sociale în societate, precum și copiii din poligamia *sirri* sunt bine primiți și egali în societate. Sociologic, un copil dintr-o căsătorie poligamă *sirri* care îndeplinește condițiile este legitim, astfel încât raportul juridic dintre copil și ambii părinți este de rudenie și se poate moșteni. Problema constituțională pentru copiii căsătoriilor poligame *sirri* ia forma unor probleme juridice legate de drepturile de identitate. Acest lucru este inseparabil de factorii cutumiari dintr-o zonă, în care pentru comunitatea Banjar copiii născuți în căsătorie, fie că sunt *sirri* sau înregistrați, sunt considerați copii legitimi.

Cuvinte cheie: *Drepturi constituționale, soție, copii, poligamie.*

1. Introduction

Humans are social creatures who always want to gather and interact with other humans [1], naturally humans are also created in pairs, and have a tendency to form groups or families and to form offspring from generation to generation through marriage [2]. In other words, marriage is a process of forming a family between a man and a woman based on love and affection. Meanwhile, according to fiqh [3], Marriage is the binding of a man and a woman who are not their mahram in a contract so that both of them become lawful and social matters and limit rights and obligations and oblige each other to help each other. Based on the Marriage Law, marriage is an inner bond between a man and a woman as a legal husband and wife who have the goal of forming a happy family in accordance with the beliefs held [4].

Marriage law in Indonesia states that a marriage that is recognized by the state is a marriage that is legal in both religion (material) and juridical (formal). Marriage is valid based on religion if it is carried out according to the conditions and pillars of marriage in each religion. Juridically valid marriages are marriages that are registered with the ministry of religion with the conditions stipulated in Law Number 1 of 1974 concerning Marriage Article 2 paragraphs 1 and 2 [5]. Registration of marriages is also regulated in the Compilation of Islamic Law (KHI) Article 5 paragraph (1). Most of Indonesia's population is Muslim, and in fact in society many marriages only refer to Islamic religious law. The phenomenon can be said to be based only on Article 2 paragraph (1) of the Marriage Law, which is legal according to religious law which means it is also legal according to state law, but has not been recorded in the ministry of religion based on Article 2 paragraph (2) concerning orders to register marriages. This marriage is known as underhand marriage.

This underhand marriage is very detrimental to women, this is because there is no authentic evidence in the form of a marriage certificate registered at the Office of Religious Affairs (KUA). This underhand marriage also runs the risk that the marriage is deemed to have never existed or that there is no proof of the existence of a marriage bond. Underhanded marriages are common in all regions of Indonesia, one of which is in Banjar Regency, South Kalimantan Province which raises many pros and cons. In this area there are many underhand marriages or unregistered marriages, these unregistered marriages are mostly carried out by people who are married without the knowledge of their first wife. Initially, sirri marriage was defined as a marriage that did not fulfill the pillars and conditions of marriage, but now the definition has been expanded, namely marriage that fulfills the pillars and conditions of

marriage, but has not or has not been registered at the sub-district religious affairs office (KUA) for those who are Muslim [6].

The Marriage Law in Indonesia basically adheres to the principle of monogamy, but the right is private if desired by the person concerned if he wishes to carry out a polygamous marriage, because the law and religion of the person concerned allow a man to have more than one wife. However, marriage is only carried out if it fulfills various predetermined requirements and is based on permission from the Religious Court. In the people of Banjar Regency, very few men (husbands) practice polygamous marriages legally by asking permission from the previous wife and/or asking the wife's permission and applying for permission for polygamy to the Religious Courts, this is based on the facts that happened in in the Banjar Regency community that those who practice polygamous sirri marriages are very high in perpetrators, this is based on statistical data on cases at the Martapura Religious Court, Banjar Regency, South Kalimantan Province, namely the dominating cases are divorce cases filed by the wife whose main problem is "the result of there has been a polygamous marriage without the knowledge of the first wife and without official permission from the local Religious Court which has been going on for years", and another reason is the large number of applications for itsbat nikah (validation of the marriage) which have been cumulative with divorce claims against their husbands due to being neglected by then examined and decided and divorced through the decision of the Religious Court as well as cases of validation or recognition of children unilaterally, namely from the mother's side.

This problem occurs due to rights and obligations that are not appropriate but end up without justice, legal certainty and legal benefits (such as: neglect of wife and children from previous marriages and neglect of polygamous sirri marriage wife and children of the marriage), as well as there is no clarity regarding the certainty regarding the right to support his wife and children, there is no clarity regarding the right to share in the joint assets resulting from the marriage, and there is no clarity regarding the right to share in the inheritance of his wife and children if death occurs since the sirri polygamous marriage was carried out. Based on the background of the problems above, the problem that can be stated is how is the form of the constitutional rights of wives and children who are neglected as victims of sirri polygamy in Banjar Regency?

2. Research Method

This research is a type of empirical legal research [7]. The legal sociology and legal psychology approaches are the approaches used in empirical legal research. Both of these approaches are used to analyze laws about how reactions and interactions occur when the system of norms works in society [8]. Empirical law is also carried out by taking into account the elements of the values of legal effectiveness, legal compliance, the role of legal institutions or institutions in law enforcement, the implementation of the rule of law, and the influence of social problems on the rule of law that occur in the community of Banjar Regency in terms of the implementation of polygamous sirri marriages and a paradigm shift in society to legitimize their sirri polygamous marriages [9].

This research approach consists of a statutory approach, a case approach, and a concept approach. The statutory approach is to examine all regulations or laws and regulations that are related to the issue of marriage, especially the Marriage Law, Surat Edaran Mahkamah Agung (SEMA) No.3/2018 [10], with the Judicial Powers Law No.48/2009 [11], KHI, and KMA Regulation Number KMA/ 032/SK/IV/2006 [12] and SEMA 2/2019 [13].

The case approach is by examining disputes or similar cases related to cases of legalizing marriages on the grounds of sirri polygamy that have occurred in Indonesia. The conceptual approach is an approach that is carried out by examining more deeply the views and legal doctrines so that ideas are found that can create legal notions, legal concepts, and legal principles that are relevant to the research topic.

This research data is a type of primary data and secondary data. Primary data in the form of data obtained directly from the research location (field research). Secondary data in the form of data obtained from laws and regulations issued by the relevant central government as well as social institutions both written and unwritten that exist in the Banjar Regency legal community, tracking and documentation of various institutions or agencies in the form of those related to sirri polygamous marriages . Data collection in this study was carried out by combining 2 (two) techniques at once, namely: first, to obtain primary data, field research was carried out by conducting involved observations and in-depth interviews using grouped interview guidelines. by involving judges at the Martapura Religious Court Class IB, religious leaders in Banjar Regency, community leaders, government officials in each research village and the legal division of the regional government of Banjar Regency, South Kalimantan. Second, to obtain secondary data, the technique of tracing legal materials and legal documentation from various sources of literature was used.

The primary data analysis and interpretation phase uses descriptive qualitative analysis techniques. After being analyzed and the data has been tested for validity, the next step is to inductively interpret the data obtained and compare it with existing theory. Interpretation of data is a fundamental step in research. Therefore, the interpretation of this data continues throughout the research, so that if there is data that is invalid and not in accordance with the research framework, further data exploration can be carried out immediately. Analysis in the interpretation of this data is carried out using the double hermeneutic analysis model, namely the interpretation of legal texts or the method of understanding a normative text [14], by giving an interpretation of the text of the law while sticking to it. with text sound. After the process of interpreting the data has been carried out and finding the right conclusion formula, the next step is to present the conclusions of the research results in a research report which will be arranged systematically according to the existing theoretical framework.

3. Results and Discussion

Marriage is a legal process, so things or actions that arise as a result of marriage are legal actions that must receive legal protection. If a marriage is not registered legally, matters relating to the consequences of marriage cannot be resolved legally. Since polygamy was established in Islam, since then various opinions have appeared with various interpretations that still occur today. There are those who are pro and some who are against polygamy, so differences of opinion cannot be avoided. But whatever it is, polygamy is a reality in people's lives from the past until now. Basically this fact does not only occur in the people of Banjar Regency, South Kalimantan, but also occurs in other Islamic societies. Sirii marriage is allowed in the Banjar district community [15]. The Banjar community can marry up to four times as long as the unregistered marriage is in accordance with Islamic teachings, namely that the husband must be able to be fair to his wives. A man may remarry if he is able to give his wealth to his previous wife, therefore in Banjar society, men who are allowed to perform

sirri marriages are considered "baduit" (wealthy). However, in fact, it is possible that polygamy is also carried out by those who are economically insecure.

The perpetrators of polygamy in the Banjar Regency area are not only carried out by men from the "baduit" circle, but also by religious scholars who are referred to as: Tuan Guru. The people believe that a Tuan Guru has not been tested for his mastery if he only has one wife. One example of a religious scholar in Banjar district who practices polygamy is Syekh Arsyad al-Banjari, in fact this scholar already had 11 wives whom he married at different times. There are fundamental differences regarding polygamous actors in Banjar Regency. The polygamy practiced among the "baduit" is based on the physical beauty of a woman so that the "baduit" man seeks directly the woman he wants to make his honey. Whereas polygamy practiced by religious scholars or Tuan Guru tends to be at the request of the woman who wants to marry. In fact, in the Banjar community, the first wife sometimes does not know if her husband has remarried, and the marriage is carried out unofficially (Sirri). This was stated by respondent 1 who was interviewed by the researcher. He said that only a few men wanted to get married by asking permission from their wives, this can also be seen from the records at the Martapura Religious Court which throughout 2022 recorded only 2 cases of polygamy permits being prosecuted at the Banjar district court, namely the Martapura Religious Court.

Respondent 2 stated that he had submitted a marriage certificate to the Martapura Religious Court to request legalization of his second wife's marriage, which was previously done in sirri, but was rejected by PTSP because a polygamy permit was required beforehand, whereas currently he is married in sirri with his second wife and have 2 children. The first wife is also no longer a problem. In this condition, when he applies for a polygamy permit, after it is granted he must remarry, while his two children must submit the origin of the children to obtain their constitutional rights. So that respondent 2 felt that it was very burdensome, this was also felt by respondent 3, a gold trader at Batuah Market, Martapura. If remarried, the recognized marriage date is the newly registered marriage, while for 10 years he married Sirri as the second wife, he also contributed to the joint property and it was considered to have never existed [16].

In another case of polygamy practiced by a tuan guru in Banjar, demands for polygamy came from other people. Like the polygamy case of Respondent 4 where his second wife married because of the insistence of the wife's parents who "handed over" their child to the tuan guru. Although the second wife initially refused the "arrangement" of her parents, in the end she also accepted it. As for the first wife, he could understand the reason and accepted it well. Until now, Tuan Guru's two wives live in harmony and close together in one complex (Interview with FS on Friday, 17 March 2023). Phenomena like this are basically very common in the people of Banjar district, where the woman, whether it comes at the request of her own child or at the discretion of her parents, begs for the tuan guru's wife and knowingly knows that the tuan guru is already married. The first wife usually knows and gives her husband permission to practice polygamy. In fact, not infrequently, the first wife helps "select" a polygamous partner for her husband. Even so, polygamous marriages are rarely carried out officially because these tuan guru think that marriages that are in accordance with the terms and conditions of harmony are sufficiently valid.

In a Tuan Guru polygamous marriage, the figure of the former wife always reflects an attitude of sincere acceptance of her husband's polygamous behavior and of the presence of other women who of course will also take her husband's attention and affection. Of the

several cases of polygamy committed by tuan guru in the Banjar community, the specific reasons underlying the actions of these polygamous tuan guru are different from each other. There are those who practice polygamy for reasons of procreation. This is a very humane reason considering that a tuan guru certainly wants his offspring to continue the da'wah that he has been doing. In cases like this, the previous wife often helps choose her honeymoon partner (Interview with YQ, 10 June 2022).

In fact, such reasons are often explained to the public when explaining the matter of polygamy, the more wives, the more wives, the more offspring, the more successors of da'wah in the future..

In the case of the other Tuan Guru polygamy (Respondent 5), it is closely related to the request of the woman's parents to marry the Master's wife. Many backgrounds Respondent FS is the brother of a woman's father who is now the second wife of a tuan guru in Banjar district. Respondent YQ is a woman who lives close to the residence of a tuan guru in Banjar, often attends recitations held by him, and interacts with his first wife in a neighboring environment that underlies parents in Banjar asking the tuan guru to marry their child.

In the minds of parents, even though he is married, the tuan guru as someone who understands religion must be able to act fairly among his wives and be a good priest for his daughter and be able to guide her towards the path of goodness.

Thus parents will not feel worried when "handing it over". The same thing was expressed by FS in his interview, that his nephew was "handed over" by his parents to a tuan guru with consideration for the good of his own niece. In such cases, usually the child rarely refuses requests from his own parents because parents often base them on shielding as a form of devotion to their parents. With the reason of filial piety to parents, hardly any children dare to go against it.

The community believes that with his capacity as a tuan guru, a person will be able to fulfill the requirements stipulated in Islam regarding polygamous marriages, namely being able to act fairly and provide for his wives well. As a public figure, of course all the actions, speech and behavior of a tuan guru become a living example in society, including his polygamous acts.

Therefore, this is thought to be a strong factor for polygamous behavior to grow at dawn among the people of Banjar district.

The community will follow the example of the tuan guru's actions, especially since the religious arguments themselves allow this polygamy.

Based on the research results of 5 cases of sirri polygamy obtained in the field with the following description:

Table 1

Description of sirri polygamy in banjar regency

	Respondent 1	Respondent 2	Respondent 3	Respondent 4	Respondent 5
Status	Isteri kedua	Isteri kedua	Isteri kedua	Isteri kedua	Isteri kedua
Long Merried	5 years	3 years	10 years	7 years	8 years
Child	2 child	1 child	2 child	4 child	3 child
Among Husband	Public	traders	Public official	Tuan Guru	Tuan Guru

Table 2

First wife's response to sirri polygamy in banjar regency

	Respondent 6	Respondent 7	Respondent 8	Respondent 9	Respondent 10
Status	First Wife	First Wife	First Wife	First Wife	First Wife
Long Merried	15 years	10 years	20 years	20 years	20 years
Child	0 child	1 child	2 child	2 child	2 child
Response to polygamy	Reject	Reject	Accept	Accept	Accept

The responses of the first wives to research questions related to whether they are willing to be parties to polygamy isbat are broadly divided into two, namely first, the first wife who is willing to become a party to a polygamous marriage certificate by asking for her rights as a polygamous wife and the legal consequences, as stated in the polygamy permit requirements, basically they are willing to be polygamous, which on average are the wives of the tuan guru. Second, the first wife refuses to be a party to the polygamous marriage certificate case because basically she does not agree to polygamy. In this case, they hope that the joint property acquired by the husband and the second wife will not be shared at all. Most of the first wives who respond in this way are the first wives of the "baduit" and "trader" families. Furthermore, according to Informant 1, a tuan guru in Banjar district stated that those who practice sirri polygamy mostly have received permission from the first wife, it's just that the scholars of the Banjar community consider that sirri marriage as long as it fulfills the conditions and gets along well does not cause problems, the proof is that the household remains harmonious.

Still according to informant 1, since the 20th century there has been a change in the mindset of second wives to get recognition from the state, this is because it turns out that sirri polygamy has a crucial impact and causes losses. One example, after the death of her husband, the second wife who has not yet been certified does not get any rights, as well as the status of children from the second wife is not recognized by the state. According to informant 2, a judge at the Martapura Religious Court stated that after the emergence of SEMA 3/2018 regarding the strictness of not accepting polygamous marriage certificates, it increasingly had an impact on people's reluctance to legalize their polygamous marriage status, even though the reasons for polygamy and the consent of the first wife had been fulfilled. To be directed to the polygamy permit procedure, most people refuse because it means having to do a re-marriage and what is obtained during a sirri marriage is never taken into account. Likewise, the status of children must go through the origin of the child and this is considered very troublesome even though their marriage is valid according to Islamic law.

In line with the above, in the view of informant 3, a public official who is also a polygamist, that closing the door for marriage constituencies for sirri polygamists is very detrimental to the constitutional rights of the second wife and children from a polygamous marriage. Because it needs to be examined first why the procedure for permitting polygamy is not generally followed, not solely because there is no permission from the first wife but because at that time marriage registration was not considered necessary but now there has been a change in the legal paradigm in Banjar Regency society regarding the urgency of recording siri polygamous marriage. Apart from the pros and cons of polygamy, the fact that

this practice has become one of the Islamic laws that applies until the end of time makes the phenomenon of polygamous marriages common in the life of Muslim society. Even though in reality, implementation in society tends to be motivated by one-sided goals, sometimes because of biological demands, or theological justification. Actually, siri marriage has legal consequences for husbands, wives and children born from siri marriages, it's just that if you look at the many cases, the legal consequences that are detrimental, are more experienced by women (wives) and children born from the unregistered marriages series, than the cases experienced by husbands. Based on the results of the research above, it can be concluded that the wife and children of sirri polygamy have the same constitutional rights as a registered marriage as long as normative procedures are followed. The forms of the constitution include the following:

1. Forms of Neglected Constitutional Rights for Wives from Sirri Polygamous Marriages in Banjar Regency

1) Not recognized as a wife
   Wives from sirri marriages will not be recognized as legal wives according to Indonesian law, because there is no evidence in the form of a marriage certificate or marriage book and they are not registered at the local Religious Affairs Office. If the husband is not responsible for the sirri marriage that he does, then the woman cannot legally sue the husband, and the husband may assume that the woman is not his wife.
2) Neglect of rights and obligations
   Because unregistered marriages cannot be legally prosecuted, if the man is not responsible then there is a possibility that the woman will not get her rights as a wife and cannot demand that the man fulfill his obligations as a husband.
3) Not entitled to maintenance, inheritance, and distribution of joint assets
4) Does not provide legal certainty.
5) Makes it difficult to identify someone's status
   In unregistered marriages, many people do not know their identity regarding the status of their partner or one of them. In Islam there is an order to announce marriage. This is so that if someone puts their heart into it, he will back off because the person he has an eye on is already married, so that the status of that person is clear, namely already married or already married. This ambiguity of status will also have consequences for unregistered marriage partners because of their unclear identity as partners in a legal marriage to obtain certain facilities such as being together in one room in an inn [17].
6) Unregistered marriages cause slander
   The risk of siri marriages is the emergence of slander, the public thinks that marriages carried out in siri are an attempt by themselves (married couples) to cover up the disgrace surrounding pregnancies outside of marriage, even though this speculation is not necessarily true or there are other things that are hidden and make society prejudiced (su'udzon).
7) It makes it difficult for the public to testify
   If in the future there is a problem, involving an unregistered marriage partner, it will be difficult for the public to provide their testimony. Due to unregistered marriages, the public does not know that the couple is married, as a result, if there is a dispute between the unregistered marriage partners or there is neglect of their wife and/or children

economically, for example, it will be difficult for the community to provide assistance or provide testimony.

8) Difficult to socialize
   Wives who enter into unregistered marriages will find it difficult to socialize because they are often considered to have lived in the same house with men without marital ties (aka cohabitation) or are considered as mistresses.
9) There is an assumption of polygamy against the perpetrators of unregistered marriages
   If there are couples who carry out unregistered marriages, the community will suspect them. The community considers that unregistered marriage is an attempt to cover up the existence of polygamy (because the man is already married and does not have permission/does not receive permission to remarry) so the marriage is carried out secretly, so that the previous wife or first wife does not know about the polygamy although this assumption is not true.
10) There is a dispute with related parties
   If the unregistered marriage is carried out because of polygamy, then quarrels/disputes will occur in families who practice polygamy. The dispute occurred because she knew that her husband had secretly remarried another woman or because of injustice between the first or second wife. This dispute will have an impact on wives and children who are born from unregistered marriages, because wives who are in unregistered marriages do not have authentic proof of their marriage, so they are legally unable to do anything.
11) Social sanctions from society against the perpetrators of unregistered marriages.
   Having a marriage certificate can protect husband and wife from slander, accusations of adultery and other bad prejudice. So it is clear that registering a marriage to obtain a marriage certificate is very important for preventive action and also for benefit (good interest). In this case the wife who is polygamous sirri is harmed by the social sanction, even though the first wife has given her permission for polygamy. However, because the polygamy permit was not officially filed in court so that the polygamy that was carried out remained unrecorded, scorn was often directed at the second wife.

2. Forms of Neglected Constitutional Rights for Children resulting from Sirri Polygamy Marriages in Banjar Regency

The following is a constitutional loss for children from unregistered marriages, as a result of Article 43 paragraph (1) UUP (before the Constitutional Court decision No. 46/PUU-VIII/2010), including:

1) The child only has civil relations with the mother and the mother's family
   Children resulting from unregistered polygamous marriages are considered illegitimate children and the fact that the child must be accepted only has a civil relationship with the mother and the mother's family. This means that between father and child there is no legal relationship (Article 42 and Article 43 UUP and Article 100 KHI), this is different/changed by the decision of the Constitutional Court Number 46/PUU-VIII/2010). In the birth certificate, their status is considered as a child out of wedlock, so only the name of the mother who gave birth to them is included. In making a birth certificate, for example, the child will only be recorded as the child of his mother because civil registration for the birth of a child requires an official marriage certificate from the state, so that his identity rights will not be recognized that he is the child of a father who has had a siri marriage, so his nasab (bin or his daughter) joined his mother.

2) Children are not entitled to maintenance, inheritance and other rights
   As long as there is no denial from both parties of the unregistered marriage or the perpetrator is responsible, there is no problem in terms of providing physical and spiritual support. However, if there is denial or the father who enters into a siri marriage is not responsible for leaving the child of the siri marriage just like that, then this will be detrimental to the child, because the child of the siri marriage does not get the material and moral rights that a child should receive from his father, such as maintenance rights, maintenance rights, marriage guardianship rights for daughters, and mutual inheritance rights in the event of death.
3) Unregistered marriages are detrimental to children in the future, because to enter school a birth certificate is required, while a birth certificate can be made if there is a marriage certificate. Husbands and wives who carry out unregistered marriages do not have a marriage certificate or marriage certificate, so as a result they cannot have a family card.
4) Children from unregistered marriages are vulnerable to becoming victims of exploitation.
   If the husband is not responsible for the sirri marriage that he has carried out, then the child born from the sirri marriage is vulnerable to becoming a victim of child exploitation. Many children of victims of unregistered marriages are neglected economically, so they are used by irresponsible people, for example being made into beggars, made into prostitutes, and can become victims of child trafficking.
5) The status of children from unregistered marriages, the child will often be discussed, because the status of the parents is not clear. The existence of the term illegitimate child or child out of wedlock towards the child is an example that often occurs in society, this will continue with the child's difficulties in getting along with his environment.
6) Children from siri marriages will experience a psychological burden, with negative responses from the community, will make the child depressed and lose self-confidence so that it can interfere with the child's mental development [18].

Various consequences of unregistered marriages as above have changed after the decision of the Constitutional Court No. 46/PUU-VIII/2010 against Article 43 paragraph (1) UUP. This Constitutional Court decision has an effect on changing the law for wives and children born in the unregistered marriage.

1. It is discussed in detail in the following presentation, against the Children of the Constitutional Court Decision, mutatis mutandis has resulted in many legal changes, among others, namely:
   a. Changing the child's blood relationship with his biological father, which was originally only natural (sunnatullah) into a legal relationship that has legal consequences in the form of a civil relationship.
   b. In addition to having a civil relationship with the mother and the mother's family, a child from a Sirri marriage also has a civil relationship with his biological father and his father's family.
   c. There is legal responsibility for the father towards the child born as a result of his actions, even though the child was born out of wedlock. Previously, biological fathers could not be sued to be responsible for their biological children[19].
2. Against women/wives
   Constitutional Court Decision No. 46/PUUVIII/2010 does not discuss women (wives) in unregistered marriages, but based on an analysis from the author with the Constitutional Court's decision, originally children born outside of marriage only had civil relations with

their mothers and their mothers' families, after that decision the children born outside of marriage are not only civilly related only to the mother, but also to the man who is proven to be his biological father[20].

Of course, this decision makes the wife or mother of a child born in an unregistered marriage happy, because in this way the child has legal certainty regarding his civil rights towards his biological father, which of course can give better hope for the child's life in the future. come. With this decision too, of course it will result in men being more careful in carrying out an act that causes the birth of children outside of marriage and this means that it can also affect women/wives from the arbitrary actions of men. 3) Constitutional Court Decision No. 46/PUU/VII/2012 Article 43 Paragraph (1) UUP Constitutional Court Decision Number 46/PUUVIII/2010 has considerable influence in the application of several legal rules in the Republic of Indonesia, especially some material rules which have been used as a reference in adjudicating a case in the Religious Courts [21].

From the MK decision in full, several points can be drawn regarding the purpose of amending Article 43 paragraph (1) of the Marriage Law, namely:

1. Provide legal legality of civil relations between children and their biological fathers.
2. The basic rights of children are protected by law, both towards their father and their father's family and their environment.
3. Children from siri marriages get fair treatment.
4. According to law, the father has the obligation to look after his biological child.
5. Children have inheritance rights from their father because of blood relations.
6. Children from siri marriages get a bright future.
7. Children from siri marriages receive care, maintenance, education and living expenses, protection and so on from their fathers as they should.
8. Give legal firmness that every man must be responsible for his actions and the consequences that arise because of his actions, in this case causing the birth of children (MK Decision, 2012: 29-36). They cannot escape this responsibility.

Every child in Indonesia is protected by the Child Protection Law, with regards to their right to know their parents, identity and birth certificate ownership. It's just that at that time it had not been implemented for children out of wedlock because it contradicted Article 43 of the Marriage Law. In fact, if analyzed more thoroughly, the Child Protection Law is newer because it was only enacted in 2002, while the Marriage Law was older, namely 1974, so if there are old rules that conflict with the new rules, the new ones do not repeal the old rules explicitly, then what is enforced is the new rule, based on the principle of Lex Posterirori Derograt Legi Priori. So, it can be concluded that the Constitutional Court Decision No. 46/PUU-VIII/2010, actually emphasized the enactment of the Child Protection Law against children out of wedlock, who also have the same rights as other children, especially with regard to the right to identity, name and right to knowing his parents which can only be proven by a birth certificate [22].

In fact, in the community of Banjar district, viewed sociologically, the existence of sirri polygamous marriage children is treated as a registered child as long as sirri polygamy is carried out on the acceptance of the first wife. Throughout the research the author, based on the results of interviews with community leaders in Banjar district, believes that children from polygamous sirri marriages that fulfill the pillars and conditions of marriage are legitimate children so that the legal relationship between the child and both parents is kinship and can inherit from each other which is different from status of child from cohabitation/adultery.

Thus the constitutional problem regarding the rights of children resulting from polygamous marriages is a juridical problem related to identity rights that is more prominent than its sociological problems. This is inseparable from customary or customary factors in an area, where for the Banjar community children born in sirri or registered marriages are considered legitimate children, regardless of how long after the marriage the child is born, as long as the marriage is legal which is usually in a marriage was married off by a respected tuan guru.

4. Conclusions

Sirri polygamy has an impact in the form of constitutional losses to wives and children, among other forms of neglected constitutional rights. For wives who are polygamous in Siri, they include the right to be recognized as a wife, the right to be given rights as a wife from her husband, the right to maintenance, inheritance, and distribution of joint assets, the right to obtain legal certainty, the right to certainty of status identity, the right to security against bad speculation from society and social sanctions, the right to obtain testimony from the public, the right to social security. In the Banjar district community, if a polygamous marriage has received permission from the first wife, the siri wife is well received in the Banjar community and is understood by the community. This case occurred with several community leaders in Banjar Regency, where wives who are polygamous sirri do not get social sanctions in society, as well as children from sssirri polygamy are well received and equal in society.

For children from unregistered polygamous marriages, in general, unregistered polygamous marriages can threaten the basic rights of children resulting from unregistered polygamous marriages as Articles 4 to 18 of Law no. 23 of 2002 concerning Child Protection. These rights include the right to be able to live, grow, develop, and participate fairly in accordance with human dignity and dignity, the right to receive protection from violence and discrimination; The right to worship according to one's individual beliefs, the right to think, and the right to innovate according to one's abilities based on the level of intelligence and age, and lose rights related to parents, namely the right to receive parental guidance; The right to know his parents, to be raised and cared for by his own parents; The right to get protection from discriminatory treatment; exploitation, both economic and sexual; neglect; cruelty, violence, and persecution; injustice; and other mistreatment; The right to be raised by their own parents. The basic rights of children are constitutional rights, namely rights that are recognized and protected by the 1945 Constitution. Likewise, regarding the origin of children with all their civil rights, both with mother and father, are also protected by the 1945 Constitution.

Conflicts of Interest. The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Soekanto, S. *Pokok-Pokok Sosiologi Hukum*. Jakarta, Rajawali Pers, 2012, p. 29.
2. Nasution, K. *Hukum Perkawinan I*. Yogyakarta, ACAdeMIA-TAZZAFA, 2004, p. 17.
3. Rasyid, H.S. *Fiqh Islam*. Jakarta, Attahiriyah, 1997, p. 374.
4. Affandi, A. *Hukum Waris, Hukum Keluarga, Hukum Pembuktian Menurut Kitab Undang- Undang Hukum Perdata*. Jakarta, Bina Aksara, 2006, p. 32.
5. Law Number 1 of 1974 concerning Marriage
6. Zubaedah, N. *Pencatatan Perkawinan & Perkawinan Tidak Dicatat*. Jakarta, Sinar Grafika, 2010, p. 345.
7. Sugiyono. *Metode Penelitian Kualitatif (untuk penelitian yang bersifat: Eksploratif, enterpretif, interaktif dan konstruktif)*. Bandung, Alfabeta, 2018, p. 1.
8. Marzuki, P.M. *Penelitian Hukum*. Jakarta, Kencana, 2009, p. 35.

9. Salim, H.S. *Penerapan Teori Hukum Pada Penelitian Tesis dan Disertasi*. Jakarta, PT. Rajagrafindo Persada, 2013, p. 21-25.
10. Indonesia, Supreme Court Circular Letter (SEMA) No.3/2018. Available online: https://jdih.mahkamahagung.go.id/legal-product/sema-nomor-3-tahun-2018/detail (accessed on May 28, 2021).
11. Indonesia, Law No.48 of 2009 about Judicial Power. Available online: https://www.google.com/url?esrc=s&q=&rct=j&sa=U&url=https://www.dpr.go.id/dokjdih/document/uu/UU_2009_48.pdf&ved=2ahUKEwjAh4vpspj_AhUA3TgGHYt7DnYQFnoECAUQAg&usg=AOvVaw33_Qx_Gav4PXSytbo4sliz (accessed on May 08, 2021).
12. Indonesia, Decision of the Power of the Supreme Court (KMA) KMA/032/SK/IV/2006 Concerning: Application Of Book I Guidelines For The Implementation Of Duties And Court Administration. Available online: https://jdih.mahkamahagung.go.id/storage/uploads/produk_hukum/file/KMA_032_SK_IV_2006.pdf (accessed on May 28, 2021).
13. Indonesia, SEMA No. 2/2019. Available online: https://jdih.mahkamahagung.go.id/index.php/legal-product/sema-nomor-2-tahun-2019/detail (accessed on May 28, 2021).
14. Hamidi, J. *Hermeneutika Hukum: Teori Penemuan Hukum Baru Dengan Interpretasi Teks*. Yogyakarta, UII Press, 2005, . 45.
15. Saleh, M.I. *Banjarmasin Sejarah Singkat Mengenai Bangkit dan Berkembangnya Kota Banjarmasin Serta Wilayah Sekitarnya Sampai Dengan Tahun 1950*. Banjarmasin, Universitas Lambung Mangkurat Press, 1999, p. 13.
16. Bafadhal, F. Itsbat Nikah Dan Implikasinya Terhadap Status Perkawinan Menurut Peraturan Perundang-Undangan. *Jurnal Ilmu Hukum Jambi* 2014, 5(1), pp. 1-15. Available online: https://media.neliti.com/media/publications/43298-ID-itsbat-nikah-dan-implikasinya-terhadap-status-perkawinan-menurut-peraturan-perun.pdf (accessed on May 28, 2021).
17. Irawan, A. Fenomena Pernikahan Sirri Serta Dampaknya Bagi. Perempuan dan Anak. Yogyakarta, Universitas Islam Indonesia, 2009.
18. Adillah, S.U. Implikasi Hukum Dari Perkawinan Siri Terhadap Perempuan dan Anak. *PALASTREN* 2014, 7(1), pp. 193-222. Available online: https://journal.iainkudus.ac.id/index.php/Palastren/article/viewFile/1011/925 (accessed on May 28, 2021).
19. Arto, A.M. *Peradilan Agama Dalam Sistem Ketatanegaraan Indonesia, Kajian Historis, Filosofis, Ideologis, Politis, Yuridis, Futuristis, dan Pragmatis*. Yogyakarta, Pustaka Pelajar, 2018, p. 12.
20. Suadi, A. Peranan Peradilan Agama Dalam Melindungi Hak Perempuan Dan Anak Melalui Putusan Yang Memihak Dan Dapat Dilaksanakan. *JHP: Jurnal Hukum dan Peradilan* 2018, 7(3), pp. 353-374. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.25216/jhp.7.3.2018.353-374
21. Zalyunia, D. Tinjauan Yuridis Keputusan Mahkamah Konstitusi No. 46/PUU-VII/2010 Terhadap Anak Luar Kawin Dihubungkan dengan Kompilasi Hukum Islam dan Undang-undang No. 1 Tahun 1974 Tentang Perkawinan, Depok, Universitas Indonesia, 2012, p. 7.
22. Trigiyatno, A. Perempuan dan Poliginidi Indonesia (Memotret Sejarah Gerakan Perempuan dalam Menentang Poligini). *Muwazzah* 2011, 3(1), 334-341. Available online https://103.142.62.251/index.php/Muwazah/article/view/8/8 (accessed on May 28, 2021).

Citation: Habiburrahman, M.; Fadli, M.; Hamidah, S.; Djumikasih. Form of constitutional rights of wife and children as victims of sirri polygamy (case study in the community of Banjar Regency South Kalimantan). *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 159-171. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).14.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md

Journal of Social Sciences *Vol. VI, no. 2 (2023), pp. 172 - 183*
Fascicle *Social Science* *ISSN 2587-3490*
Topic *Law* *eISSN 2587-3504*

https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).15
UDC 342.7:349.3(594)

PROVISIONS REFORMULATION FOR THE RESPONSIBILITY OF HUMAN RIGHTS FULFILLMENT

Hermawanto *, ORCID: 0000-0002-5679-7958,
Sudarsono, ORCID: 0000-0003-2256-2437,
Tunggul Anshari Setia Negara, ORCID: 0000-0001-8208-9958,
Bambang Sugiri, ORCID: 0000-0002-5403-5941

Faculty of Law, Brawijaya University, Malang, East Java, Indonesia
*Corresponding author: Hermawanto, *hermawanto.fhub@gmail.com*

Received: 04. 19. 2023
Accepted: 06. 05. 2023

Abstract. Fulfillment of human rights, especially social security rights based on the 1945 Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia, still does not show justice for all Indonesian citizens. This happens because of the blurring of norms in the regulation of responsibility for fulfilling human rights, namely about who are the legal subjects who must be responsible and the scope of the scope of their responsibilities in the implementation of social security according to the 1945 Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia. This research aims to find out how the formulation arrangement of responsible subjects and the scope of their responsibilities in fulfilling human rights including the right to social security in Indonesia. This type of research is normative juridical, with a philosophical approach, a conceptual approach, and a statutory approach. Data analysis was carried out using qualitative techniques with descriptive analysis. The results of the study show that the formulation of responsible subject arrangements and the scope of their responsibilities in fulfilling human rights including the right to social security is to make clear and firm legal rules to regulate the responsibility for fulfilling human rights including the scope of fulfilling these human rights, parties who has responsibility, as well as the scope of responsibility in the implementation of social functions in the 1945 Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia.

Keywords: *human rights, social security rights, arrangements, formulations, Indonesia.*

Rezumat. Satisfacerea drepturilor omului, în special a drepturilor de securitate socială bazate pe Constituția din 1945 a Republicii Indonezia, încă nu arată dreptate pentru toți cetățenii indonezieni. Acest lucru se întâmplă din cauza estompării normelor în reglementarea răspunderii pentru îndeplinirea drepturilor omului, și anume despre cine sunt subiecții juridici care trebuie să fie responsabili și sfera de aplicare a responsabilităților lor în implementarea securității sociale conform Constituției din 1945 a Republica Indonezia. Această cercetare își propune să afle modul în care formularea subiecților responsabili și domeniul de aplicare al responsabilităților acestora în îndeplinirea drepturilor omului, inclusiv dreptul la securitate socială în Indonezia. Acest tip de cercetare este juridic normativ, cu o abordare filozofică, o

abordare conceptuală și o abordare statutară. Analiza datelor a fost efectuată folosind tehnici calitative cu analiză descriptivă. Rezultatele studiului arată că formularea aranjamentelor cu subiecte responsabile și domeniul de aplicare al responsabilităților acestora în îndeplinirea drepturilor omului, inclusiv dreptul la securitate socială este de a stabili norme juridice clare și ferme pentru a reglementa responsabilitatea pentru îndeplinirea drepturilor omului, inclusiv domeniul de îndeplinire a drepturilor omului, părțile care au responsabilitatea, precum și domeniul de aplicare a responsabilităților în punerea în aplicare a funcțiilor sociale în Constituția din 1945 a Republicii Indonezia.

Cuvinte cheie: *drepturile omului, drepturile de securitate socială, aranjamente, formulări, Indonezia.*

1. Introduction

Through the Constitution of the 1945 Constitution, the Indonesian State asserts itself as a welfare state, a state that was established with the goal of realizing general welfare and social justice for all Indonesian people. The welfare state places "an active state role in managing and organizing the economy" including including the state's responsibility to ensure the availability and fulfillment of welfare services for the basic needs of its citizens. However, social facts show that there are still many Indonesian citizens who do not get services and fulfill their rights to social security, namely the right to health social security. 2019 Reaches 267 million people, this shows the ontological fact that there is injustice in citizens' access to social security rights, which are human rights that should be fulfilled. Based on this data, it is estimated that there are 44 million people who do not have access to health social security services from the state [1].

Even though the 1945 Constitution as the highest Constitution has specifically regulated social security, at least in the provisions of Article 28H paragraph (3) which formulates "everyone has the right to social security which enables his/her full development as a dignified human being", as well as Article 34 paragraph (2)) which was formulated "the state develops a social security system for all people and empowers people who are weak and unable in accordance with human dignity" [2]. The inclusion of the right to social security in the constitution shows the seriousness and importance of the state's responsibility in granting this right to its people. Even though, as usual, a constitution only regulates norms that are generally accepted, it does not regulate strict and technical norms. However, the formulation of norms in the 1945 Constitution does not clearly place who is the subject who must be responsible and the scope of his responsibility in fulfilling social security rights for his people.

Theoretically, the concept of a welfare state or social welfare state places a state whose government is fully responsible for meeting the basic, social and economic needs of every citizen to achieve a decent standard of living. And in accordance with the science of legislation, the principle of lex superior derogat inferiori applies, meaning that higher regulations override lower regulations. In other words, the higher rules become the basis of value for the lower rules. Therefore it is necessary to affirm the meaning and/or clarity of legal norms in the regulation of social security, so that the regulation of the implementation of social security does not go outside the scope of the legal subjects responsible for fulfilling social security for Indonesian citizens and the scope of their responsibilities.

Juridically, the 1945 Constitution is the highest constitution or law in the legal system in Indonesia, so all rules in the form of laws and other implementing regulations should

perfectly implement the intent of the articles of the 1945 Constitution. Laws that provide a comprehensive elaboration in articles according to the article, relating to the rights and obligations as well as the responsibilities of the government and other subjects in fulfilling human rights including the social security rights of every citizen (Indonesian citizen) in accordance with the intent of the Constitution or the constitution, however, the blurring of norms in the 1945 Constitution in regulating the responsibility for fulfilling human rights Human rights including social security rights have given rise to legal interpretations by legislators who place the responsibility of the government only to provide assistance to those who cannot afford it, as stipulated in the Law on the National Social Security System.

2. Research Method

This research is a normative juridical research. This research method is a legal research method that bases its analysis on applicable laws and regulations that are relevant to the research topic. Based on its type, the legal materials in this study consist of primary legal materials (consisting of the 1945 Constitution, the RIS Constitution, the UUDS, the 1945 Constitution, and the 1945 Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia, along with their discussion texts, as well as the Rulings of the Constitutional Court of the Republic of Indonesia), legal materials secondary (consisting of international instruments resulting from congresses of world bodies (UN) and ILO (International Labor Organization) which contain international policies in the field of Social Security and Human Rights, legal doctrines, concepts, theories and expert opinions related to constitutional law and Social Security contained in written form (books, texts, legal journals and papers or views of legal experts published in the mass media) as well as direct interviews to deepen analysis), and tertiary legal materials (consisting of the Big Indonesian Dictionary and the Legal Dictionary (black's Law Dictionary) which provides definitions of etymology (word or grammatical meaning) for the term -certain terms especially those related to the title variable component). Data collection techniques were carried out through literature and internet searching. Data analysis was carried out using qualitative methods which were presented systematically by analyzing descriptive analysis [3].

3. Results and Discussion

3.1 Comparison of Formulation of Norms of Responsible Subjects in Fulfilling Human Rights in the Constitutions of Other Countries and Fulfillment of Social Security Rights

As a comparison, we can see the provisions in two other countries in the Southeast Asia region, namely Thailand and the Philippines. Human rights content material in the 1997 Thai Constitution. In chapter III on the Rights and Liberties of the Thai People, approximately 40 human rights articles are found, namely from articles 26 to 65 which are very comprehensive covering civil, political, economic, social, and culture [4]. The formulation of human rights articles seems to be made as broad as possible to avoid misunderstandings due to various interpretations. Apart from that, the obligations of citizens and the government are also found in chapter IV concerning Duties of the Thai People and chapter VI regarding Directive Principles of Fundamental State Policies. There are approximately 25 articles in total, namely from article 66 to article 89. Another comparison can also be seen in the 1987 Philippine Constitution. Regulations regarding human rights are found in chapter III concerning the Bill of Rights, totaling 22 articles. Apart from that, it is also found in Chapter XIII on Social Justice and Human Rights, totaling 19 articles. Interestingly, the human rights

content material in chapter XIII contains various human rights provisions such as economic, social, women's, labor, health, and community organization rights [5]. The two constitutions of countries whose territory coincides with Indonesia in Southeast Asia have in fact carried out comprehensive constitutional reforms. The political struggles in the two countries clearly had an influence on the birth of the constitution, and these factors are clearly different from the Indonesian context. However, one thing that is important to emphasize is that the constitutions of the two countries have a firm and clear commitment to upholding law and human rights. Indeed, the birth of the constitutions of Thailand and the Philippines is not as simple as imagined. In contrast to Indonesia, the two constitutions were actually designed by an independent constitutional commission consisting of those who were outside the structure of power so that they were away from general political interests for a moment so that total constitution reform was carried out successfully.

Constitutional guarantees for human rights cannot be ignored. Ignoring human rights is also neglecting law enforcement. On that basis, as a "national autobiography", the arrangements and forms of human rights guarantees in the 1945 Constitution must be a serious concern of all components of the nation. The importance of constitutional guarantees for human rights proves the commitment to a democratic life under the rule of law. Indeed, Indonesia, according to Todung Mulya Lubis, has not yet reached that direction, even though human rights issues and protection are regulated in laws and regulations such as the Environmental Law, the Human Rights Law, the Human Rights Court Law, the Press Law, and the Consumer Law, and so on. However, it should be kept in mind that this only revolves around its capacity as legal rights. What the Indonesian people need is not just legal rights, but guaranteed constitutional rights which are stated in a systematic and comprehensive manner in the "autobiography of Indonesia", namely the Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia. What is even more important is that the journey of the democratic dialectic process that occurs in Indonesia must be a valuable lesson in reformulating constitutional guarantees for human rights based on the Indonesian paradigm. More than that, better guarantee of human rights in the constitution and laws and regulations will be a great opportunity for the realization of law enforcement and human rights in an accountable and fair manner. So, it is time for all the nation's children to have the courage to continue to carry out the reconstruction of their democracy in a more mature and dignified manner towards a modern and authoritative Indonesia, not only in the eyes of the international community, but also before the nation's children. From this exposure and discussion, it can be concluded as follows:

1. The concept of a rule of law was born as a historical necessity. The constitution appears as a constitutive affirmation of human rights which are fully guaranteed by state administrators. Law enforcement in the conception of a rule of law is the upholding of human rights and the most important indicator of a democratic principle.

2. The term human rights is not found in the 1945 Constitution. Human rights in the 1945 Constitution are regulated briefly and simply. The 1945 Constitution is more oriented towards rights as citizens (HAW). In the 1949 RIS Constitution and the 1950 UUDS, human rights arrangements contain relatively more complete articles on human rights. Not only the scale of rights, their realization and enforcement can be seen through the presence of basic constitutional obligations. Human rights arrangements were confirmed in the Second Amendment to the 1945 2000 Constitution. The content of these human rights far exceeds the provisions previously regulated in the 1945 Constitution. Human rights are regulated in

a separate chapter, namely Chapter XA on Human Rights which consists of 10 articles, starting from the provisions in Article 28A to 28J.

3. All constitutions that have ever been in force in Indonesia recognize that the position of human rights is very important. It's just that all constitutions are different in translating human rights content material in the Constitution. Period I of the 1945 Constitution (1945-1949) only emphasized the status of citizens' human rights (HAW). The 1949 RIS Constitution (1949-1950) and the 1950 UUDS (1950-1959) provided strict legal certainty regarding human rights. It's just that it is relatively inapplicable due to time issues and an unstable political atmosphere. re-applicability; Period II of the 1945 Constitution (1959-1998) was not much different from the content of human rights in the 1945 Period I of the 1945 Constitution. In the development of the policies of the New Order Government to the Reform Order (before and after Amendment II of the 1945 Constitution of 2000), several policy sets of laws and regulations can be said to complement human rights regulations in Indonesia in the form of statutory regulations, such as the MPR Decree, Law. Laws, Presidential Decrees, and so on. Efforts to provide guarantees for human rights enforcement as an implementation of human rights content material in the Second Amendment to the 1945 Constitution still require public scrutiny. Likewise with the level of consistency of all provisions in laws and regulations that regulate human rights.

3.2 Clarity Regarding Formulation of Norms of Legal Subjects and Their Responsibilities in the 1945 Constitution Through the Fifth Amendment

Regulation of human rights in Indonesia is based on the 1945 Constitution, which emphasizes that in order to uphold and protect human rights in accordance with the principles of a democratic rule of law, the implementation of human rights is guaranteed, regulated and set forth in statutory regulations, is by stipulating Law Number 39 of 1999 Concerning Human Rights (although it was formed before the amendment to Article 28 of the 1945 Constitution) [6]. Law Number 39 of 1999 concerning Human Rights which was promulgated on 23 September 1999 is seen as one of the implementing regulations of the MPR Decree Number XVII/MPR/1998 Concerning Human Rights [7], this can be seen in one of its legal bases which include this decision. At the time that Law Number 39 Year 1999 was being discussed, there were several opinions divided into 2 (two) broad categories, namely the opinion which stated that basically the provisions regarding human rights were scattered in various laws, and therefore there was no need to make a special law on human rights. Another opinion states that the formulation of a law on specific material on human rights needs to be carried out bearing in mind that the MPR Decree does not apply operationally and the various existing laws do not fully accommodate human rights material. In addition, the law will function as an umbrella law for existing laws and regulations in the field of human rights. From the point of view of the science of legislation, criticism of provisions related to human rights contained in Law Number 39 of 1999 includes, among others, the following [8].

1. There are provisions that do not contain norms or principles, and this is shown by the existence of a chapter on basic principles. The basic principles in principle are not legal rules or norms. So, the principle does not need to be explicitly contained in the law but will animate the articles contained in the relevant law.

2. Deviations from the legal principle that the law does not apply retroactively should not be placed in the Explanation section, but in the Body part which is regulated in the law.

This is because the Explanation does not contain norms or rules. Or in other words, Explanation does not function to create a rule of law.

With regard to the regulated substance or material, the grouping of human rights consists of the right to life, the right to have a family and continue offspring, the right to self-development, the right to obtain justice, the right to personal freedom, the right to feel safe, the right to welfare, the right to participate in government, women's rights, and children's rights. Similar to MPR Decree No. XVII/MPR/1998, Law No. 39/1999 does not explicitly state the reasons for categorizing human rights. In the Explanation section it is only stated that the drafting of Law Number 39 of 1999 was guided by the UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against women, the UN Convention on the rights of the child, as well as various other international legal instruments that regulate human rights. Even though it is not strictly grouped, basically human rights material includes human rights in the civil, political, economic, social and cultural fields. Still related to the substance of the law, it seems that Law Number 39 of 1999 mixes the basic principles with the provisions regarding human rights itself [9].

However, all the provisions regarding human rights in the 1945 Constitution actually still leave debate, who actually has the obligation to fulfill the human rights of every person in the State of Indonesia, as the research question in the formulation of Article 28I paragraph (4) of the 1945 Constitution. The phrase "... the responsibility of the state, especially the government "shows that there are other subjects who are given the obligation to fulfill the human rights of every person in Indonesia, but who are the subjects in the Indonesian state referred to in Article 28I paragraph (4) and what is the scope of their responsibilities in fulfilling human rights, therefore it should be clarified, emphasized the formulation of norms in Article 28I paragraph (4) through amendments to the 1945 Constitution, by reinforcing the norms of legislative, judicial and executive subjects as intended by the drafters of the amendments to the 1945 Constitution, as described in the previous discussion in the treatise on discussing changes to human rights articles in the 1945 Constitution.

Meanwhile, the process of amending the 1945 Constitution can be taken through the stages specified in Article 37 of the 1945 Constitution. As the Bible knows, the 1945 Constitution is the basic rules or basic rules of the state (staatsgrundgesetz) which in the preamble contain staatsfundamentalnorm as the main idea of the birth of the basic rules or basic rules of the country [10]. The 1945 Constitution has a strategic function, one of which is as a basic source for the formation of laws and regulations. As a guide for the running of government as well as the laws and regulations under it, the 1945 Constitution can be perfected according to the needs of the state administration through a change mechanism. After the reformation, four amendments to the 1945 Constitution have been made in the period 1999-2002. However, it is possible to continue to make changes for improvement. In general, matters regarding amendments to the 1945 Constitution are regulated in Article 37 of the 1945 Constitution.

Based on this article, it can be seen that the first step in the process of amending the 1945 Constitution is the will of the majority of MPR members for the idea of amending the 1945 Constitution. In this case, proposed amendments to the 1945 Constitution can be scheduled in an MPR session if at least 1/3 of the MPR members submit proposals for amending the 1945 Constitution. However, it needs to be underlined that the changed material is excluded as follows, members of the MPR cannot propose changes to the Preamble of the 1945 Constitution and the form of the Unitary State of the Republic of

Indonesia. Proposals must be submitted in writing by clearly indicating the article proposed to be amended along with the reasons. This proposal is then submitted to the leadership of the MPR and will be reviewed by the ad hoc committee if the proposed amendment meets the requirements.

The requirements referred to in this case are the fulfillment of at least 1/3 of the members of the MPR as proposers and the articles proposed to be amended along with the reasons for the changes. Next, a Plenary Session of the MPR will be held which must be attended by at least 2/3 of the total MPR members. If the proposal is not approved at the MPR Plenary Session, the proposal cannot be submitted again during the same MPR membership period. On the other hand, a decision to amend articles of the 1945 Constitution in the MPR Plenary Session can be made with the approval of at least 50% plus one member from all MPR members.

3.3 Clarity on Subject Norms and Scope of Responsibilities in Fulfilling Human Rights in the Executive, Legislature and Judiciary through Changes to Sectoral Laws

The 1945 Constitution has provided recognition and guarantees for human rights. The fundamental question raised: how to provide guarantees so that these rights are not violated? This question is important because human rights that are protected constitutionally through the 1945 Constitution can be violated for certain reasons and interests, especially related to the short-term political interests of legislators. Regarding this concern, Jeremy Waldron in The Dignity of Legislation emphasized that legislation and legislatures have a bad name in legal and political philosophy, a name sufficiently disreputable to cast doubt on their credentials as a respectable source of law. Particularly with regard to violations in the form of negligence, various regulations and policies issued by the state have a big role in this. Legislation made both by the primary legislator, in the case of the DPR and the government (in the form of laws), secondary legislators are not always sensitive to human rights. Sometimes policies are issued arbitrarily, so there is a potential for human rights violations to occur. Regarding possible violations through policies or regulations, the 1945 Constitution provides space for every citizen who feels his rights have been violated to challenge them through a judicial review to the Supreme Court or the Constitutional Court.

In the 1945 Constitution the opportunity to apply for a judicial review is regulated in Article 24C Paragraph (1) and Article 24A paragraph (1). Each of the provisions reads as follows: "Article 24C paragraph (1) of the 1945 Constitution: The Constitutional Court has the authority to try at the first and final levels whose decisions are final to review laws against the Constitution, to decide disputes over the authority of state institutions whose powers are granted by Law Constitution, decide the dissolution of political parties, and decide disputes about the results of general elections. Article 24A paragraph (1) of the 1945 Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia The Supreme Court has the authority to adjudicate at the cassation level, examine statutory regulations under the law against the law, and has other powers granted by law." The Constitutional Court (MK) and the Supreme Court (MA) have the right or authority to conduct judicial review of statutory regulations. In this case, the right to examine materially is an authority to investigate and then assess whether a statutory regulation is in accordance with or contradicts a higher degree regulation, and whether a certain power (verordenende macht) has the right to issue a certain regulation.

It is believed that the judicial review mechanism will be able to maintain a balance in the implementation of checks and balances between branches of state power. In addition,

judicial review raises the prudential principle (caution) for legislators when discussing draft laws. This is because the right of judicial review granted to the Constitutional Court functions to control the powers of the legislature, the President and the DPD. In addition, what is far more important is to ensure that statutory regulations do not deviate from the 194545 Constitution or so that the constitutional rights of citizens guaranteed by the 1945 Constitution are protected. The formation of the Constitutional Court is in line with the adherence to the rule of law ideology in the 1945 Constitution. In a rule of law there must be an understanding of constitutionalism, in which there may not be laws and other statutory regulations that conflict with the Constitution. 46 To ensure that there are no laws which is contrary to the Constitution, then one of the ways taken is to give the authority or right of judicial review to the judiciary power institution. If citizens, both individuals and communities or legal entities, feel or think that their constitutional rights have been impaired as a result of the enactment of a law, they can submit a review of the relevant law to the Constitutional Court.

Specifically for individual citizens and customary law community units, the judicial review mechanism is also aimed at ensuring the protection of human rights guaranteed by the 1945 Constitution. Several decisions of the Constitutional Court can be used as evidence to assess that the judicial review conducted by the Constitutional Court is to protect and advance human rights, including: (1) Decision No. 011-017/PUU-VIII/2003 concerning the review of Law No. 12/2003 concerning the General Election of Members of the People's Representative Council, Regional Representative Council, and Regional People's Representative Council; (2) Decision No. 6-13-20/PUU-VIII/2010 concerning the review of Law No. 16 of 2004 concerning the Attorney General's Office of the Republic of Indonesia; (3) Decision No. 55/PUU-VIII/2010 regarding the review of Law Number 18 of 2004 concerning Plantations; (4) Decision No. 27/PUU-IX/2011 concerning the review of Law No. 13 of 2003 concerning Manpower. First, the right to self-development, the right to recognition and assurance of legal certainty, the right to get equal opportunities in government and the right to be free from discriminatory treatment are human rights that are guaranteed and protected through Article 28C paragraph (2), Article 28D paragraph (1), Article 28D Paragraph (3), and Article 28 I Paragraph (2) of the 1945 Constitution. Meanwhile, through the provisions of Article 60 letter g of Law No. 12 of 2003, which contains a prohibition on becoming a member of the DPR, DPD, Provincial DPRD, Regency or City DPRD for those who are "former members of the banned organization of the Indonesian Communist Party, including its mass organizations, or are not people directly or indirectly involved in G.30.S/PKI or other banned organizations, human rights guaranteed by the 1945 Constitution in above is violated [11].

Here, the Constitutional Court's decision states that acts of discrimination based on differences in religion, ethnicity, race, ethnicity, group, class, social status, economic status, gender, language, political beliefs are not justified. In the civil and political realm, the constitutional rights of citizens to vote and be elected (right to vote and right to be candidates) are rights guaranteed by the constitution, laws and international conventions, so restrictions on irregularities, abolition and elimination of these rights are violations. of the human rights of citizens. On the basis of these considerations, the Constitutional Court declared Article 60 letter g of Law Number 12 of 2003 contrary to the 1945 Constitution. Based on this decision, the rights of citizens who were labeled as having been directly or indirectly involved in G.30.S/PKI have been restored . The Constitutional Court's decision is seen as a new milestone in Indonesian history which may have broad implications for the

future of democracy in Indonesia. Not only that, according to Todung Mulya Lubis, one of the important things about this decision was that the Constitutional Court succeeded in getting out of political considerations by using arguments and explanations of human rights articles contained in domestic and international standards and norms. Second, the right to associate and assemble, express thoughts orally and in writing, the right to recognition and guarantees of legal certainty, the right to own private property, the right to communicate and obtain information for personal development are rights that are recognized and guaranteed in Article 28E paragraph (3), Article 28D paragraph (1), Article 28 H paragraph (4) and Article 28 F of the 1945 Constitution. Meanwhile, Article 30 Paragraph (3) letter c of Law Number 16 of 2004 concerning the Attorney General of the Republic of Indonesia. [12]

On the basis of this provision, authorized officials are given the authority to predict something as potentially disturbing to the public and/or potentially disturbing public peace and order. Thus, the Attorney General's Office as an institution given the authority has also banned the publication of The Six Paths to God. The authority to ban the circulation of books as a preventive step tends to be only predictive and even predictive, because it does not have objective parameters as signs so that this authority does not conflict with the basic law in the 1945 Constitution. Predictions predicting unrest can arise in society as a result of the circulation of these books. , does not necessarily become a justification for harming citizens' constitutional rights. So that this form of authority creates arbitrariness and violations of human rights rules [13].

In its considerations, the Constitutional Court considered that banning the circulation of books as a source of information, confiscation without a trial process, is an act that is not in line with and even contradicts Article 28F of the 1945 Constitution. through due process of law, clearly not included in the definition of restriction of freedom as referred to in Article 28J Paragraph (2) of the 1945 Constitution. According to the Constitutional Court, supervision of the circulation of printed materials can be carried out by the Attorney through investigations, investigations, confiscations, searches, prosecutions, and trials in accordance with the due process of law, which culminates in a court decision that obtains permanent legal force which is then executed by the prosecutor's office. On the basis of these considerations, the Constitutional Court stated that Article 30 paragraph (3) letter c of Law No. 16/2004 concerning the Attorney General's Office of the Republic of Indonesia was contrary to the 1945 Constitution. Based on this decision, a person's right to freely express thoughts orally and in writing as well as the right to communicate and obtain information for personal development as guaranteed by the 1945 Constitution has been safeguarded and protected from the arbitrary exercise of state power.

Third, the right to recognition and guarantees for legal certainty, the right to self-development in order to meet the necessities of life is guaranteed and protected by instruments Article 28D Paragraph (1) and Article 28 G Paragraph (1) of the 1945 Constitution. From the constitutional guarantee referred to, everyone has the right to develop themselves to meet their needs. Therefore, there is no justification for limiting this right. Meanwhile, Article 21 and Article 47 Paragraphs (1) and (2) of Law No. 18/2004 concerning Plantations are considered to have broad formulations and have limited human rights to self-development, in order to fulfill basic needs as human beings. In its considerations, the Constitutional Court considered that the formulation of Article 21 followed by Article 47 of the Plantations Law was very broad and unlimited. The formulation in the article is unclear and creates uncertainty about legal norms that have the potential to violate citizens'

constitutional rights. Considering the above, the Constitutional Court stated that Article 21 and its explanation and Article 47 Paragraphs (1) and (2) of Law No. 18 of 2004 concerning Plantations were contrary to the 1945 Constitution and did not have binding legal force. Fourth, the 1945 Constitution guarantees that everyone has the right to work and receive fair and proper compensation and treatment in a work relationship. This is in accordance with the provisions of Article 28D Paragraph (2) of the 1945 Constitution. In addition, Article 27 Paragraph (2) of the 1945 Constitution also strengthens the existence of this right. While in practice, the Government and the DPR actually issued Law Number 13 of 2003 concerning Manpower, in which several provisions of the said Law were deemed to have violated constitutional rights contained in Article 28 D paragraph (2) of the 1945 Constitution.

The provisions referred to are: Article 29 Paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), and (8); Article 64; Article 65 Paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), and (9); Article 66 Paragraph (1), (2), (3) and (4). In essence, these provisions regulate the outsourcing system. This system uses a Fixed Time Work Agreement. A Fixed Time Work Agreement clearly does not guarantee job security, there is no continuity of work because a worker with a Specific Time Work Agreement certainly knows that at one point the employment relationship will end and will no longer work there, as a result the worker will look for another job. So that the continuity of work is a problem for workers who are outsourced with a Fixed Time Work Agreement. In this application, the Constitutional Court is of the opinion that these provisions result in the threat of the rights of everyone and the rights of workers guaranteed by the constitution. For this reason, the Constitutional Court decided that the phrase "... work agreement for a certain time" in Article 65 Paragraph (7) and the phrase "... work agreement for a certain time" in Article 66 Paragraph (2) letter b Law No. 13 of 2003 concerning Manpower as long as The work agreement does not require the transfer of protection of rights for workers/laborers whose work objects remain [14], even though there has been a change in companies that carry out part of the piece work from other companies or companies that provide workers/labourers services. The judicial review cases above are clear examples where in the process of making a law, the makers are not free from mistakes. It could be that the error was due to something intentional on the basis of certain interests or it could be that the intended error was the negligence of the legislator. Ideally, mistakes that result in violations of human rights should not have happened. But the practice that occurs proves that these mistakes occur a lot. Because of that it is important to have a judicial review mechanism implemented by the Constitutional Court. In addition, from the examples above, it can be seen that the Constitutional Court does not only act as an institution to guard the constitution, but also as an institution to guard the upholding of human rights. Through its judicial review authority, the Constitutional Court appears as a law enforcement agency that oversees the operation of state power so that it is not trapped in acts that are carried out arbitrarily and violate human rights rules.

However, the provisions of the norms in the legislative, judicial and executive laws (UU HAM) do not specifically assign responsibility for fulfilling human rights to each of these institutions. Therefore according to the intent of Article 28I paragraph (4) of the 1945 Constitution, where the Act has the authority to regulate matters further than the intent of the 1945 Constitution as stipulated in Law Number 12 of 2011 concerning the formation of statutory regulations [15], laws should Sectoral changes were made to add and clarify the norms of legislative, judicial and executive responsibilities in fulfilling human rights in Indonesia.

More detailed arrangements on sectoral laws are also possible based on the provisions of Article 28I paragraph (5) of the 1945 Constitution. Meanwhile, the process of amending sectoral laws for affirmation as subjects who are responsible for fulfilling human rights, can be carried out through the following stages, Changes to laws - law in its process or the procedure for amending it is the same as the procedure for forming a law. Meanwhile, statutory regulations are written regulations that contain generally binding legal norms and are formed or determined by state institutions or authorized officials through procedures stipulated in statutory regulations. invitation. The legislative system in Indonesia is known only by one type of law, namely decisions made by the People's Representative Council (DPR), with the approval of the President, and ratified by the President. In addition, there are no laws formed by other institutions. In another sense, laws are made by the DPR [16]. In the process of forming laws, there is a transformation of the vision, mission and values desired by the legislature and the community in the form of legal rules [17]. In conclusion, the DPR as a legislative institution or legislator has been demanded from the start of the planning process so that the laws produced can meet the needs of all people in Indonesia. The process of forming a law is not short, it even takes quite a long time. To form a law, there are 5 (five) stages, namely planning, drafting, discussing, ratifying, and enacting.

4. Conclusions

The lack of clarity regarding the regulation of responsible subjects and the scope of their responsibilities in fulfilling human rights, including the social security rights of Indonesian citizens in the 1945 Constitution, results in the absence of legal protection for Indonesian people, especially in relation to human rights, due to the absence of clear rules governing the regulation of responsibilities for the fulfillment of human rights. human rights including social security rights in the 1945 Constitution, regarding who the subjects are responsible for and the scope of their responsibilities in implementing social security in accordance with the 1945 Constitution. So there is a need for regulatory reform, namely by making clear and firm legal rules to regulate the responsibility for fulfilling human rights human rights including the scope of fulfillment of these human rights, parties who have responsibility, as well as the scope of responsibility in implementing social functions in the provisions of the 1945 Constitution.

The community plays an important role in the reformulation of these regulations, namely by providing clear aspirations related to human rights and their fulfillment to the government to be used as a reference in forming a new regulation that regulates the regulation of the responsibility for fulfilling human rights including social security rights in the 1945 Constitution. In addition In addition, the president and the House of Representatives are also required to establish new legal rules regarding human rights as clear and firm legal rules to regulate the responsibilities for fulfilling human rights, including the scope of fulfilling these human rights, parties who have responsibilities, and the scope of responsibilities. in the implementation of social functions in the provisions of the 1945 Constitution.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Hidayat, A. Mengawal Pemenuhan Hak Konstitusional Warga Negara atas Jaminan Sosial, Paper in the Reflection Dialogue on the 12 Years of the SJSN (National Social Security System) at the Constitutional Court Building, 23 November 2016. Availabe on

https://www.kompasiana.com/mikelatuwael/591d37ed6223bd7c11cc1965/mengawal-pemenuhan-hak-konstitusional-warga-negara-atas-jaminan-sosial?page=all (accessed on March 23, 2021).
2. 1945 Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia. Available online: https://www.mkri.id/public/content/infoumum/regulation/pdf/UUD45%20ASLI.pdf (accessed on March 23, 2021).
3. Marzuki, P.M. *Penelitian Hukum*. First Printed. Jakarta, Prenada Media, 2005, p. 93.
4. Lubis, M.S. *Hak-hak Asasi Menurut Undang-Undang Dasar 1945*. Jakarta, Ghalia Indonesia, 2005, p. 323.
5. Dharmasaputra, S. *Komisi Konstitusi Masih Jadi Imajinasi*. Jakarta, *Kompas*, 2002, p. 58.
6. Law Number 39 of 1999 concerning Human Rights, Available online: https://peraturan.bpk.go.id/Home/Details/45361/uu-no-39-tahun-1999 (accessed on March 23, 2021).
7. MPR Decree Number XVII/MPR/1998 Concerning Human Rights Available online: https://www.komnasham.go.id/files/1475231662-tap-mprno-xvii-mpr-1998-tentang-$7XDJK.pdf (accessed on March 23, 2021).
8. Manan, B. *Perkembangan Pemikiran dan Pengaturan tentang Hak Asasi Manusia di Indonesia*. First Printed. Bandung, Alumni press and publisher, 2001, p. 46.
9. Sumali. *Reduksi Kekuasaan Eksekutif di Bidang Peraturan Pengganti Undang-Undang*. Malang, Universitas Muhammadiyah Malang, 2003, p.24.
10. Indrati, M.F. *Ilmu Perundang-Undangan I Jenis, Fungsi, dan Materi Muatan*, Ed. Revisi. Yogyakarta: PT Kanisius, 2020, p. 50.
11. Harman, B.K; Hendardi. *Konstitusionalisme Peran DPR dan Judicial Review*. First Printed. Jakarta, JARIM dan YLBHI press publisher, 1991, pp. 40-41.
12. Law Number 16 of 2004 concerning the Attorney General of the Republic of Indonesia. Available online: https://www.dpr.go.id/dokjdih/document/uu/17.pdf (accessed on March 23, 2021).
13. Budiardjo, M. Pengantar Ilmu Politik. Jakarta, PT Grafindo, 2007, p. 95.
14. Law No. 13 of 2003 concerning Manpower, Available online: https://kemenperin.go.id/kompetensi/UU_13_2003.pdf (accessed on March 23, 2021).
15. Law Number 12 of 2011 concerning the establishment of laws and regulations, Available online: https://jdih.esdm.go.id/storage/document/UU%20No%2012%20thn%202011.pdf (accessed on March 23, 2021).
16. Hadjon, P.M. *Lembaga Tertinggi dan Lembaga-lembaga Tinggi Negara Menurut Undang- Undang Dasar 1945 Suatu Analisa Hukum dan Kenegaraan*. Surabaya, Bina Ilmu, 1987, pp. 72-73.
17. Fadli, M. Pembentukan Undang-Undang yang Mengikuti Perkembangan Masyarakat. *Jurnal Legislasi Indonesia* 2018, 15(1), pp. 49-59. DOI : https://doi.org/10.54629/jli.v15i1.12

Citation: Hermawanto; Sudarsono; Negara, T.A.S.; Sugiri, B. Provisions reformulation for the responsibility of human rights fulfillment (study on fulfillment of social security rights in Indonesia). *Journal of Social Sciences*. 2023, 6 (2), pp. 172-183. https://doi.org/10.52326/jss.utm.2023.6(2).15.

Publisher's Note: JSS stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Copyright:© 2023 by the authors. Submitted for possible open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Submission of manuscripts: jes@meridian.utm.md